This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

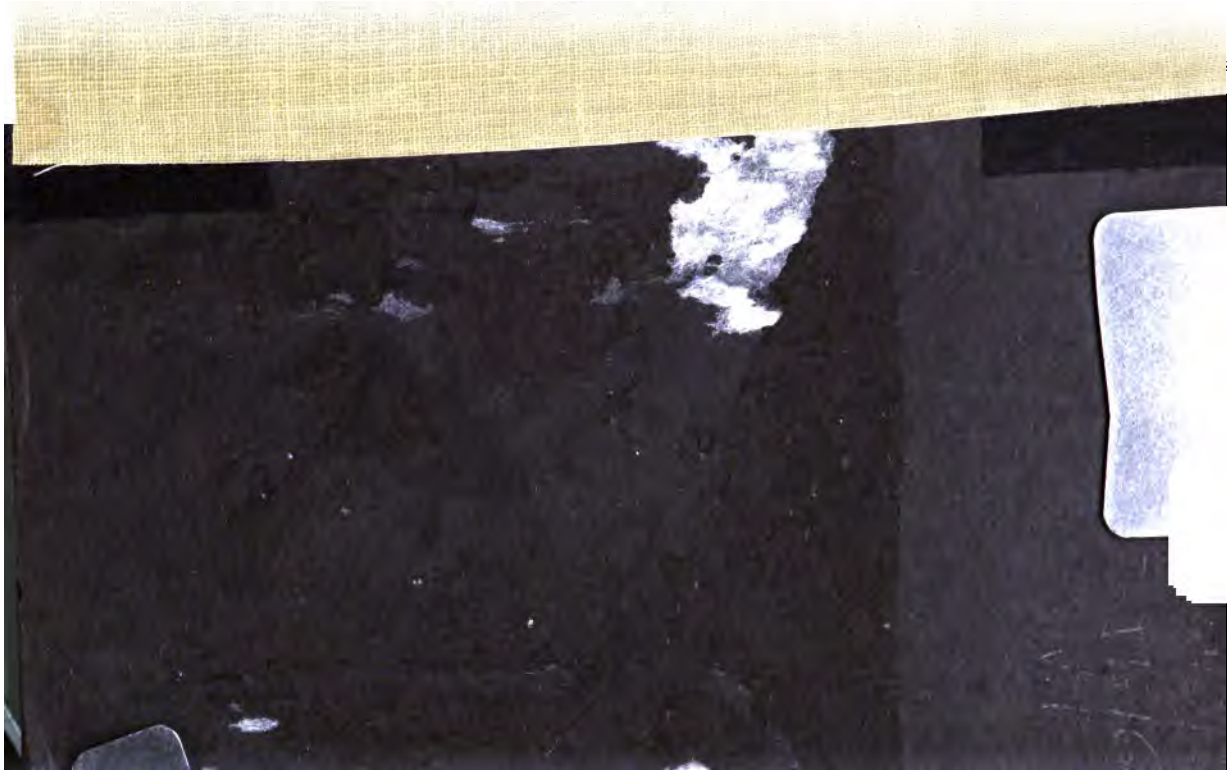
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

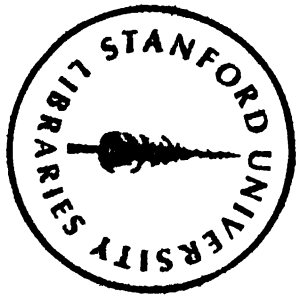
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`




STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

CAMEO PORTRAIT OF THE EMPEROR AUGUSTUS.

FROM THE ABBEY OF ST DENIS.

Vergilius Maro, Publius

VIRGIL

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY

H. RUSHTON FAIRCLOUGH

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN STANFORD UNIVERSITY
CALIFORNIA

IN TWO VOLUMES

I

ECLOGUES
GEORGICS
AENEID I–VI

LONDON : WILLIAM HEINEMANN
NEW YORK : G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS
MCMXVI

873.1
JF16
v.1
c.1

TO

MY WIFE

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	
LIFE OF VIRGIL	vii
MANUSCRIPTS	xi
EDITIONS AND COMMENTARIES	xiii
ECLOGUES	1
GEORGICS	
BOOK I	80
BOOK II	116
BOOK III	154
BOOK IV	196
THE AENEID	
BOOK I	240
BOOK II	294
BOOK III	348
BOOK IV	396
BOOK V	446
BOOK VI	506

LIFE OF VIRGIL

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born October 15, 70 B.C., at Andes, a district near Mantua. He was "of rustic parentage, and brought up in the bush and forest,"[1] but his father gave him a careful education, first at Cremona, then at Milan, and lastly at Rome. In the capital he studied especially under Epidius the rhetorician, and Siro, a distinguished Epicurean.

To his student-days belong the short poems known as *Catalepton* (κατὰ λεπτόν, *i.e.* "small"), some of which are probably genuine. To the same period would belong the rest of the minor poems—the *Culex, Ciris, Copa, Dirae,* and *Moretum*—though it is very doubtful whether any of these are authentic.

Virgil's second period begins with 43 B.C., when, after Caesar's assassination, we find the poet again in Mantua. In that year the second triumvirate was formed, and in the year following Brutus and Cassius were defeated at Philippi. In the subsequent allotment of lands to the victorious veterans Cremona and Mantua suffered severely. The poet was dispossessed of his farm and, attempting resistance, barely escaped with his life. However, he found a friend in C. Asinius Pollio, governor of

[1] Macrobius, *Saturnalia,* V. II. 1.

Cisalpine Gaul, and in Pollio's successor (41 B.C.), L. Alfenus Varus. Through Pollio he was introduced to Octavius, and either recovered his farm or received in compensation an estate in Campania.

The poems in which Virgil records his experience at this time are the ten *Eclogues*, or *Bucolics*, which were published in their present order in 37 B.C. The two that are mainly concerned with the poet's expulsion from his farm are the first and ninth, but at least three, viz. the second, third, and fifth (with probably the seventh as well), preceded the first in point of time and, like it, were written in the poet's native district. The sixth and ninth were composed at Siro's villa; the remainder, viz. the fourth, eighth, and tenth, were written in Rome. The first doubtless won its place in the series because of the tribute it pays to Octavius, who before 37 B.C. had become sole ruler in Italy.

Seven years were devoted to the *Georgics*, the four books of which were published in 29 B.C., two years after the battle of Actium. The work was undertaken at the request of Maecenas, to whom it is dedicated. Though a didactic poem, being a treatise on agriculture, the *Georgics* are perhaps the most carefully finished production of Roman literature.

The rest of Virgil's life was devoted to the *Aeneid*, the greatest of Roman epics. Before it was ready for publication Virgil set out in 19 B.C. for Greece and Asia, where he intended to spend the next three years in revising his work. At Athens, however, meeting Augustus on his homeward journey from the East, he was induced to return with the Emperor to Italy. A fever, contracted at Megara, grew worse during the voyage, and ended in his death at Brundisium, a few days after landing, in the

fifty-first year of his age, September 22, 19 B.C. He was buried at Naples, and on his tomb was inscribed the epitaph :

MANTUA ME GENUIT, CALABRI RAPUERE, TENET NUNC PARTHENOPE ; CECINI PASCUA, RURA, DUCES.

Conscious of many imperfections in the *Aeneid*, Virgil had begged Varius (who along with Tucca was Virgil's literary executor), in the event of his death, to burn the epic. It was published, however, by order of Augustus, who directed the executors to edit it, removing all superfluities, but making no additions. Examples of passages removed are furnished by the prooemium of four lines at the beginning of the *Aeneid*, and by the Helen episode in the second book (ll. 567–588). In both cases Virgil's dissatisfaction with the passages may have been known to his literary friends.

Cisalpine Gaul, and
L. Alfenus Varus.
duced to Octavius, a
received in compens

The poems in whi
at this time are the
were published in
The two that are n
expulsion from his
at least three, viz. t
probably the sevent
point of time and, l
native district. Th
at Siro's villa; t
eighth, and tenth,
first doubtless won
the tribute it pays
had become sole ru

Seven years were
books of which we
after the battle of
taken at the requ
dedicated. Thoug
on agriculture, the
carefully finished p

The rest of Virgi
the greatest of Ro
for publication Vi
and Asia, where
three years in revi
ever, meeting Au
from the East, he
Emperor to Italy.
grew worse durin
death at Brundisiu

MANUSCRIPTS

. of Virgil has been remarkably well pre-
In the large number of Virgilian manu-
here are as many as seven that can safely be
to an age as early as the fourth or fifth
. These are the following, all written in
letters, square or rustic:

. *Fragmentum Augusteum,* or *Schedae Berolinenses,* partly in Rome and partly in Berlin; containing portions of *Georg.* I and III, with *Aen.* IV, 302–305.

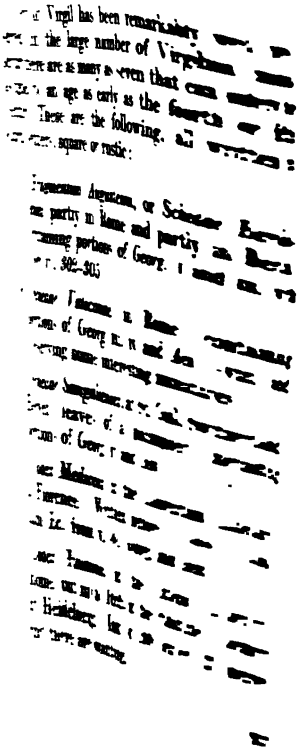
F. *Schedae Vaticanae,* in Rome; containing portions of *Georg.* III, IV, and *Aen.* I–VIII, and preserving some interesting miniatures.

G. *Schedae Sangallenses,* at St. Gall, Switzerland. Eleven leaves of a palimpsest, including portions of *Georg.* IV and *Aen.* I, III, IV, VI.

M. *Codex Mediceus,* in the Laurentian Library at Florence. Written before A.D. 494. Contains *Ecl.* from VI, 48, *Georg.* and *Aen.*

P. *Codex Palatinus,* in the Vatican Library, Rome, but up to 1622 in the Palatine Library at Heidelberg. Out of 280 leaves, 33 here and there are wanting.

MANUSCRIPTS



MMENTARIES

Rome (probably 1469).
ɔst important are those
· (1767–75, 4th ed. by
(1859–68), Forbiger
Thilo (1886), Hirtzel
ɔmplete annotated edi-
ıedy (1879), Conington
Nettleship, 1st vol. re-
–83), Papillon (1882),
)0–2), and, in America,
with a complete vocabu-
in various languages are
ıspicuous of recent years
Book VI, with German
(1903).[1]
of Servius (fourth cen-
as 1471, and is given in
It is edited separately by
and Hagen (1878 *sqq.*).

·e discussed by the translator
ń of the *Aeneid*, Books I–VI
est reprint 1913), and in the
of the American Philological
xxxvi ff.
references are made in the
ıius, Charisius, Donatus, and

MANUSCRIPTS

R. *Codex Romanus*, in the Vatican Library. Out of 309 leaves, 77 here and there are lost.

V. *Schedae Veronenses*, a palimpsest at Verona. The 51 leaves include fragments from *Ecl.*, *Georg.*, and *Aen.*

Of the many cursive manuscripts, the most important are the *Codex Gudianus* (γ) of the ninth century, and three *codices Bernenses* (a, b, c) of the same century.

For a full account of the MSS., see Henry, *Aeneidea*, vol. i, and Ribbeck, *Prolegomena ad Vergilium*, vol. iv.[1]

[1] How far the capital MSS. are available is indicated at the side of the text by the several capital letters employed. The cursive MSS. are referred to only in the registry of variant readings at the foot of the page. When a MS. reading has been corrected by a later hand, the original and the correction are indicated respectively by the Arabic numerals [1] and [2].

EDITIONS AND COMMENTARIES

THE *editio princeps* appeared in Rome (probably 1469). Of subsequent editions the most important are those of Heinsius (1664–88), Heyne (1767–75, 4th ed. by Wagner, 1830–41), Ribbeck (1859–68), Forbiger (1872–75), Benoist (1876), Thilo (1886), Hirtzel (Clarendon Press, 1900). Complete annotated editions in English are by Kennedy (1879), Conington (completed and revised by Nettleship, 1st vol. re-edited by Haverfield, 1881–83), Papillon (1882), Sidgwick (1890), Page (1900–2), and, in America, Greenough and Kittredge (with a complete vocabulary, 1899). Partial editions in various languages are very numerous, the most conspicuous of recent years being E. Norden's *Aeneid*, Book VI, with German commentary and translation (1903).[1]

The ancient commentary of Servius (fourth century) was printed as early as 1471, and is given in several editions of Virgil.[2] It is edited separately by Lion (1826) and by Thilo and Hagen (1878 *sqq.*).

[1] Certain disputed passages are discussed by the translator in the Fairclough-Brown edition of the *Aeneid*, Books I–VI (Sanborn and Co., Boston: latest reprint 1913), and in the *Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association* for 1907, vol. 38, pp. xxxvi ff.

[2] Besides Servius, occasional references are made in the notes to the grammarians, Nonius, Charisius, Donatus, and Philargyrius.

ECLOGAE

I

MELIBOEUS

TITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi PR
silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avena:
nos patriae finis et dulcia linquimus arva;
nos patriam fugimus: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas. 5

TITYRUS

O Meliboee, deus nobis haec otia fecit.
namque erit ille mihi semper deus, illius aram
saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
ludere quae vellem calamo permisit agresti. 10

MELIBOEUS

Non equidem invideo; miror magis: undique totis
usque adeo turbatur agris. en, ipse capellas
protinus aeger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.
hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
spem gregis, a! silice in nuda conixa reliquit. 15

12 turbamur *PR*: turbatur *read by Quintilian*, I. IV. 28, *and preferred by Servius*.

ECLOGUES

I

MELIBOEUS

You, Tityrus, lie under your spreading beech's covert, wooing the woodland Muse on slender reed, but we are leaving our country's bounds and sweet fields. We are outcasts from our country; you, Tityrus, at ease beneath the shade, teach the woods to re-echo "fair Amaryllis."

TITYRUS

O Meliboeus, it is a god who wrought for us this peace—for a god he shall ever be to me; often shall a tender lamb from our folds stain his altar. Of his grace my kine roam, as you see, and I, their master, play what I will on my rustic pipe.[1]

MELIBOEUS

Well, I grudge you not—rather I marvel; such unrest is there on all sides in the land. See, heart-sick, I myself am driving my goats along, and here, Tityrus, is one I scarce can lead. For here just now amid the thick hazels, after hard travail, she dropped twins, the hope of the flock, alas! on the naked flint.

[1] In this pastoral allegory Tityrus represents Virgil, who went to Rome and appealed successfully to Octavian (afterwards Augustus) against the confiscation of his farm.

saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
de caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus.
sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

TITYRUS

Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboee, putavi
stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus
pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.
sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos
noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam.
verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

MELIBOEUS

Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

TITYRUS

Libertas, quae sera tamen respexit inertem,
candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat,
respexit tamen et longo post tempore venit,
postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi.
quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,
pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,
non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

MELIBOEUS

Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:
Tityrus hinc aberat. ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.

[illegible] *R originally had* mala *for* poma.

ECLOGUE I

Often, I mind, this mishap was foretold me, had not my wits been dull, by the oaks struck from heaven. But still tell me, Tityrus, who is this god of yours?

TITYRUS

The city which they call Rome, Meliboeus, I, foolish one! thought was like this of ours, whither we shepherds are wont to drive the tender younglings of our flocks. Thus I knew puppies were like dogs, and kids like their dams; thus I used to compare great things with small. But this one has reared her head as high among all other cities as cypresses oft do among the bending osiers.

MELIBOEUS

And what was the great occasion of your seeing Rome?

TITYRUS

Freedom, who, though late, yet cast her eyes upon me in my sloth, when my beard began to whiten as it fell beneath the scissors. Yet she did cast her eyes on me, and came after a long time—after Amaryllis began her sway and Galatea left me. For—yes, I must confess—while Galatea ruled me, I had neither hope of freedom nor thought of savings. Though many a victim left my stalls, and many a rich cheese was pressed for the thankless town, never would my hand come home money-laden.

MELIBOEUS

I used to wonder, Amaryllis, why so sadly you called on the gods, and for whom you let the apples hang on their native trees. Tityrus was gone from home. The very pines, Tityrus, the very springs, the very orchards here were calling for you!

TITYRUS

Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat
nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.
hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboee, quotannis
bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti:
"pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri; submittite tauros."

MELIBOEUS

Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt.
et tibi magna satis, quamvis lapis omnia nudus
limosoque palus obducat pascua iunco.
non insueta gravis temptabunt pabula fetas,
nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.
fortunate senex, hic inter flumina nota
et fontis sacros frigus captabis opacum.
hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite saepes
Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti
saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;
hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras:
nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

TITYRUS

Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi,
et freta destituent nudos in litore piscis,
ante pererratis amborum finibus exsul
aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim,
quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.

63 labatur P^1 : labantur P^2.

ECLOGUE I

TITYRUS

What was I to do? I could not quit my slavery nor elsewhere find gods so ready to aid. Here, Meliboeus, I saw that youth for whom our altars smoke twice six days a year. Here he was the first to give my plea an answer: "Feed, swains, your oxen as of old; rear your bulls."

MELIBOEUS

Happy old man! So these lands will still be yours, and large enough for you, though bare stones cover all, and the marsh chokes your pastures with slimy rushes. Still, no strange herbage shall try your breeding ewes, no baneful infection from a neighbour's flock shall harm them. Happy old man! Here, amid familiar streams and sacred springs, you shall court the cooling shade. On this side, as aforetime, on your neighbour's border, the hedge whose willow blossoms are sipped by Hybla's bees shall often with its gentle hum soothe you to slumber; on that, under the towering rock, the woodman's song shall fill the air; while still the cooing wood-pigeons, your pets, and the turtle-dove shall cease not their moaning from the skyey elm.

TITYRUS

Sooner, then, shall the nimble stag graze in air, and the seas leave their fish bare on the strand—sooner, each wandering over the other's frontiers, shall the Parthian in exile drink the Arar, and Germany the Tigris, than that look of his shall fade from my heart.

MELIBOEUS

At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros,
pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen
et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
en umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,
pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen
post aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas?
impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit,
barbarus has segetes. en quo discordia civis
produxit miseros: his nos consevimus agros.
insere nunc, Meliboee, piros, pone ordine vitis.
ite meae, quondam felix pecus, ite capellae.
non ego vos posthac viridi proiectus in antro
dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
carmina nulla canam; non me pascente, capellae,
florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

TITYRUS

Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem
fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,
castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis;
et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant
maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

65 *Servius read* cretae, *governed by* rapidum, "*chalk-rolling.*"
74 felix quondam *R.*
83 de P^2: a P^1.

ECLOGUE I

MELIBOEUS

But we must go hence—some to the thirsty Africans, some to reach Scythia and Crete's swift Oaxes, and the Britons, wholly sundered from all the world. Ah, shall I ever, long years hence, look again on my country's bounds, on my humble cottage with its turf-clad roof—shall I, long years hence, look amazed on a few ears of corn, once my kingdom? Is a godless soldier to hold these well-tilled fallows? a barbarian these crops? See to what strife has brought our unhappy citizens! For these have we sown our fields! Now, Meliboeus, graft your pears, plant your vines in rows! Away, my goats! Away, once happy flock! No more, stretched in some mossy grot, shall I watch you in the distance hanging from a bushy crag; no more songs shall I sing; no more, my goats, under my tending, shall you crop flowering lucerne and bitter willows!

TITYRUS

Yet this night you might have rested here with me on the green leafage. We have ripe apples, mealy chestnuts, and a wealth of pressed cheeses. Even now the house-tops yonder are smoking and longer shadows fall from the mountain-heights.

VIRGIL

II

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim, PR
delicias domini, nec, quid speraret, habebat.
tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
adsidue veniebat. ibi haec incondita solus
montibus et silvis studio iactabat inani. 5
"O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?
nil nostri miserere? mori me denique coges.
nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant,
nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu 10
alia serpullumque herbas contundit olentis.
at mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
nonne fuit satius, tristis Amaryllidis iras
atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan, 15
quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?
o formose puer, nimium ne crede colori:
alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
despectus tibi sum nec, qui sim, quaeris, Alexi,
quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans: 20
mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;
lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit.
canto, quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,
Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracyntho.
nec sum adeo informis: nuper me in litore vidi, 25
cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim
iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.

[1] cogis *P*. [12] ac *R*. [27] fallat P^2R.

ECLOGUE II

II[1]

CORYDON, the shepherd, was aflame for the fair Alexis, his master's pet, nor knew he what to hope. As his one solace, he would day by day come among the thick beeches with their shady summits, and there alone in fruitless passion fling these artless strains to the hills and woods:

[6] "O cruel Alexis, care you naught for my songs? Have you no pity for me? You will drive me at last to death. Now even the cattle court the cool shade; now even the green lizards hide in the brakes, and Thestylis pounds for the reapers, spent with the scorching heat, her savoury herbs of garlic and thyme. But as I scan your footprints, the copses under the burning sun ring with the shrill cicala's voice along with mine. Was it not better to brook Amaryllis' sullen rage and scornful disdain? or Menalcas, though he was swart and you are fair? Ah, lovely boy, trust not too much to your bloom! The white privets fall, the dark hyacinths are culled!

[19] "You scorn me, Alexis, and ask not what I am—how rich in cattle, how wealthy in snow-white milk! A thousand lambs of mine roam over the Sicilian hills; new milk fails me not, summer or winter. I sing as Amphion of Dirce used to sing, when calling home the herds on Attic Aracynthus. Nor am I so unsightly; on the shore the other day I looked at myself, when, by grace of the winds, the sea was at peace and still. With you for judge, I should fear not Daphnis, if the mirror never lies!

[1] This Eclogue, probably the earliest in the collection, is largely an imitation of two Idylls of Theocritus, viz. the third, in which a slighted lover pours forth his complaint, and the eleventh, in which the Cyclops Polyphemus bewails the cruelty of Galatea.

et vos, o lauri, carpam et te, proxima myrte,
sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores.
rusticus es, Corydon; nec munera curat Alexis,
nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.
heu heu, quid volui misero mihi? floribus Austrum
perditus et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.
quem fugis, a! demens? habitarunt di quoque silvas
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,
ipsa colat: nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.
torva leaena lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam,
florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella,
te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas.
aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa iuvenci,
et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras:
me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amori?
ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit?
semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est.
quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
viminibus mollique paras detexere iunco?
invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim."

III

MENALCAS

Dic mihi, Damoeta, cuium pecus? an Meliboei? PR

DAMOETAS

Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.

[56] es] est P^1R.
[57] certet R.

pluck, and you, their neighbour myrtle, for so placed you blend sweet fragrance.

56 "Corydon, you are a clown! Alexis cares naught for gifts, nor if with gifts you were to vie, would Iollas yield. Alas, alas! what wish, poor wretch, has been mine? Madman, I have let in the south wind to my flowers, and boars to my crystal springs! Ah, fool, whom do you flee? Even the gods have dwelt in the woods, and Dardan Paris. Let Pallas dwell by herself in the cities she has built; but let my chief delight be the woods! The grim lioness follows the wolf, the wolf himself the goat, the wanton goat the flowering clover, and Corydon follows you, Alexis. Each is led by his liking. See, the bullocks drag home by the yoke the hanging plough, and the retiring sun doubles the lengthening shadows. Yet me love still burns; for what bound can be set to love? Ah, Corydon, Corydon, what madness has gripped you? Your vine is but half-pruned on the leafy elm. Nay, why not at least set about plaiting some thing your need calls for, with twigs and pliant rushes? You will find another Alexis, if this one scorns you."

III[1]

MENALCAS

Tell me, Damoetas, who owns the flock? Is it Meliboeus?

DAMOETAS

No, but Aegon. Aegon the other day turned it over to me.

[1] This *amoebaean* pastoral, in which two swains contend in alternate song (see l. 59), is largely imitative of the fourth and fifth Idylls of Theocritus.

MENALCAS

Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus! ipse Neaeram
dum fovet ac, ne me sibi praeferat illa, veretur,
hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora,
et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.

DAMOETAS

Parcius ista viris tamen obicienda memento.
novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
et quo (sed faciles Nymphae risere) sacello.

MENALCAS

Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis
atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.

DAMOETAS

Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum
fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,
et cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,
et si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses.

MENALCAS

Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures?
non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?
et cum clamarem "quo nunc se proripit ille?
Tityre, coge pecus," tu post carecta latebas.

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS

Poor sheep, ever luckless flock! While your master courts Neaera, and fears lest she prefer me to him, this hireling keeper milks his ewes twice an hour, and the flock are robbed of strength and the lambs of milk.

DAMOETAS

Yet have a care to fling these taunts more sparingly at men. We know who was with you while the goats looked askance, and in what chapel—but the easy Nymphs laughed.

MENALCAS

The day, of course, when they saw me hacking Micon's plantation and his young vines with malicious knife.

DAMOETAS

Or it was here, by the old beeches, when you broke Daphnis' bow and arrows; for you were sore, you spiteful Menalcas, when you saw them given to the boy, and could you not have harmed him in some way, you would have died.

MENALCAS

What are masters like to do, if their knaves [1] are so bold? Did I not see you, rascal, snaring Damon's goat, while his mongrel barked madly? And when I cried: "Where is yon fellow running? Tityrus, round up the flock!" you were skulking beyond the sedge.

[1] Servius says: "*pro servo furem posuit.*" An alternative rendering is: "What can owners do when thieves are so daring?" So Page and Waltz.

DAMOETAS

An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,
quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum ?
si nescis, meus ille caper fuit ; et mihi Damon
ipse fatebatur ; sed reddere posse negabat.

MENALCAS

Cantando tu illum ? aut umquam tibi fistula cera
iuncta fuit ? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen ? PRV

DAMOETAS

Vis ergo inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim
experiamur ? ego hanc vitulam (ne forte recuses,
bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus)
depono : tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

MENALCAS

De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum :
est mihi namque domi pater, est iniusta noverca,
bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.
verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere maius,
(insanire libet quoniam tibi) pocula ponam
fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis ;
lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis
diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos.
in medio duo signa, Conon et—quis fuit alter,
descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,
tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet ?
necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

[36] vincta *R.*

[38] facili γ, *known to Servius :* facti P^1 : facilis *V*, *Donatus, Berne Scholia :* fragilis *R.*

ECLOGUE III

DAMOETAS

Did I not beat him in singing, and was he not to pay me the goat my pipe had won by its songs? If you must know, that goat was mine; Damon himself owned to it, but said he could not pay.

MENALCAS

You beat him in singing? Why, did you ever own a wax-jointed pipe? Was it not you, Master Dunce, who at the cross-roads used to murder a sorry tune on a scrannel straw?

DAMOETAS

Well, would you have us try together, turn about, what each can do? I'll stake this cow. Now, don't draw back! She comes twice a day to the milking-pail, and suckles two calves. Now tell me, for what stake you will match me.

MENALCAS

From the herd I'd dare not stake anything with you. I have at home a harsh father and stepmother; and twice a day both count the flock, and one of them the kids as well. But—and you will yourself own it for a far greater wager—since you are on folly bent, I will stake two beechen cups, the embossed work of divine Alcimedon. On these a pliant vine, laid on by the graver's skill, is entwined with spreading clusters of pale ivy. In the midst are two figures, Conon and—who was the other,[1] who marked out with his rod the whole heavens for man, what seasons the reaper should claim, what the stooping ploughman? Nor have I yet put my lips to them, but keep them in store.

[1] The other astronomer was probably Eudoxus of Cnidus whose *Phaenomena* was versified by Aratus.

DAMOETAS

Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho,
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis;
necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo:
si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est, quod pocula laudes.

MENALCAS

Numquam hodie effugies; veniam, quocumque vocaris.
audiat haec tantum—vel qui venit ecce Palaemon.
efficiam, posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.

DAMOETAS

Quin age, si quid habes; in me mora non erit ulla,
nec quemquam fugio: tantum, vicine Palaemon,
sensibus haec imis (res est non parva) reponas.

PALAEMON

Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba.
et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,
nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.
incipe, Damoeta; tu deinde sequere, Menalca:
alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camenae.

DAMOETAS

Ab Iove principium, Musae: Iovis omnia plena;
ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curae.

ECLOGUE III

DAMOETAS

I also have two cups, made for me by the same Alcimedon, and he has clasped their handles with twining acanthus, and in the centre placed Orpheus with the woods that follow him. Nor have I yet put my lips to them, but keep them in store. If you but look at the cow, you will have no praise for the cups.

MENALCAS

You shall never, never get off! Wherever you call me, I will meet you. Only let the one to hear us be —or take the man coming yonder, Palaemon. I will see that hereafter you challenge nobody to sing.

DAMOETAS

Nay come, if you have any song; with me there shall be no delay. No umpire do I shun. Only, neighbour Palaemon, give this your closest heed; it is no trifling matter.

PALAEMON

Sing on, now that we are seated on the soft grass. Even now every field, every tree is budding; now the woods are green, and the year is at its fairest. Begin, Damoetas; then you, Menalcas, must follow. Turn about you shall sing; singing by turns the Muses love.

DAMOETAS

With Jove I begin, ye Muses; of Jove all things are full. He makes the earth fruitful; he pays heed to my songs.

MENALCAS

Et me Phoebus amat; Phoebo sua semper apud me
munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.

DAMOETAS

Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,
et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri.

MENALCAS

At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,
notior ut iam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

DAMOETAS

Parta meae Veneri sunt munera: namque notavi
ipse locum, aëriae quo congessere palumbes.

MENALCAS

Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta
aurea mala decem misi: cras altera mittam.

DAMOETAS

O quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est!
partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris.

MENALCAS

Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,
si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo?

DAMOETAS

Phyllida mitte mihi: meus est natalis, Iolla;
cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.

[77] vitula *Servius, Macrobius:* vitulam *MSS.*

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS

And me Phoebus loves; Phoebus ever finds with me the offerings he loves, laurels and sweet-blushing hyacinths.

DAMOETAS

Galatea, saucy girl, pelts me with an apple, then runs off to the willows—and hopes to be seen first.

MENALCAS

But my flame Amyntas comes to me unsought, so that now Delia is not better known to my dogs.

DAMOETAS

Gifts I have found for my love; for I have myself marked where the wood-pigeons have been building high in the air.

MENALCAS

I have sent my boy—'twas all I could do—ten golden apples, culled from a tree in the wood. To-morrow I will send a second ten.

DAMOETAS

O the times and the things Galatea has spoken to me! Waft some part, ye winds, to the ears of the gods.

MENALCAS

What boots it, Amyntas, that you yourself scorn me not in heart, if, while you follow the boars, I watch the nets?

DAMOETAS

Send Phyllis to me; it is my birthday, Iollas. When I sacrifice a heifer for the harvest, come yourself.

MENALCAS

Phyllida amo ante alias: nam me discedere flevit,
et longum "formose, vale, vale" inquit, "Iolla."

DAMOETAS

Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres,
arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.

MENALCAS

Dulce satis umor, depulsis arbutus haedis,
lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

DAMOETAS

Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro.

MENALCAS

Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,
iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.

DAMOETAS

Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quo te quoque gaudet;
mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

MENALCAS

Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi,
atque idem iungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS

Phyllis I love beyond all; for she wept at my leaving, and in lingering tones cried: "Farewell, farewell, my lovely Iollas!"

DAMOETAS

Baneful to the folds is the wolf, to the ripe crop the rains, to trees the gales, and to me the anger of Amaryllis!

MENALCAS

Sweet to the corn is a shower, to the new-weaned kids the arbute, to the breeding flock the bending willow, and to me Amyntas alone!

DAMOETAS

Pollio loves my Muse, homely though she be; Pierian sisters, feed a calf for your reader!

MENALCAS

Pollio himself, too, makes new songs. Feed ye a bull, able even now to butt with the horn and to spurn the sand with his hoofs.

DAMOETAS

May he who loves you, Pollio, come [1] where he joys that you, too, have come! For him may honey flow, and the rough bramble bear spices!

MENALCAS

Let him who hates not Bavius love your songs, Maevius; and let him also yoke foxes and milk he-goats!

[1] *i.e.* into a state of happiness, such as was enjoyed in the golden age.

DAMOETAS

Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.

MENALCAS

Parcite, oves, nimium procedere: non bene ripae
creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccat.

DAMOETAS

Tityre, pascentis a flumine reice capellas:
ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.

MENALCAS

Cogite ovis, pueri: si lac praeceperit aestus,
ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

DAMOETAS

Heu heu! quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo!
idem amor exitium pecori pecorisque magistro.

MENALCAS

His certe—neque amor causa est—vix ossibus haerent.
nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

DAMOETAS

Dic, quibus in terris (et eris mihi magnus Apollo)
tris pateat Caeli spatium non amplius ulnas.

100 arvo *R*.
101 exitium pecori *c*: exitium est pecori $R\gamma^2 a$: exitium pecori est $\gamma^1 b$.

ECLOGUE III

DAMOETAS

Ye who cull flowers and low-growing strawberries, away from here, lads; a chill snake lurks in the grass.

MENALCAS

Forbear, my sheep, to go too far; 'tis ill to trust the bank. The ram himself is even now drying his fleece.

DAMOETAS

Tityrus, turn back from the stream the grazing goats; when the time comes, I'll wash them all in the spring myself.

MENALCAS

Round up the sheep, my lads; if the heat forestalls the milk, as it did of late, in vain shall our palms press the teats.

DAMOETAS

Alas, alas! how lean is my bull amid the fattening tares! The same love is the bane of the herd and the herd's master.

MENALCAS

As to mine at least—and love is not to blame—their skin scarce clings to the bones. Some evil eye bewitches my tender lambs.

DAMOETAS

Tell me in what land—and you shall be my great Apollo—Heaven's space is but three ells broad.[1]

[1] The solution of this riddle is uncertain. One explanation refers it to a spendthrift Mantuan named Caelius, who was left with only enough ground to be buried in. More probably it refers to one looking up at the sky from the bottom of a well or cavern.

MENALCAS

Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
nascantur flores, et Phyllida solus habeto.

PALAEMON

Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites :
et vitula tu dignus et hic—et quisquis amores
aut metuet dulcis aut experietur amaros.
claudite iam rivos, pueri : sat prata biberunt.

IV

SICELIDES Musae, paulo maiora canamus. R
non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae ;
si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.
Ultima Cumaei venit iam carminis aetas ;
magnus ab integro saeclorum nascitur ordo.
iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna ;
iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.
tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
casta fave Lucina : tuus iam regnat Apollo.

[7] dimittitur *R.*

---

[1] The flower referred to is the hyacinth, marked with AI, the first letters of Αἴας, or with Y, the initial letter of Ὑάκινθος. Ajax and Hyacinthus, favourite of Apollo, were both sons of kings.

[2] This poem is "a vision of the new golden age under Augustus," which Virgil connects with the birth of a certain child (ll. 8–10). Who this child was is unknown, but most scholars incline to the view that it was the infant son of

ECLOGUE IV

MENALCAS

Tell me in what land spring up flowers with royal names written thereon[1]—and have Phyllis to yourself!

PALAEMON

It is not for me to settle so high a contest between you. You deserve the heifer, and he also—and whoever shall fear the sweets or taste the bitters of love. Shut off the rills now, my lads; the meadows have drunk enough.

IV[2]

SICILIAN[3] Muses, let us sing a somewhat loftier strain. Not all do the orchards please and the lowly tamarisks. If our song is of the woodland, let the woodland be worthy of a consul.

[4] Now is come the last age of the song of Cumae; the great line of the centuries begins anew.[4] Now the Virgin[5] returns, the reign of Saturn returns; now a new generation descends from heaven on high. Only do thou, pure Lucina, smile on the birth of the child, under whom the iron brood shall first cease, and a golden race spring up throughout the world! Thine own Apollo now is king!

C. Asinius Pollio, in whose consulship, 40 B.C., the poem was written (l. 11).

[3] Called Sicilian because Virgil's model in pastoral poetry, Theocritus, was a Sicilian.

[4] The Sibylline books, supposed to record the utterances of the famous Sibyl of Cumae, contained the prophecy of a new circuit of the ages after the Age of Iron had passed.

[5] *i.e.* Astraea or Justice, last of the immortals to leave the earth.

teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te consule, inibit,
Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses;
te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
inrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.
ille deum vitam accipiet divisque videbit
permixtos heroas et ipse videbitur illis,
pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu
errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus
mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.
ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones;
ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.
occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
occidet; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum.
at simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus,
molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,
incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva
et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,
quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris
oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos.
alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo
delectos heroas; erunt etiam altera bella
atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles.
hinc ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,
cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus
mutabit merces; omnis feret omnia tellus.
non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem;

[18] ac *R.* [26] ac *R.* parentis *Servius:* parentum *R.*
[28] flavescit *R.* [33] tellurem infindere sulco *R.*

[11] And in thy consulship, Pollio, yea in thine, shall this glorious age begin, and the mighty months commence their march; under thy sway, any lingering traces of our guilt shall become void, and release the earth from its continual dread. He shall have the gift of divine life, shall see heroes mingled with gods, and shall himself be seen of them, and shall sway a world to which his father's virtues have brought peace.

[18] But for thee, child, shall the earth untilled pour forth, as her first pretty gifts, straggling ivy with foxglove everywhere, and the Egyptian bean blended with the smiling acanthus. Uncalled, the goats shall bring home their udders swollen with milk, and the herds shall fear not huge lions; unasked, thy cradle shall pour forth flowers for thy delight. The serpent, too, shall perish, and the false poison-plant shall perish; Assyrian spice shall spring up on every soil.

[26] But soon as thou canst read of the glories of heroes and thy father's deeds, and canst know what valour is, slowly shall the plain yellow with the waving corn, on wild brambles shall hang the purple grape, and the stubborn oak shall distil dewy honey. Yet shall some few traces of olden sin lurk behind, to call men to essay the sea in ships, to gird towns with walls, and to cleave the earth with furrows. A second Tiphys shall then arise, and a second Argo to carry chosen heroes; a second warfare, too, shall there be, and again shall a great Achilles be sent to Troy.

[37] Next, when now the strength of years has made thee man, even the trader shall quit the sea, nor shall the ship of pine exchange wares; every land shall bear all fruits. The earth shall not feel the harrow, nor the vine the pruning-hook; the sturdy ploughman, too,

robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator;
nec varios discet mentiri lana colores,
ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti
murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto;
sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos.
"Talia saecla" suis dixerunt "currite" fusis
concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.
Adgredere o magnos (aderit iam tempus) honores,
cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum!
aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum;
aspice venturo laetentur ut omnia saeclo! PR
o mihi tum longae maneat pars ultima vitae,
spiritus et, quantum sat erit tua dicere facta:
non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,
nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.
Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,
Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.
incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem:
matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.
incipe, parve puer: cui non risere parentes,
nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

52 laetentur *P*: laetantur *R*.
53 longe *P*.
55 vincat P^1.
62 qui non risere parenti *Quintilian*.

shall now loose his oxen from the yoke. Wool shall no more learn to counterfeit varied hues, but of himself the ram in the meadows shall change his fleece, now to sweetly blushing purple, now to a saffron yellow; of its own will shall scarlet clothe the grazing lambs.

46 "Ages such as these, glide on!" cried to their spindles the Fates, voicing in unison the fixed will of Destiny!

48 Enter on thy high honours—the hour will soon be here—O thou dear offspring of the gods, mighty seed of a Jupiter to be![1] Behold the world bowing with its massive dome—earth and expanse of sea and heaven's depth! Behold, how all things exult in the age that is at hand! O that then the last days of a long life may still linger for me, with inspiration enough to tell of thy deeds! Not Thracian Orpheus, not Linus shall vanquish me in song, though his mother be helpful to the one, and his father to the other, Calliope to Orpheus, and fair Apollo to Linus. Even Pan, were he to contend with me and Arcady be judge, even Pan, with Arcady for judge, would own himself defeated.

60 Begin, baby boy, to know thy mother with a smile —to thy mother ten months have brought the weariness of travail. Begin, baby boy! Him on whom his parents have not smiled, no god honours with his table, no goddess with her bed![2]

[1] The phrase properly means "that from which a Jupiter, or lord of the world, shall grow." As Jupiter rules in heaven, so the child is to rule on earth.

[2] *i.e.* such a child can never win the rewards bestowed on a hero, such as Hercules (*cf.* Homer, *Odyssey*, XI. 601).

VIRGIL

V

MENALCAS

Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo, PR
tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,
hic corylis mixtas inter consedimus ulmos?

MOPSUS

Tu maior; tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,
sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras,
sive antro potius succedimus. aspice, ut antrum
silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

MENALCAS

Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.

MOPSUS

Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

MENALCAS

Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignis
aut Alconis habes laudes aut iurgia Codri.
incipe; pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.

MOPSUS

Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi
carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,
experiar: tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas.

[8] certet *P*. [15] iubeto certet *P*.

1 In this poem two shephedrs engage in a friendly song-contest, the one relating the death of Daphnis, the other his

ECLOGUE V

V[1]

MENALCAS

Mopsus, now that we have met, good men both, you at breathing in slender reeds, I at singing verses —why not seat us among these elms, with hazels interspersed?

MOPSUS

You are the elder, Menalcas: it is fitting that I obey you, whether we pass beneath the shades that shift at the Zephyrs' stirring, or rather into the cave. See, how the wild vine with its stray clusters has overrun the cave.

MENALCAS

Among our hills your only rival is Amyntas.

MOPSUS

What if he should rival Phoebus, too, for the prize of song?

MENALCAS

Begin first, Mopsus, if you have any strains on your flame Phyllis, or in praise of Alcon, or in raillery at Codrus. Begin. Tityrus will tend the grazing kids.

MOPSUS

Nay, I will try these verses, which the other day I carved on the green beech-bark, and set to music, marking words and tune in turn. Then do you bid Amyntas rival me!

deification. The death of Daphnis is also bewailed in the first Idyll of Theocritus; his deification, which is original with Virgil, probably has an allegorical reference to Julius Caesar.

MENALCAS

Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,
puniceis humilis quantum saliunca rosetis,
iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.
sed tu desine plura, puer: successimus antro.

MOPSUS

" Exstinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim
flebant (vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis),
cum complexa sui corpus miserabile nati
atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
non ulli pastos illis egere diebus
frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla neque amnem
libavit quadrupes nec graminis attigit herbam.
Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigris
instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi
et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
tu decus omne tuis. postquam te Fata tulerunt,
ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo.
grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso
carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
pastores (mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis),
et tumulum facite et tumulo superaddite carmen:
'Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.'"

[27] gemuisse *R*. [38] violae P^1: viola et *R*. [40] umbras] aras *R*.

ECLOGUE V

MENALCAS

As far as the lithe willow yields to the pale olive, as far as the lowly Celtic reed yields to crimson rose-beds, so far, to my mind, does Amyntas yield to you. Nay, say no more, lad; we have passed into the cave.

MOPSUS

"For Daphnis, cut off by a cruel death, the Nymphs wept—ye hazels and rivers bear witness to the Nymphs—when, clasping her son's piteous corpse, his mother cried out on the cruelty of both gods and stars. On those days, Daphnis, none drove the pastured kine to the cool streams; no four-footed beast tasted the brook or touched a blade of grass. Daphnis, the wild mountains and woods tell us that even African lions moaned over thy death.

[29] "Daphnis it was that taught men to yoke Armenian tigers beneath the car, to lead on the dances of Bacchus and entwine in soft leaves the tough spears. As the vine gives glory to its trees, as the grape to the vines, as the bull to the herd, as the corn to rich fields, thou alone givest glory to thy people. Since the Fates bore thee off, even Pales has left our fields, and even Apollo. Often in the furrows, to which we entrusted the big barley-grains, luckless darnel springs up and barren oat-straws. Instead of the soft violet, instead of the gleaming narcissus, the thistle rises up and the sharp-spiked thorn. Strew the turf with leaves, ye shepherds, curtain the springs with shade—such honours Daphnis charges you to pay him. And build a tomb, and on the tomb place, too, this verse: 'Daphnis was I amid the woods, known from here even to the stars. Fair was the flock I guarded, but fairer was I, the master.'"

MENALCAS

Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta,
quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
nec calamis solum aequiperas, sed voce magistrum.
fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim
dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;
Daphnim ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

MOPSUS

An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius?
et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
iam pridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis.

MENALCAS

"Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi
sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
Panaque pastoresque tenet Dryadasque puellas.
nec lupus insidias pecori nec retia cervis
ulla dolum meditantur; amat bonus otia Daphnis.
ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant
intonsi montes; ipsae iam carmina rupes,
ipsa sonant arbusta: 'deus, deus ille, Menalca!'
sis bonus o felixque tuis! en quattuor aras:
ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
craterasque duo statuam tibi pinguis olivi,

46 lassis *R.* 49 ab illo] Apollo *R.*
51 Daphnin *R.* 52 Daphnin *R.*

ECLOGUE V

MENALCAS

Your lay, heavenly bard, is to me even as sleep on the grass to the weary, as in summer-heat the slaking of thirst in a dancing rill of sweet water. Not with the pipe alone, but in voice do you match your master. Happy lad! now you will be next after him. Still I will sing you in turn, poorly it may be, this strain of mine, and exalt your Daphnis to the stars. Daphnis I will exalt to the stars; me, too, Daphnis loved.

MOPSUS

Could any boon be greater in my eyes than this? Not only was the boy himself worthy to be sung, but long ago Stimichon praised to me those strains of yours.

MENALCAS

"Daphnis, in radiant beauty, marvels at Heaven's unfamiliar threshold, and beneath his feet beholds the clouds and the stars. Therefore frolic glee seizes the woods and all the countryside, and Pan, and the shepherds, and the Dryad maids. The wolf plans no ambush for the flock, and nets no snare for the stag; kindly Daphnis loves peace. The very mountains, with woods unshorn, joyously fling their voices starward; the very rocks, the very groves ring out the song: 'A god is he, a god, Menalcas!' Be kind and gracious to thine own! Lo here are four altars [1]— two, see, for thee, Daphnis; two for Phoebus! Two cups, foaming with fresh milk, will I year by year set up for thee, and two bowls of rich olive oil; and, for

[1] The *ludi Apollinares* were celebrated on July 6; the birthday of Caesar on July 4.

et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho,
ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra
vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon,
saltantis Satyros imitabitur Alphesiboeus.
haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollemnia vota
reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
agricolae facient; damnabis tu quoque votis."

MOPSUS

Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona?
nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus Austri
nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
saxosas inter decurrunt flumina vallis.

MENALCAS

Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta.
haec nos "formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim," PRV
haec eadem docuit "cuium pecus? an Meliboei?"

MOPSUS

At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,
non tulit Antigenes (et erat tum dignus amari),
formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca.

[80] voti R^1: votis R^2.
[89] tum] nunc P^1: tunc P^2.

my chief care, making the feast merry with wine—in winter, before the hearth; in harvest-time, in the shade—I will pour from goblets the fresh nectar of Chian wine. Damoetas and Lyctian Aegon shall sing for me, and Alphesiboeus mimic the dancing Satyrs.

74 "These rites shall be thine for ever, both when we pay our yearly vows to the Nymphs, and when we purify our fields. Long as the boar loves the mountain ridges, as the fish the streams; long as the bees feed on thyme and the cicalas on dew, so long shall thy honour and name and glories abide. As to Bacchus and Ceres, so to thee, year by year, shall the husbandmen pay their vows; thou, too, shalt bind them to their vows."

MOPSUS

What gifts, pray, can I give you for such a song? For no such charm for me has the rustle of the rising South, nor the beach lashed by surge, nor streams tumbling down amid rocky glens.

MENALCAS

This frail reed I will give you first. This taught me "Corydon was aflame for the fair Alexis"; this too: "Who owns the flock? Is it Meliboeus?"

MOPSUS

But do you, Menalcas, take this crook, which Antigenes won not, often as he begged it of me—and in those days he was worthy of my love—a goodly crook, with even knots and ring of bronze.

VIRGIL

VI

PRIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu PRV
nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.
cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem
vellit et admonuit: "pastorem, Tityre, pinguis
pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen."
nunc ego (namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
Vare, tuas cupiant et tristia condere bella)
agrestem tenui meditabor harundine Musam.
non iniussa cano. si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis
captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae,
te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebo gratior ulla est,
quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.
Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasyllos in antro
Silenum pueri somno videre iacentem,
inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho;
serta procul, tantum capiti delapsa, iacebant
et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.
adgressi (nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo
luserat) iniciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.
addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle,
Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima, iamque videnti
sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit. PR
ille dolum ridens "quo vincula nectitis?" inquit.
"solvite me, pueri: satis est potuisse videri.
carmina, quae voltis, cognoscite; carmina vobis,
huic aliud mercedis erit." simul incipit ipse.
tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres

[2] silvis *R.* [5] diductum *PV.*

ECLOGUE VI

VI

My Muse first deigned to sport in Sicilian strains, and blushed not to dwell in the woods. When I was fain to sing of kings and battles,[1] the Cynthian plucked my ear and warned me: "A shepherd, Tityrus, should feed sheep that are fat, but sing a lay fine-spun." And now—for enough, and more, wilt thou find eager to sing thy praises, Varus, and build the story of grim war—now will I woo the rustic[2] Muse on slender reed. Unbidden strains I sing not; still if any there be to read even these my lays—any whom love of the theme has won, 'tis of thee, Varus, our tamarisks shall sing, of thee all our groves. To Phoebus no page is more welcome than that which bears on its front the name of Varus.

[13] Proceed, Pierian maids! The lads Chromis and Mnasyllos saw Silenus lying asleep in a cave, his veins swollen, as ever, with the wine of yesterday. Hard by lay the garlands, just fallen from his head, and his heavy tankard was hanging by its well-worn handle. Falling on him—for oft the aged one had cheated both of a promised song—they cast him into fetters made from his own garlands. Aegle joins their company and seconds the timid pair—Aegle, fairest of the Naiads—and, as now his eyes open, paints his face and brows with crimson mulberries. Smiling at the trick, he cries: "Why fetter me? Loose me, lads; enough that you have shown your power. Hear the songs you crave; you shall have your songs, she another kind of reward." Therewith the sage begins. Then indeed you might see Fauns

[1] Referring to epic poetry.

[2] The present poem, though called *agrestis*, is rather mythological and philosophic (in the ancient sense of the word).

ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;
nec tantum Phoebo gaudet Parnasia rupes,
nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea.
Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta
semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent
et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis,
omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis;
tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto
coeperit et rerum paulatim sumere formas;
iamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,
altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres;
incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque
rara per ignaros errent animalia montis.
Hinc lapides Pyrrhae iactos, Saturnia regna,
Caucasiasque refert volucres furtumque Promethei.
his adiungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum
clamassent, ut litus "Hyla, Hyla" omne sonaret.
et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent,
Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore iuvenci.
a! virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit!
Proetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros:
at non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta
concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum
et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.
a! virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras:
ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,
aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. "claudite,
Nymphae,
Dictaeae Nymphae, nemorum iam claudite saltus,
si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris
errabunda bovis vestigia; forsitan illum

[30] mirantur *R.* [33] exordia] ex omnia *P.*
[34] omnisa P^1. [38] utque *R.* [40] ignotos *P.*
[41] Hic *P.* [49] secuta est *R.* [51] quaesissent *P.*

and fierce beasts sport in measured time, then stiff oaks nod their tops. No such joy has the rock of Parnassus in Phoebus; no such a marvel to Rhodope and Ismarus is Orpheus.

31 For he sang how, through the great void, were brought together the seeds of earth, and air, and sea, and streaming fire withal; how from these elements came all beginnings and even the young globe of the world grew into a mass; how then it began to harden the ground, to shut Nereus apart in the deep, and, little by little, to assume the forms of things; how next the earth is awed at the new sun shining and from the uplifted clouds fall showers; when first woods begin to arise, and living things roam here and there over mountains that know them not.

41 Then he tells of the stones that Pyrrha threw, of Saturn's reign, of the birds of Caucasus, and the theft of Prometheus. To these he adds the tale of the spring where Hylas was left, and how the seamen called on him, till all the shore rang "Hylas! Hylas!" Now he solaces Pasiphaë—happy one, if herds had never been!—with her passion for the snowy bull. Ah, unhappy girl, what madness seized thee? The daughters of Proetus filled the fields with unreal lowings, yet not one was led by so foul a love for beasts, albeit each had feared the yoke for her neck, and often looked for horns on her smooth brow. Ah! unhappy girl, thou art now roaming on the hills: he, pillowing his snowy side on soft hyacinths, under a dark ilex chews the pale grass, or courts some heifer in the great herd. "Close, Nymphs, Nymphs of Dicte, close ye now the forest glades, if so, perchance, the bull's truant footsteps may meet my eyes; it may be that, tempted by a green meadow

aut herba captum viridi aut armenta secutum
perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae."
tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam;
tum Phaethontiadas musco circumdat amarae
corticis atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum,
utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis;
ut Linus haec illi divino carmine pastor,
floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,
dixerit: "hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,
Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat
cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.
his tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,
ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus iactet Apollo."
Quid loquar, aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est
candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris
Dulichias vexasse rates et gurgite in alto
a! timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis;
aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus,
quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,
quo cursu deserta petiverit et quibus ante
infelix sua tecta super volitaverit alis?
omnia quae Phoebo quondam meditante beatus
audiit Eurotas iussitque ediscere laurus,
ille canit (pulsae referunt ad sidera valles),
cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referre
iussit et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

[74] ut *R.* [85] referri $M^2P^2\gamma$.

or following the herd, he will be led home by some cows to our Cretan stalls."

61 Then he sings of the maid who marvelled at the apples of the Hesperides; then he encircles Phaëthon's sisters in moss of bitter bark, and raises them from the ground as lofty alders. Then he sings of Gallus, wandering by the streams of Permessus—how one of the sisterhood led him to the Aonian hills, and how all the choir of Phoebus rose to do him honour; how Linus, a shepherd of immortal song, his locks crowned with flowers and bitter parsley, cried to him thus: "These reeds—see, take them—the Muses give thee—even those they once gave the old Ascraean,[1] wherewith, as he sang, he would draw the unyielding ash-trees down the mountain-sides. With these do thou tell of the birth of the Grynean wood, that there may be no grove wherein Apollo glories more."

74 Why tell how he sang of Scylla, daughter of Nisus, of whom is still told the story that, with howling monsters girt about her white waist, she harried the Ithacan barques, and in the swirling depths, alas! tore asunder the trembling sailors with her sea-dogs? Or how he told of Tereus' changed form, what feast, what gifts Philomela made ready for him, on what wise she sped to the desert, and with what wings, luckless one! she first[2] hovered above her home?

82 All the songs that of old Phoebus rehearsed, while happy Eurotas listened and bade his laurels learn by heart—these Silenus sings. The re-echoing valleys fling them again to the stars, till Vesper gave the word to fold the flocks and tell their tale, as he set forth over an unwilling sky.

[1] *i.e.* Hesiod, poet of the *Works and Days*, born at Ascra, in Boeotia.

[2] *i.e.* before she sped to the desert.

VIRGIL

VII

MELIBOEUS

FORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis, MP
compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
et cantare pares et respondere parati.
huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat, atque ego Daphnim
aspicio. ille ubi me contra videt, "ocius" inquit
"huc ades, o Meliboee: caper tibi salvus et haedi:
et si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra.
huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuvenci,
hic viridis tenera praetexit harundine ripas MPV
Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu."
quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen nec Phyllida habebam,
depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos;
et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside magnum.
posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.
alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
coepere, alternos Musae meminisse volebant.
hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis.

CORYDON

Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
quale meo Codro, concedite (proxima Phoebi
versibus ille facit); aut, si non possumus omne
hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.

[6] hic *P*.
[19] volebam *known to Servius*.
[23] possimus M^1P^1.

ECLOGUE VII

VII[1]

MELIBOEUS

DAPHNIS, it chanced, had made his seat beneath a whispering ilex, while Corydon and Thyrsis had driven their flocks together — Thyrsis his sheep, Corydon his goats swollen with milk—both in the bloom of life, Arcadians both, ready in a match to sing, as well as to make reply. To this place, while I sheltered my tender myrtles from the cold, my he-goat, the lord of the flock himself, had strayed; and lo! I catch sight of Daphnis. As he in turn saw me, "Quick," he cries, "come hither, Meliboeus; your goat and kids are safe, and if you can idle awhile, pray rest beneath the shade. Hither your steers will of themselves come over the meadows to drink; here Mincius fringes his green banks with waving reeds, and from the hallowed oak swarm humming bees."

[14] What could I do? I had no Alcippe or Phyllis to pen my new-weaned lambs at home; and the match—Corydon against Thyrsis—was a mighty one. Still, I counted their sport above my work. So in alternate verses the pair began to compete; alternate verses the Muses were fain to recall.[2] These Corydon, those Thyrsis repeated in turn.

CORYDON

Ye Nymphs of Libethra, my delight, either grant me such a strain as ye gave my Codrus—the lays he makes come nearest to Apollo's—or, if such power is not for us all, here on the hallowed pine shall hang my tuneful pipe.

[1] This is a purely pastoral, amoebaean poem, imitative of Theocritus.

[2] The Muses are the daughters of Mnemosyne, "Memory."

THYRSIS

Pastores, hedera nascentem ornate poetam,
Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;
aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem
cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

CORYDON

Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus
et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi.
si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
puniceo stabis suras evincta coturno.

THYRSIS

Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis
exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu,
si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

CORYDON

Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,
candidior cycnis, hedera formosior alba, MP
cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,
si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.

THYRSIS

Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,
horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,
si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.
ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite iuvenci.

25 *crescentem* P.

[1] It was thought that an evil tongue could, by extravagant

ECLOGUE VII

THYRSIS

Shepherds of Arcady, crown with ivy your rising bard, that Codrus' sides may burst with envy; or, should he praise me unduly, wreathe my brow with foxglove, lest his evil tongue harm the bard that is to be.[1]

CORYDON

To thee, Delia, young Micon offers this head of a bristling boar and the branching antlers of a long-lived stag. If this fortune still abides, thou shalt stand full length in polished marble, thy ankles bound high with purple buskins.

THYRSIS

A bowl of milk, Priapus, and these cakes, are all thou canst expect year by year; the garden thou watchest is poor. Now we have made thee of marble for the time; but if births make full the flock, then be thou of gold.

CORYDON

Galatea, child of Nereus, sweeter to me than Hybla's thyme, whiter than swans, lovelier than pale ivy, soon as the bulls come back from pasture to the stalls, if thou hast any love for thy Corydon, come hither!

THYRSIS

Nay, let me seem to thee more bitter than Sardinian herbs, more rough than gorse, more worthless than upcast seaweed, if even now I find not this day longer than a whole year. Go home, my well-fed steers, if ye have any shame, go home!

praise, provoke the jealousy of the gods. Foxglove was a charm against such bewitchment.

CORYDON

Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba,
et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
solstitium pecori defendite: iam venit aestas
torrida, iam laeto turgent in palmite gemmae.

THYRSIS

Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
semper et adsidua postes fuligine nigri:
hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
aut numerum lupus aut torrentia flumina ripas.

CORYDON

Stant et iuniperi et castaneae hirsutae,
strata iacent passim sua quaeque sub arbore poma,
omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis
montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

THYRSIS

Aret ager, vitio moriens sitit aëris herba,
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri.

CORYDON

Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laŭrea Phoebo:
Phyllis amat corylos; illas dum Phyllis amabit,
nec myrtus vincet corylos nec laurea Phoebi.

[48] lento PM^2. [56] aberit *P*.

ECLOGUE VII

CORYDON

Ye mossy springs, and grass softer than sleep, and the green arbutus that shields you with its scant shade, ward the noontide heat from my flock. Now comes the summer's parching, now the buds swell on the gladsome tendril.

THYRSIS

Here we have a hearth and pitchy brands; here, a good fire ever blazing and door-posts black with never-failing soot. Here we reck as much of the chill blasts of Boreas as the wolf of the number of sheep, or rushing torrents of their banks.

CORYDON

Here stand junipers and shaggy chestnuts; strewn about under the trees lie their own divers fruits; now all nature smiles; but if fair Alexis should quit these hills you would see the very rivers dry.

THYRSIS

The field is parched; the grass is athirst, dying in the tainted air; Bacchus has grudged the hills the shade of his vines: but at the coming of my Phyllis all the woodland will be green, and Jupiter, in his fullness, shall descend in gladsome showers.

CORYDON

The poplar is most dear to Alcides, the vine to Bacchus, the myrtle to lovely Venus, and his own laurel to Phoebus. Phyllis loves hazels, and while Phyllis loves them, neither the myrtle nor laurel of Phoebus shall outvie the hazels.

THYRSIS

Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,
populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis:
saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

MELIBOEUS

Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim.
ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis.

VIII

PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei, MP
immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca
certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,
et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus,
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesiboei.
Tu mihi, seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi,
sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris,—en erit umquam
ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?
en erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna coturno?
a te principium, tibi desinam. accipe iussis
carmina coepta tuis atque hanc sine tempora circum
inter victrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.

[68] cedet *P, Servius, Berne Scholia.*
[11] desinet *M, Berne Scholia:* desinit *b.*

---

[1] Others take it thus: "Corydon is Corydon to us," *i.e.* Corydon, in our judgment, is the best of poets.

[2] This is an amoebaean poem, in which one shepherd sings of the despair of a jilted lover, and the other of the charms

ECLOGUE VIII

THYRSIS

Fairest is the ash in the woods, the pine in the gardens, the poplar by rivers, the fir on mountain-tops; but, if thou, lovely Lycidas, shouldst often visit me, the ash in the woods and the pine in the gardens would yield to thee.

MELIBOEUS

This I remember, and how Thyrsis, vanquished, strove in vain. From that day it is Corydon, Corydon with us.[1]

VIII[2]

THE pastoral Muse of Damon and Alphesiboeus, at whose rivalry the heifer marvelled and forgot to graze, at whose song lynxes stood spell-bound, and rivers were changed and stayed their course—the Muse of Damon and Alphesiboeus I will sing.

[6] But thou, my friend,[3] whether even now thou art passing the crags of great Timavus, or skirting the coast of the Illyrian main—O will that day ever come when I shall be free to tell thy deeds? O shall I ever be free to spread through all the world those songs of thine, alone worthy of the buskin of Sophocles? From thee is my beginning; in thy honour shall I end. Accept the songs essayed at thy bidding, and grant that about thy brows this ivy may creep among the victor's laurels,

used by a deserted maiden to bring back her fickle Daphnis. The latter song is copied from the second Idyll of Theocritus.

[3] This Eclogue is dedicated to Pollio, now returning from his successful campaign against the Parthini in Illyricum. The date is 39 B.C.

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,
cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba,
incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.

DAMON

"Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, almum,
coniugis indigno Nysae deceptus amore
dum queror et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis MPV
profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis
semper habet, semper pastorum ille audit amores
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Mopso Nysa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti
cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;
sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

o digno coniuncta viro, dum despicis omnis
dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae
hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba
nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

[20] adloquar M^1P^2V.
[23] timidae *M*: timide P^1: timidi $V\gamma$, *Servius, Berne Scholia.*
[23a] *This verse is given only by* γ.
[24] primum *M*.
[24] demissaque *P*.

ECLOGUE VIII

Scarce had night's cool shade left the sky, what time the dew on the tender grass is sweetest to the flock, when, leaning on his shapely olive-staff, Damon thus began:

DAMON

"Rise, O morning star, heralding genial day, while I, cheated in the love which my promised Nysa spurned, make lament, and, though their witnessing has availed me naught, yet, as I die, I call on the gods in this my latest hour.

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

Maenalus hath ever tuneful groves and speaking pines; ever does he listen to shepherds' loves and to Pan, who first awoke the idle reeds.

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

To Mopsus is Nysa given! For what may we lovers not look? Griffins now shall mate with mares, and, in the age to come, the timid deer shall come with hounds to drink.

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

Mopsus, cut new torches! For thee they bring the bride! Scatter, bridegroom, the nuts! For thee the Evening-star quits Oeta!

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

O wedded to a worthy lord! even while thou scornest all men, and while thou hatest my pipe and my goats, my shaggy eyebrows and unkempt beard, and thinkest that no god recks aught of the deeds of men!

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala
(dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem.
alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus,
iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos.
ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

nunc scio, quid sit Amor. duris in cotibus illum
aut Tmaros aut Rhodope aut extremi Garamantes
nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. MP

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
commaculare manus: crudelis tu quoque, mater.
crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?
improbus ille puer: crudelis tu quoque, mater.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus, aurea durae
mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,
pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae,
certent et cycnis ululae, sit Tityrus Orpheus,
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.

incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

omnia vel medium fiat mare. vivite silvae;
praeceps aërii specula de montis in undas
deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.

desine Maenalios, iam desine, tibia, versus."

[43] duris] nudis P^1.
[58] fiant γab^2c.

ECLOGUE VIII

Within our garden-close I saw thee—I was guide for both—a little child, along with my mother, plucking dewy apples. My eleventh year finished, the next had just greeted me; from the ground I could now reach the frail boughs. As I saw, how was I lost! How a fatal frenzy swept me away!

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

Now know I what Love is; on flinty crags Tmarus bare him—or Rhodope, or the farthest Garamantes, a child not of our race or blood!

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

Ruthless Love taught a mother[1] to stain her hands in her children's blood; cruel, too, wast thou, O mother. Was the mother more cruel, or that boy more heartless? Heartless was he; cruel, too, wast thou, O mother!

Begin with me, my flute, a song of Maenalus!

Now let the wolf even flee before the sheep, let rugged oaks bear golden apples, let the alder bloom with narcissus, let tamarisks distil rich amber from their bark, let owls, too, vie with swans, let Tityrus be an Orpheus—an Orpheus in the woods, an Arion among the dolphins!

Begin with me, my flute, a son of Maenalus!

Nay, let all become mid-ocean! Farewell, ye woods! Headlong from some towering mountain-crag I will plunge into the waves; this take thou as my last dying gift!

Cease, my flute, now cease the song of Maenalus!"

[1] *i.e.* Medea.

Haec Damon: vos, quae responderit Alphesiboeus, dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.

ALPHESIBOEUS

" Effer aquam et molli cinge haec altaria vitta
verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura,
coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.

ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

carmina vel caelo possunt deducere lunam,
carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi,
frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.

ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum
effigiem duco; numero deus impare gaudet.

ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;
necte, Amarylli, modo et 'Veneris' dic 'vincula necto.'

ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit
uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
sparge molam et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.

ECLOGUE VIII

Thus Damon. Tell ye, Pierian maids, the answer of Alphesiboeus. Not all things can we all do.

ALPHESIBOEUS

"Bring out water, and wreathe these shrines with soft wool; and burn rich herbs and male frankincense, that I may try with magic rites to turn to fire my lover's coldness of mood. Naught is lacking here save songs.

Bring Daphnis home from town, bring him, my songs!

Songs can even draw the moon down from heaven; by songs Circe changed the comrades of Ulysses; with song the cold snake in the meadows is burst asunder.

Bring Daphnis home from town, bring him, my songs!

Three threads here I first tie round thee, marked with three different hues, and three times round these shrines I draw thy image. In an uneven number heaven delights.

Bring Daphnis home from town, bring him, my songs!

Weave, Amaryllis, three hues in three knots; weave them, Amaryllis, I beg, and say, 'Chains of love I weave!'

Bring Daphnis home from town, bring him, my songs!

As this clay hardens, and as this wax melts in one and the same flame, so may Daphnis melt with love for me! Sprinkle meal, and kindle the crackling

aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. bonum sit!
nescio quid certe est, et Hylax in limine latrat.
credimus? an qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
parcite, ab urbe venit, iam parcite carmina, Daphnis."

IX

LYCIDAS

Quo te, Moeri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem? MP

MOERIS

O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri
(quod numquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli
diceret: "haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni."
nunc victi, tristes, quoniam fors omnia versat,
hos illi (quod nec vertat bene) mittimus haedos.

LYCIDAS

Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles
incipiunt mollique iugum demittere clivo,
usque ad aquam et veteres, iam fracta cacumina, fagos
omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan.

107 Hylas *MSS.*
109 carmina parcite *M.*
9 veteris *P*, *Berne Scholia*: fagi *P.*

ECLOGUE IX

Look! the ash itself, while I delay to carry it forth, has of its own accord caught the shrines with quivering flames. Be the omen good! 'Tis something surely, and Hylax is barking at the gate. Can I trust my eyes? Or do lovers fashion their own dreams?

Cease! Daphnis comes home from town; cease now, my songs!"

IX[1]

LYCIDAS

WHITHER afoot, Moeris? Is it, as the path leads, to town?

MOERIS

O Lycidas, we have lived to see the day—an evil never dreamed—when a stranger, holder of our little farm, could say: "This is mine; begone, ye old tenants!" Now, beaten and cowed, since chance rules all, we send him these kids—our curse go with them!

LYCIDAS

Yet surely I had heard that, from where the hills begin to rise, then sink their ridge in a gentle slope, down to the water and the old beeches with their now shattered tops, your Menalcas had with his songs saved all.

[1] The ninth Eclogue is purely personal, and has to do with the same subject as the first. Perhaps it is a poetical appeal to Varus for assistance. Under the person of Menalcas Virgil himself is concealed. Moeris is the poet's *vilicus* or bailiff.

MOERIS

Audieras, et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum
nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum
Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.
quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites
ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,
nec tuus hic Moeris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

LYCIDAS

Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? heu, tua nobis
paene simul tecum solacia rapta, Menalca?
quis caneret Nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis
spargeret aut viridi fontis induceret umbra?
vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?
"Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas,
et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum
occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto."

MOERIS

Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:
"Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis,
Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae,
cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni."

LYCIDAS

Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos,
sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae:
incipe, si quid habes. et me fecere poetam
Pierides, sunt et mihi carmina, me quoque dicunt

[17] cadet *P*. [29] ferant P^2.
[30] Grynaeas M^2P, *Berne Scholia*.

ECLOGUE IX

MOERIS

heard, and so the story ran. But amid
is of war, Lycidas, our songs avail as much
ay, the doves of Chaonia when the eagle
So, had not a raven on the left first warned
the hollow oak to cut short, as best I might,
ew dispute, neither your Moeris here nor
icas himself would be alive.

LYCIDAS

Alas! can any man be guilty of such a crime? Alas! was the solace of thy songs, Menalcas, almost torn from us, along with thyself? Who would sing the Nymphs? Who would strew the turf with flowery herbage, or curtain the springs with green shade? Or those songs I slyly caught from thee the other day, when thou wert faring to our darling Amaryllis? "Tityrus, till I return—the way is short—feed my goats; and when fed, drive them, Tityrus, to water, and in driving, have a care not to get in the he-goat's way—he butts with his horn."

MOERIS

Nay, these lines, not yet finished, which he sang to Varus: "Varus, thy name, let but Mantua be spared us—Mantua, alas! too near ill-fated Cremona —singing swans shall bear aloft to the stars."

LYCIDAS

As you would have your swarms shun the yews of Corsica, and your heifers browse on clover and swell their udders, begin, if you have aught to sing. Me, too, the Pierian maids have made a poet; I, too, have songs; me also the shepherds call a bard, but I

vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis.
nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinna
digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.

MOERIS

Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen.
"huc ades, o Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?
hic ver purpureum, varios hic flumina circum
fundit humus flores, hic candida populus antro
imminet et lentae texunt umbracula vites:
huc ades; insani feriant sine litora fluctus."

LYCIDAS

Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem
audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem.
"Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,
astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus et quo
duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem:
insere, Daphni, piros; carpent tua poma nepotes."

MOERIS

Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque; saepe ego longos
cantando puerum memini me condere soles:
nunc oblita mihi tot carmina: vox quoque Moerim
iam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.
sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas.

[35] Varo *M, Berne Scholia, known to Servius.*
[46-50] *assigned to* Moeris *by MSS., except Mγ.*

trust them not. For as yet, methinks, I sing nothing worthy of a Varius or a Cinna, but cackle as a goose among melodious swans.

MOERIS

That's what I am about, Lycidas, silently turning it over in my mind, in case I can recall it. And no mean song it is.

39 "Come to me, Galatea! What sport can there be in the waves? Here is rosy spring; here, by the streams, Earth scatters her varied flowers; here the white poplar bends over the cave, and the clinging vines weave shady bowers. Come to me; let the wild waves lash the shore."

LYCIDAS

What of the lines I heard you singing alone beneath the cloudless night? The measure I remember, could I but keep the words.

46 "Daphnis, why art thou gazing at the old constellations rising? See! the star[1] of Caesar, seed of Dione, has gone forth—the star to make the fields glad with corn, and the grape deepen its hue on the sunny hills. Graft thy pears, Daphnis; thy children's children shall gather fruits of thine."

MOERIS

Time robs us of all, even of memory; oft as a boy I recall that with song I would lay the long summer days to rest. Now I have forgotten all my songs. Even voice itself now fails Moeris; wolves have seen Moeris first. Still Menalcas will repeat you your songs, often as you will.

1 This is Horace's *Iulium sidus* (*Carm.* I. XII. 47), the comet which appeared just after the death of Julius Caesar, and was commonly supposed to be Caesar's deified soul.

VIRGIL

LYCIDAS

Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.
et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,
aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aurae.
hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulchrum
incipit apparere Bianoris: hic, ubi densas
agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;
hic haedos depone, tamen veniemus in urbem.
aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
cantantes licet usque (minus via laedit) eamus;
cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo.

MOERIS

Desine plura, puer, et quod nunc instat agamus;
carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

X

EXTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem: MP
pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,
carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam,
incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
dum tenera attondent simae virgulta capellae.
non canimus surdis, respondent omnia silvae.

59 hic *P*. 1 laborum P^1.

ECLOGUE X

LYCIDAS

By your pleas you put off my longing. Now the whole sea-plain lies still and silent, and lo! every breath of the murmuring breeze is dead. Just from here lies half our journey, for Bianor's tomb is coming into view. Here, where husbandmen are lopping the thick leaves—here, Moeris, let us sing. Here put down the kids—we shall reach the town all the same. Or if we fear that night may first bring on rain, we may yet go singing on our way—it makes the road less irksome. That we may go singing on our way, I will relieve you of this burden.

MOERIS

Say no more, lad; let us to the task in hand. Our songs we shall sing the better, when the master himself is come.

X[1]

My last task this—vouchsafe me it, Arethusa[2]! A few verses I must sing for my Gallus, yet such as Lycoris herself may read! Who would refuse verses to Gallus? If, when thou glidest beneath Sicilian waves, thou wouldst not have briny Doris blend her stream with thine, begin! Let us tell of Gallus' anxious loves, while the blunt-nosed goats crop the tender brakes. We sing to no deaf ears; the woods echo every note.

1. In this tenth Eclogue the poet sings the love of his friend C. Cornelius Gallus for a mistress who had deserted him. The scene is laid in Arcadia.

2. Invoked as a Sicilian Muse and inspirer of Theocritus.

[illegible] habuere, puellae
[illegible] amore peribat? MPR
[illegible] nam neque Pindi 11
[illegible] Aganippe.
[illegible] myricae,
[illegible] rape iacentem
[illegible] saxa Lycaei. 15
[illegible] nec paenitet illas,
[illegible] divine poeta:
[illegible] pavit Adonis);
[illegible] subulci,
[illegible] glande Menalcas. 20
[illegible] rogant "tibi?" venit Apollo:
[illegible] inquit. "tua cura Lycoris
[illegible] horrida castra secuta est."
[illegible] Silvanus honore,
[illegible] grandia lilia quassans. 25
[illegible] venit, quem vidimus ipsi
[illegible] minioque rubentem:
[illegible] inquit. "Amor non talia curat:
[illegible] Amor nec gramina rivis
[illegible] apes nec fronde capellae." 30
[illegible] cantabitis, Arcades" inquit,
[illegible] vestris, soli cantare periti
[illegible] tam quam molliter ossa quiescant,
[illegible] si fistula dicat amores
[illegible] ex vobis unus vestrique fuissem 35
[illegible] gregis aut maturae vinitor uvae.
[illegible] mihi Phyllis sive esset Amyntas
[illegible] quicumque furor (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas?
[illegible] nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra),

[illegible] reciret M^1.
[illegible] Berne Scholia.
[illegible] saxa P^1.
[illegible] M^1.
12 Aoniae *MR*: Aoinie *P*.
20 umidus *R*.
28 et quis P^1R.
32 nostris P^1.

ECLOGUE X

[9] What groves, what glades were your abode, ye virgin Naiads, when Gallus was pining with a love unrequited? For no heights of Parnassus or of Pindus, no Aonian Aganippe made you tarry. For him even the laurels, even the tamarisks wept. For him, as he lay beneath a lonely rock, even pine-crowned Maenalus wept, and the crags of cold Lycaeus. The sheep, too, are standing around—they think no shame of us, and think thou no shame of the flock, heavenly poet; even fair Adonis fed sheep beside the streams.

[19] The shepherd came, too; slowly the swineherds came; Menalcas came, dripping, from the winter's mast.[1] All ask: "Whence this love of thine?" Apollo came. "Gallus," he said, "what madness this? Thy sweetheart Lycoris hath followed another amid snows and amid rugged camps." Silvanus came, with rustic glories on his brow, waving his fennel flowers and tall lilies. Pan came, Arcady's god, and we ourselves saw him, crimsoned with vermilion and blood-red elderberries. "Will there be no end?" he cried. "Love recks naught of this: neither is cruel Love sated with tears, nor the grass with the rills, nor bees with the clover, nor goats with leaves."

[31] But sadly Gallus replied: "Yet ye, O Arcadians, will sing this tale to your mountains; Arcadians only know how to sing. O how softly then would my bones repose, if in other days your pipes should tell my love! And O that I had been one of you, the shepherd of a flock of yours, or the dresser of your ripened grapes! Surely, my darling, whether it were Phyllis or Amyntas, or whoever it were—and what if Amyntas be dark? violets, too, are black and black are hyacinths—my darling would be lying at

[1] Acorns, steeped in water, were food for cattle in winter.

Quae nemora aut qui vos saltus
Naïdes, indigno cum Gallus amore
nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga, nam
ulla moram fecere, neque Aonie A
illum etiam lauri, etiam flevere my
pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe ia
Maenalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa I
stant et oves circum (nostri nec pae
nec te paeniteat pecoris, divine poe
et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Ac
venit et upilio, tardi venere subulci,
uvidus hiberna venit de glande Men
omnes "unde amor iste" rogant "tibi
"Galle, quid insanis?" inquit. "tua
perque nives alium perque horrida ca
venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honoi
florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassa
Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimu
sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubent
"ecquis erit modus?" inquit. "Amor n
nec lacrimis crudelis Amor nec gramin
nec cytiso saturantur apes nec fronde c
tristis at ille "tamen cantabitis, Arcade
"montibus haec vestris, soli cantare per
Arcades. o mihi tum quam molliter ossa
vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores
atque utinam ex vobis unus vestrique fui
aut custos gregis aut maturae vinitor uva
certe sive mihi Phyllis sive esset Amynta
seu quicumque furor (quid tum, si fuscus
et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra),

10 periret M^1.
19 opilio *Berne Scholia*.
23 castra] saxa P^1.
29 ripis M^1.
12 Aoniae *MR*.
20 umidus *R*.
28 et quis P^1R.
32 nostris P^1.

my side among the willows, under the creeping vine—Phyllis culling me garlands, Amyntas singing songs. Here are cold springs, Lycoris, here soft meadows, here woodland; here, with thee, time alone would wear me away. But now a mad passion for the stern god of war keeps me in arms, in the midst of weapons and opposing foes; while thou, far from thy native soil —O that it were not for me to believe such a tale!— art gazing, ah, heartless one! on Alpine snows and the frost-bound Rhine, apart from me, all alone. Ah, may the frosts not harm thee! Ah, may not the jagged ice cut thy tender feet!

50 "I will be gone, and the strains I composed in Chalcidian verse[1] I will play on a Sicilian shepherd's pipe. Well I know that in the woods, amid wild beasts' dens, it is better to suffer and carve my love on the young trees. They will grow; thou, too, my love, wilt grow. Meanwhile, with the Nymphs I will roam o'er Maenalus, or hunt fierce boars. No frosts will stay me from girdling with my hounds the glades of Parthenius. Even now, methinks, I pass over rocks and echoing groves; 'tis a joy to wing Cydonian shafts from my Parthian bow! As if this could heal my frenzy, or as if that god could learn pity for human sorrows! Now once more, nor Hamadryads nor even songs have charms for me; once more adieu, even ye woods! No toils of ours can change that god, not though in the heart of winter we drink the Hebrus and brave the Thracian snows and their wintry sleet, not though, when the bark dies and withers on the lofty elm, we drive to and fro the Aethiopians' sheep beneath the star of Cancer! Love conquers all; let us, too, yield to Love!"

[1] *i.e.* Gallus' imitations of Euphorion of Chalcis.

Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poetam,
dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo,
Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,
quantum vere novo viridis se subicit alnus.
surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra,
iuniperi gravis umbra, nocent et frugibus umbrae.
ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae.

74 subducit *R.*

ECLOGUE X

70 These strains, Muses divine, it will be enough for your poet to have sung, while he sits idle and twines a basket of slender hibiscus. These ye shall make of highest worth in Gallus' eyes—Gallus, for whom my love grows hour by hour as fast as in the dawn of spring shoots up the green alder. Let us rise; the shade oft brings peril to singers. The juniper's shade brings peril; hurtful to the corn, too, is the shade. Get ye home, my full-fed goats—the Evening-star comes—get ye home!

GEORGICON

LIBER I

Quid faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram MPR
vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adiungere vites
conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo
sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,
hinc canere incipiam. vos, o clarissima mundi 5
lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum,
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
poculaque inventis Acheloia miscuit uvis;
et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni, 10
(ferte simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae!)
munera vestra cano. tuque o, cui prima frementem
fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,
Neptune; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguia Ceae
ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuvenci; 15
ipse, nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaei,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,
adsis, o Tegeaee, favens, oleaeque Minerva

[7] numine M^2. [13] fundit *P*.

GEORGICS

BOOK I

WHAT makes the crops joyous, beneath what star, Maecenas, it is well to turn the soil, and wed vines to elms, what tending the kine need, what care the herd in breeding, what skill the thrifty bees—hence shall I begin my song.[1] O ye most radiant lights of the firmament, that guide through heaven the gliding year, O Liber and bounteous Ceres, if by your grace Earth changed Chaonia's acorn for the rich corn-ear, and blended draughts of Achelous with the new-found grapes, and ye, O Fauns the rustics' ever-present gods (come trip it, Fauns, and Dryad maids withal!), 'tis of your bounties I sing. And thou, O Neptune, for whom Earth, smitten by thy mighty trident, first sent forth the neighing steed; thou, too, O spirit of the groves,[2] for whom thrice an hundred snowy steers crop Cea's rich thickets; thyself, too, O Pan, guardian of the sheep, leaving thy native woods and glades of Lycaeus, as thou lovest thine own Maenalus, come of thy grace, O Tegean

[1] The subjects of the four books are here given, viz. tillage, planting, the rearing of cattle, and the keeping of bees. Then follows the invocation of the rural powers, beginning with the sun and moon, and closing with Caesar Augustus, who has yet to choose his divine sphere.

[2] *i.e.* Aristaeus.

inventrix, uncique puer monstrator aratri,
et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum;
dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,
quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem;
tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum
concilia, incertum est, urbisne invisere, Caesar,
terrarumque velis curam et te maximus orbis
auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto,
an deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae
numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule,
teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis,
anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis
panditur (ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens
Scorpios et caeli iusta plus parte reliquit):
quidquid eris (nam te nec sperant Tartara regem
nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,
quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos
nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem),
da facilem cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis,
ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis AMPR
ingredere et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

[35] urbesne *M*: urbisne (v. *A. Gellius*, XIII. XXI. 4).
[35] relinquit *P*.
[36] sperent M^2P^2, *Servius*.

lord! Come thou, O Minerva, inventress of the olive; thou, too, O youth,[1] who didst disclose the crooked plough; and thou, O Silvanus, with a young uprooted cypress in thy hand; and ye, O gods and goddesses all, whose love guards our fields—both ye who nurse the young fruits, springing up unsown, and ye who on the seedlings send down from heaven plenteous rain!

24 Yea, and thou, O Caesar, whom we know not what company of the gods shall claim ere long; whether thou choose to watch over cities and care for our lands, that so the mighty world may receive thee as the giver of increase and lord of the seasons, wreathing thy brows with thy mother's myrtle; whether thou come as god of the boundless sea and sailors worship thy deity alone, while farthest Thule owns thy lordship and Tethys with the dower of all her waves buys thee to wed her daughter; or whether thou add thyself as a new star to the lingering months, where, between the Virgin[2] and the grasping Claws, a space is opening (lo! for thee even now the blazing Scorpion draws in his arms, and has left more than a due share of the heaven!)—whate'er thou art to be (for Tartarus hopes not for thee as king, and may such monstrous lust of empire ne'er seize thee, albeit Greece is enchanted by the Elysian fields, and Proserpine reclaimed cares not to follow her mother), do thou grant me a smooth course, give assent to my bold emprise, and pitying with me the rustics who know not their way, enter on thy worship, and learn even now to hearken to our prayers!

[1] *i.e.* Triptolemus, son of Celeus of Eleusis, and favourite of Demeter.

[2] One of the signs of the Zodiac, called in Greek Erigone. The "Claws" are the Scorpion. Libra was later introduced between Scorpios and Virgo.

Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus umor
liquitur et Zephyro putris se glaeba resolvit,
depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro
ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
illa seges demum votis respondet avari
agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit;
illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.
at prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor,
ventos et varium caeli praediscere morem
cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,
et quid quaeque ferat regio et quid quaeque recuset.
hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae,
arborei fetus alibi, atque iniussa virescunt
gramina. nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,
at Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum?
continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis
imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum
Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,
unde homines nati, durum genus. ergo age, terrae
pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
fortes invertant tauri, glaebasque iacentis
pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas;
at si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco:
illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,
hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat umor harenam.
Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis
et segnem patiere situ durescere campum;
aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,

[60] ac *MPR*: at γ.
[60] alterna *P*.
[73] semine *R*.
[57] mittet P^1: mittat M^2.
[66] frugibus *R*.

[43] In the dawning spring, when icy streams trickle from snowy mountains, and the crumbling clod breaks at the Zephyr's touch, even then would I have my bull groan over the deep-driven plough, and the share glisten when rubbed by the furrow. That field only answers the covetous farmer's prayer, which twice has felt the sun and twice the frost; from it boundless harvests burst the granaries. Yet ere our iron cleaves an unknown plain, be it first our care to learn the winds and the wavering moods of the sky, the wonted tillage and nature of the ground, what each clime yields and what each disowns. Here corn, there grapes spring more luxuriantly; elsewhere young trees shoot up, and grasses unbidden. See you not, how Tmolus sends us saffron fragrance, India her ivory, the soft Sabaeans their frankincense; but the naked Chalybes give us iron, Pontus the strong-smelling beaver's oil, and Epirus the Olympian victories of her mares? From the first, Nature laid these laws and eternal covenants on certain lands, even from the day when Deucalion threw stones into the empty world, whence sprang men, a stony race. Come then, and where the earth's soil is rich, let your stout oxen upturn it straightway, in the year's first months, and let the clods lie for dusty summer to bake with her ripening suns; but should the land not be fruitful, it will suffice, on the eve of Arcturus' rising, to raise it lightly with shallow furrow—in the one case, that weeds may not choke the gladsome corn; in the other, that the scant moisture may not desert the barren sand.

[71] In alternate seasons you will also let your fields lie fallow after reaping, and the plain idly stiffen with scurf; or, beneath another star, sow yellow

unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen
aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini
sustuleris fragilis calamos silvamque sonantem.
urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,
urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno:
sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tantum
ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve
effetos cinerem immundum iactare per agros.
sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva,
nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.
saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros
atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis;
sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae
pinguia concipiunt, sive illis omne per ignem
excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inutilis umor,
seu pluris calor ille vias et caeca relaxat
spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas,
seu durat magis et venas adstringit hiantis,
ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis
acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.
Multum adeo, rastris glaebas qui frangit inertis
vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat arva, neque illum
flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo;
et qui, proscisso quae suscitat aequore terga,
rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,
exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.
Umida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas,
agricolae: hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,
laetus ager; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu
iactat et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.

[82] requiescent *R*. [102] Moesia *AP*[2].

corn in lands whence you have first carried off the pulse that rejoices in its quivering pods, or the fruits of the slender vetch, or the brittle stalks and rattling tangle of the bitter lupine. For a crop of flax parches the ground; oats parch it, and poppies, steeped in Lethe's slumber. Yet by changing crops the toil is light: only be not ashamed to feed fat the dried-out soil with rich dung, and to scatter grimy ashes over the exhausted fields. Thus also, with change of crop, the land finds rest, and meanwhile not thankless is the unploughed earth. Often, too, it has been useful to fire barren fields, and burn the light stubble in crackling flames; whether it be that the earth derives thence hidden strength and rich nutriment, or that in the flame every taint is baked out and the useless moisture sweats from it, or that that heat opens fresh paths and loosens hidden pores, by which the sap may reach the tender blades, or that it rather hardens the soil and narrows the gaping veins, that so the searching showers may not harm, or the blazing sun's fierce tyranny wither it, or the North-wind's piercing cold.

94 Yea, and much service does he do the land who with the mattock breaks up the sluggish clods, and drags over it wicker hurdles; nor is it for naught that golden Ceres views him from high Olympus.[1] Much service, too, does he who turns his plough and again breaks crosswise through the ridges which he raised when first he cut the plain, ever at his post to discipline the ground, and give his orders to the fields.

100 For moist summers and sunny winters, pray, ye farmers! With winter's dust most gladsome is the corn, gladsome is the field; under no tillage does Mysia so glory, and then even Gargarus marvels

[1] *i.e.* she rewards him richly.

unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legume
aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini
sustuleris fragilis calamos silvamque sonant
urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,
urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno :
sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tant
ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve
effetos cinerem immundum iactare per a
sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus a
nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia ter
saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit
atque levem stipulam crepitantibus ure
sive inde occultas vires et pabula terr
pinguia concipiunt, sive illis omne pe
excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inu
seu pluris calor ille vias et caeca rel
spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus
seu durat magis et venas adstringit
ne tenues pluviae rapidive potenti
acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frig

Multum adeo, rastris glaebas q
vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat
flava Ceres alto nequiquam spec
et qui, proscisso quae suscitat
rursus in obliquum verso perru
exercetque frequens tellurem

Umida solstitia atque hiem
agricolae : hiberno laetissima
laetus ager ; nullo tantum se
iactat et ipsa suas mirantur

[82] requiescent *R.*

nim who
:s with the
sand? next
.ı he guides,
s, the green
the hill-side
.t falls, wakes
nes, and with
y fields. Need
with heavy ears,
he young blade,
with the furrow's
marsh's gathered
-chiefly when, in
: full o'erflows, and
ıdy coat, making the
ı vapour?
ş men and oxen have
ş the land, does the
ıef, or the Strymonian
uccory, nor is the shade
Father himself has willed
should not be smooth, and
e fields, sharpening men's
ıis realm slumber in heavy
day[4] no tillers subdued the
field or divide it with bounds
de gain for the common store,
of herself, more freely, when
gifts. 'Twas he that in black
eadly venom, bade the wolves

ground, is tapped by the farmer for

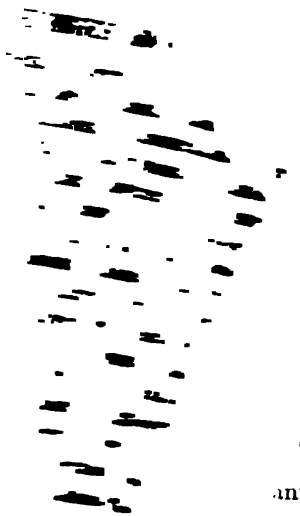
ıe marshy place with sand.
Age, when Saturn reigned.

quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arv
insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis ha
deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequ
et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat
ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
elicit? illa cadens raucum per levia mu
saxa ciet scatebrisque arentia temperat
quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culm ... rcton;
luxuriem segetum tenera depascit in l ... o
cum primum sulcos aequant sata? qu ... are saltus;
collectum umorem bibula deducit ha ... amnem
praesertim incertis si mensibus amn ... mida lina;
exit et obducto late tenet omnia li ... ina serrae
unde cavae tepido sudant umore l ... e lignum),
Nec tamen, haec cum sint hon ... nia vicit
labores
versando terram experti, nihil in ... egestas.
Strymoniaeque grues et amaris ... terram
officiunt aut umbra nocet. pat ... arbuta sacrae
haud facilem esse viam voluit, ... negaret.
movit agros, curis acuens mor ... ut mala culmos
nec torpere gravi passus sua ... in arvis
ante Iovem nulli subigebant ... aspera silva,
ne signare quidem aut parti ... nitentia culta
fas erat: in medium quaer ... antur avenae.
omnia liberius, nullo poscen ... insectabere rastris
ille malum virus serpentib ... opaci
praedarique lupos iussit p ... vocaveris imbrem,
... spectabis acervum
... solabere quercu.
... duris agrestibus arma,
... nec surgere messes:

106

1 *i.e.* no tillage can do s
followed by dry winters.
on the rich slopes of Gar
2 The water, which

139 tunc M^1.
155 terram *AR*.
... umbras *AP*.



y from the
ne wine that
ice, by taking
.er out divers
)ws, and strike
ire. Then first
. then the sailor
them by name,
eaon's gleaming off-
) snare game in toils,
.o circle great glades
lashes a broad stream
.e depths, and another
.ipping drag-net. Then
the shrill saw-blade—for
.tting wood with wedges;
Toil conquered the world,
.nt that pinches when life is

first to teach men to turn the
n the acorns and arbutes of the
to fail, and Dodona denied men
.1 the corn fell trouble, the baneful
)n the stems, and the lazy thistle
fields; the crops die, and instead
.ickly growth, burs and caltrops, and
1g corn the luckless darnel and barren
. Therefore, unless your hoe, time and
.he weeds, your voice affright the birds,
:heck the shade of the darkened land,
)ws invoke the rain, vainly, alas! will you
neighbour's big store, and in the woods
· oak to solace hunger.
nust tell, too, of the hardy rustics' weapons,
which the crops could neither be sown nor

vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,
tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra,
tribulaque traheaeque et iniquo pondere rastri;
virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex,
arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.
omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,
si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.
continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur
in burim et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.
huic a stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.
caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis altaque fagus
stivaque, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos,
et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus.

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,
ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.
area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro
et vertenda manu et creta solidanda tenaci,
ne subeant herbae neu pulvere victa fatiscat,
tum variae inludant pestes: saepe exiguus mus
sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit,
aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae,
inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae
monstra ferunt, populatque ingentem farris acervum
curculio atque inopi metuens formica senectae.
contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis
induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentis:

166 vallus *R* (*and known to Varro, according to Servius*).
175 explorat *AM*^{2}. 181 inludunt *M*^{2}*P*^{2}: ludunt *A*.
187 nux se *A*.

raised. First the share and the curved plough's heavy frame, the slow-rolling wains of the Mother[1] of Eleusis, sledges and drags, and hoes of cruel weight; further, the common wicker ware of Celeus, arbute hurdles and the mystic fan of Iacchus. All of these you will remember to provide and store away long beforehand, if the glory the divine country gives is to be yours in worthy measure. From the first, even in the woods, an elm, bent by main force, is trained for the stock, and receives the form of the crooked plough. To the stem of this is fitted a pole, eight feet in length, with two mould-boards, and a share-beam with double back. A light linden, too, is felled beforehand for the yoke, and a tall beech for the handle,[2] to turn the car below from the rear; and the wood is hung above the hearth for the smoke to season.

176 I can repeat for you many olden maxims, unless you shrink back and are loath to learn such trivial cares. And chiefly, the threshing-floor must be levelled with a heavy roller, kneaded with the hand, and made solid with binding clay, lest weeds spring up, or, crumbling into dust, it gape open, and then divers plagues make mock of you. Often under the ground the tiny mouse sets up a home and builds his storehouses, or sightless moles dig out chambers; in holes may be found the toad, and all the countless pests born of the earth; or the weevil ravages a huge heap of grain, or the ant, anxious for a destitute old age.

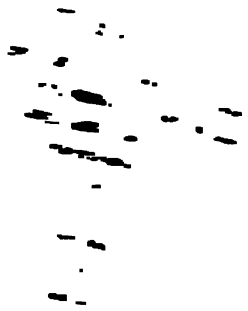
187 Mark, too, when in the woods the almond clothes herself richly[3] in blossom and bends her

[1] *i.e.* Demeter, identified with Ceres.
[2] Taking *stivaque* as explanatory of *fagus*, a sort of hendiadys.
[3] Or *nux plurima*, "many an almond."

si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore;
at si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,
nequiquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.
semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentis
et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,
grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset,
et, quamvis igni exiguo, properata maderent.
vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis
maxima quaeque manu legeret. sic omnia fatis
in peius ruere ac retro sublapsa referri,
non aliter, quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum
remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit,
atque illum in praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.

Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis
Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis,
quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis
Pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.
Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas
et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem,
exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis
usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem;
nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
tempus humo tegere et iamdudum incumbere aratris,
dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

192 terit *R.* 200 et *P.*
203 illum praeceps prono *P*: illum prono in praeceps trahit *R.*
208 diei M^2R: dies (v. *A. Gellius*, IX. 14).
209 dividet *R.* 213 rastris AP^2R.



...he corn crops
...hing come
...ıdant in the
... floor thresh
...er have I seen
... with nitre and
...pods might yield
...dden quickly, how-
... seeds, though picked
...pains, yet degenerate,
...r, culled not the largest
...of fate all things speed
...pping away fall back; even
...scarce force his skiff against
...chance slacken his arms, and
...ne current the channel sweeps

..., we must watch the star of
...ys of the Kids,[1] and the gleaming
... they do who, sailing homeward over
...s, brave the Pontus and the jaws of
...ng Abydus. When the Balance makes
... daytime and sleep equal,[3] and now parts
...in twain, half in light and half in shade,
...men, work your oxen, sow barley in your
...late as the eve of winter's rains, when work
...ase. Then, too, is the time to hide in the ground
...rop of flax and the poppy of Ceres; and high
...is it to bend to the plough, while the dry soil
...let you and the clouds are still aloft. Spring is
... sowing-time for beans; then, too, the crumbling

[1] The Kids are two stars in Auriga, which rises April 25 and September 27 and brings storms.
[2] The Anguis is between the two Bears near the north pole.
[3] *i.e.* at the autumnal equinox.

vere fabis satio; tum te quoque, Medica, putres
accipiunt sulci et milio venit annua cura,
candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
Taurus et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.
at si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
exercebis humum solisque instabis aristis,
ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,
debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque
invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.
multi ante occasum Maiae coepere; sed illos
exspectata seges vanis elusit aristis.
si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,
nec Pelusiacae curam aspernabere lentis,
haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes;
incipe et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
per duodena regit mundi sol aureus astra.
quinque tenent caelum zonae: quarum una corusco
semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni;
quam circum extremae dextra laevaque trahuntur
caeruleae, glacie concretae atque imbribus atris;
has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris
munere concessae divom, et via secta per ambas,
obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.
mundus ut ad Scythiam Riphaeasque arduus arces
consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in Austros.
hic vertex nobis semper sublimis; at illum

[218] adverso *M*: averso *most MSS. Both known to Servius.*
[226] avenis *P*. [229] mittit *AM*.

[1] *adverso astro*, viz. *Tauro*. The sun enters Taurus on April 17 ("month of opening," *quia ver aperit tunc omnia*: Ovid, *Fasti*, IV. 87). Sirius (the *Canis* of l. 218) appears to set at the end of April, when it draws nearer to the sun. There is also a reference here to the milk-white oxen with gilded horns, which figured in Roman triumphs.

furrows welcome thee, Median clover, and the millet claims our yearly care, when the snow-white Bull with gilded horns ushers in the year, and the Dog sets, retiring before his confronting star.[1] But if for harvest of wheat and for hardy spelt you ply the ground, and if grain alone is your aim, first let the daughters of Atlas[2] pass from your sight in the morn, and let the Cretan star of the blazing Crown[3] withdraw ere you commit to the furrows the seeds due, or hasten to trust the year's hope to a reluctant soil. Many have begun ere Maia's setting, but the looked-for crop has mocked them with empty ears. Yet if you choose to sow the vetch or homely kidney-bean, and scorn not the care of Egyptian lentil, setting Boötes will send you no doubtful signs. Begin, and carry on your sowing to midwinter's frosts.

231 To this end the golden Sun rules his circuit, portioned out in fixed divisions, through the world's twelve constellations.[4] Five zones comprise the heavens; whereof one is ever glowing with the flashing sun, ever scorched by his flames. Round this, at the world's ends, two stretch darkling to right and left, set fast in ice and black storms. Between these and the middle zone, two by grace of the gods have been vouchsafed to feeble mortals; and a path[5] is cut between the two, wherein the slanting array of the Signs may turn. As our globe rises steep to Scythia and the Riphaean crags, so it slopes downward to Libya's southland. One pole is ever high above us, while the other, beneath our feet, is seen

[2] The Pleiades set in the morning of November 11, according to Pliny.

[3] The apparent evening setting of the *Corona borealis* is November 9.

[4] *i.e.* the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

[5] *i.e.* the ecliptic or sun's path through the heavens.

sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.
maxumus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos,
Arctos Oceani metuentes aequore tingui.
illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox,
semper et obtenta densantur nocte tenebrae;
aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit,
nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis,
illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.
hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo
possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,
et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis,
aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.
nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,
temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum.
Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,
multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno,
maturare datur: durum procudit arator
vomeris obtunsi dentem, cavat arbore lintres,
aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis
atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti.
nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga,
nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
fas et iura sinunt: rivos deducere nulla
relligio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem,
insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.

[248] densentur *PR.* [252] praedicere *AR.* [260] post *M.*
[266] facili *P.* Rubea *Scholia on Horace*, Serm. I. v. 96; *known to Servius.* [269] diducere *M.*

of black Styx and the shades infernal. Here, with his tortuous coils, the mighty Snake glides forth, river-like, about and between the two Bears—the Bears that shrink from the plunge 'neath Ocean's plain. There, men say, is either the silence of lifeless night, and gloom ever thickening beneath night's pall; or else Dawn returns from us and brings them back the day, and when on us the rising Sun first breathes with panting steeds, there glowing Vesper is kindling his evening rays. Hence, though the sky be fitful, we can foretell the weather's changes, hence the harvest-tide and sowing-time; when it is meet to lash with oars the sea's faithless calm, when to launch our well-rigged fleet, or in the woods to fell the pine in season. Not in vain do we watch the signs, as they rise and set, and the year, uniform in its four several seasons.

259 Whenever a cold shower keeps the farmer indoors, he can prepare at leisure much that ere long in clear weather must needs be hurried. The ploughman hammers out the hard tooth of the blunted share, scoops troughs from trees, or sets a brand upon his flocks and labels upon his corn-heaps.[1] Others sharpen stakes and two-pronged forks, or make bands of Amerian willows for the limber vine. Now let the pliant basket be woven of briar twigs, now roast corn by the fire, now grind it on the stone. Nay, even on holy days, the laws of God and man permit you to do certain tasks. No scruples ever forbade us to guide down[2] the water-rills, to defend a crop with a hedge, to set snares for birds, to fire brambles, or to plunge bleating flocks into the health-giving stream. Oft, too, the driver

[1] *numeros* = *tesseras*, *i.e.* labels or tickets, designating quantity, &c.

[2] *i.e.* in irrigation; *cf.* l. 108.

saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens
incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat.
Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna
felicis operum. quintam fuge: pallidus Orcus
Eumenidesque satae; tum partu Terra nefando
Coeumque Iapetumque creat saevumque Typhoea
et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres.
ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam MPR
scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum;
ter pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.
septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem
et prensos domitare boves et licia telae
addere. nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.
Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.
nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
tondentur, noctes lentus non deficit umor.
et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
pervigilat ferroque faces inspicat acuto;
interea longum cantu solata laborem
arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas,
aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem
et foliis undam trepidi despumat aëni.
at rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,
et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.
nudus ara, sere nudus; hiems ignava colono.
frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur
mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant.
invitat genialis hiems curasque resolvit,

277 Horcus *P*.
283 delecit *R*.
293 pervigilant *P*.
296 trepidi P^2, *Servius*: trepidis *MR* (aenis): tepidi P^1.
283 invertere P^1.
284 vites *R*.

loads his slow donkey's sides with oil or cheap fruits, and as he comes back from town brings with him an indented millstone or a mass of black pitch.

276 The Moon herself has ordained various days in various grades as lucky for work. 'Shun the fifth; then pale Orcus and the Furies were born: then in monstrous labour Earth bore Coeus, and Iapetus, and fierce Typhoeus, and the brethren[1] who were banded to break down Heaven. Thrice did they essay, forsooth, to pile Ossa on Pelion, and over Ossa to roll leafy Olympus; thrice, with his bolt, the Father dashed apart their up-piled mountains. The seventeenth is lucky for planting the vine, for yoking and breaking in oxen, and for adding the leashes to the warp. The ninth is a friend to the runaway, a foe to the thief.

287 Yea, and many things make better progress in the cool of night, or when at early sunrise the day-star bedews the earth. At night the light stubble is best shorn, at night the thirsty meadows; at night the softening moisture fails not. One I know spends wakeful hours by the late blaze of a winter-fire, and with sharp knife points torches; his wife the while solaces with song her long toil, runs the shrill shuttle through the web, or on the fire boils down the sweet juice of must, and skims with leaves the wave of the bubbling cauldron. But Ceres' golden grain is cut down in noonday heat, and in noonday heat the floor threshes the parched ears. Strip to plough, strip to sow; winter is the farmer's lazy time. In cold weather farmers chiefly enjoy their gains, and feast together in merry companies. Winter's cheer calls them, and loosens the weight of care—even as when laden

[1] *i.e.* the Giants, though what is here narrated is elsewhere (*Aen.* VI. 582) attributed to the two Aloidae.

ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus
et lauri baccas oleamque cruentaque myrta,
tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis
auritosque sequi lepores, tum figere dammas
stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,
cum nix alta iacet, glaciem cum flumina trudunt.
Quid tempestates autumni et sidera dicam,
atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
quae vigilanda viris, vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,
spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit et cum
frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent?
saepe ego, cum flavis messorem induceret arvis
agricola et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,
omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,
quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
sublimem expulsam eruerent; ita turbine nigro
ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.
saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum
et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris MR
collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,
et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores
diluit; implentur fossae et cava flumina crescunt
cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.
ipse pater media nimborum in nocte corusca
fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxuma motu
terra tremit; fugere ferae et mortalia corda
per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti
aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo

309 torquentes *R.*
315 latentia M^1: iactentia *R.*
318 consurgere *R.*
321 nigrantis P^1.
327 spumantibus *R.*

keels have at last reached port, and the merry sailors have crowned the poops with garlands. Still, then is the time to strip the acorns and laurel-berries, the olive and blood-red myrtle; the time to set snares for cranes and nets for the stag, and to chase the long-eared hares; the time to smite the does, as you whirl the hempen thongs of a Balearic sling—when the snow lies deep, when the rivers roll down the ice.

311 Why need I tell of autumn's changes and stars, and for what our workers must watch, as the day now grows shorter and summer softer, or when spring pours down in showers, as the bearded harvest now bristles in the fields, and the corn on its green stem swells with milk? Often, as the farmer was bringing the reaper into his yellow fields and was now stripping the brittle-stalked barley,[1] my own eyes have seen all the winds clash in battle, tearing up the heavy crop far and wide from its deepest roots and tossing it on high; then with its black whirlwind the storm would sweep off the light stalk and flying stubble. Often, too, there appears in the sky a mighty column of waters, and clouds mustered from on high roll up a murky tempest of black showers: down falls the lofty heaven, and with its deluge of rain washes away the gladsome crops and the labours of oxen. The dykes fill, the deep-channelled rivers swell and roar, and the sea steams in its heaving friths. The Father himself, in the midnight of storm-clouds, wields his bolts with flashing hand. At that shock shivers the mighty earth; far flee the beasts and o'er all the world crouching terror lays low men's hearts: he with blazing bolt dashes down Athos or Rhodope or the Ceraunian peaks. The winds

[1] Page prefers "stripping the barley-ears from the brittle (*i.e.* ripe) stalk."

deicit; ingeminant Austri et densissimus imber,
nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
hoc metuens caeli mensis et sidera serva,
frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet,
quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbis.
in primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis
extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno.
tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina,
tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.
cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret:
cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho,
terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges,
omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante
falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,
quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora quercu
det motus incompositos et carmina dicat.

Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,
aestusque pluviasque et agentis frigora ventos,
ipse pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,
quo signo caderent Austri, quid saepe videntes
agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.
continuo ventis surgentibus aut freta ponti
incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis
montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe
litora misceri et nemorum increbrescere murmur.
iam sibi tum curvis male temperat unda carinis,

334 plangit *R*: *Servius knows both.*
337 caeli *R*, *Servius*.
339 orbis M^1.
340 casu *R*.
341 agni pingues *c*, *Servius*.
351 possimus M^2. dicere *R*: noscere *M*.
360 a curvis *R*.

redouble; more and more thickens the rain; now woods, now shores wail with the mighty blast.

335 In fear of this, mark the months and signs of heaven; whither Saturn's cold star withdraws itself and into what circles of the sky strays the Cyllenian fire.[1] Above all, worship the gods, and pay great Ceres her yearly rites, sacrificing on the glad sward, with the setting of winter's last days, when clear springtime is now come. Then are lambs fat and wine is most mellow; then sweet is sleep, and thick are the shadows on the hills. Then let all your country folk worship Ceres; for her wash the honeycomb with milk and soft wine, and three times let the luck-bringing victim pass round the young crops, while the whole choir of your comrades follow exulting, and loudly call Ceres into their homes; nor let any put his sickle to the ripe corn, ere for Ceres he crown his brows with oaken wreath, dance artless measures, and chant her hymns.

351 And that through unfailing signs we might learn these dangers—the heat, and the rain, and the cold-bringing winds—the Father himself decreed what warning the monthly moon should give, what should signal the fall of the wind, and what sight, oft seen, should prompt the farmer to keep his cattle nearer to their stalls. From the first, when the winds are rising, either the sea's straits begin to heave and swell, and on mountain-heights is heard a dry crash, or the shores ring a confused echo afar and the woodland murmur waxes loud. Then, too, the wave scarce keeps itself from the curved keel, when the fleet gulls

[1] *i.e.* Mercury. Saturn and Mercury are representative of all the planets, Saturn being far away from the sun and Mercury near to it. Saturn when in Capricorn was supposed to bring rain; when in the Scorpion, hail.

cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi
clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae
in sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludes
deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.
saepe etiam stellas vento impendente videbis
praecipites caelo labi, noctisque per umbram
flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus;
saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.
at Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat et cum
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis
rura natant fossis atque omnis navita ponto
umida vela legit. numquam imprudentibus imber
obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
aëriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum
suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,
aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo
et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querellam.
saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens
arcus, et e pastu decedens agmine magno
corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.
iam variae pelagi volucres et quae Asia circum
dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri;
certatim largos umeris infundere rores,
nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas
et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.
tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce
et sola in sicca secum spatiatur harena.
ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae
nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent
scintillare oleum et putris concrescere fungos.

373 prudentibus M^1.
383 varias *preferred by Servius.* atque *M:* adque *R.*
386 undam M^2R.

fly back from mid-ocean, wafting their screams shoreward, and when the sea-coots sport on dry land, and the heron quits its home in the marsh and soars aloft above the clouds. Often, too, when wind is threatening, you will see stars shoot headlong from the sky, and behind them long trails of flame, gleaming white amid night's blackness; often light chaff and falling leaves fly about and feathers dance as they float on the water's top. But when it lightens from the region of the grim North, and when the home of the East and West winds thunders, then the ditches overflow and all the fields are flooded, while on the deep every mariner furls his dripping sails.

373 Never has rain brought ill to men unwarned. Either, as it gathers, the skyey cranes flee before it in the valleys' depths; or the heifer looks up to heaven, and with open nostrils snuffs the breeze, or the twittering swallow flits round the pools, and in the mud the frogs croak their old-time plaint. Often, too, the ant, wearing her narrow path, brings out her eggs from her inmost cells and a great rainbow drinks, and an army of rooks, quitting their pasture in long array, clang with serried wings. Again, there are the sea-birds manifold, and such as, in Cayster's sweet pools, rummage round about the Asian meadows. These you may see rivalling each other in pouring the copious spray over their shoulders, now dashing their heads in the waves, now running into the waters, and aimlessly exulting in the joy of the bath. Then the caitiff raven with deep tones calls down the rain, and in solitary state stalks along the dry sea-sand. Even at night, maidens that spin their tasks have not failed to mark a storm as they saw the oil sputter in the blazing lamp, and a mouldy fungus gather on the wick.

Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena
prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis :
nam neque tum stellis acies obtunsa videtur
nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri ;
non tepidum ad solem pinnas in litore pandunt
dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos
immundi meminere sues iactare maniplos.
at nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,
solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.
apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus
et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo :
quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis,
ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras
insequitur Nisus ; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,
illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pinnis.
tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces
aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis
nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti
inter se in foliis strepitant ; iuvat imbribus actis
progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos ;
haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis
ingenium aut rerum Fato prudentia maior ;
verum ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis umor
mutavere vias et Iuppiter uvidus Austris
denset erant quae rara modo, et quae densa relaxat,
vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus
nunc alios, alios dum nubila ventus agebat,
concipiunt : hinc ille avium concentus in agris
et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.

[404] aethere *R.*
[409] densat M^2.
[418] umidus *R.*
[422] hic M^1.

393 Nor less after rain may you foresee bright suns and cloudless skies, and know them by sure signs. For then the stars' bright edge is seen undimmed, and the moon rises under no debt to her brother's rays,[1] and no thin fleecy clouds pass over the sky. Not now do the halcyons, the pride of Thetis, spread their wings on the shore to catch the warm sun, nor do the uncleanly swine think of tossing straw bundles to pieces with their snouts. But the mists are prone to seek the valleys, and rest on the plain, and the owl, as she watches the sunset from some high peak, vainly plies her evening song. Nisus is seen aloft in the clear sky, and Scylla suffers for the crimson lock. Wherever she flees, cleaving the light air with her wings, lo! savage and ruthless, with loud whirr Nisus follows through the sky; where Nisus mounts skyward, she flees in haste, cleaving the light air with her wings. Then the rooks, with narrowed throat, thrice or four times repeat their soft cries, and oft in their high nests, joyous with some strange, unwonted delight, chatter to each other amid the leaves. Glad are they, the rains over, to see once more their little brood and their sweet nests. Not, methinks, that they have wisdom from on high, or from Fate a larger foreknowledge of things to be; but that when the weather and fitful vapours of the sky have turned their course, and Jove, wet with the south winds, thickens what just now was rare, and makes rare what now was thick, the phases of their minds change, and their breasts now conceive impulses, other than they felt, when the wind was chasing the clouds. Hence that chorus of the birds in the fields, the gladness of the cattle, and the exulting cries of the rooks.

[1] "Apparently this means that the moon is very brilliant, as though shining with her own and not with a borrowed light" (Page).

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentis
ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet
hora neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.
luna revertentis cum primum colligit ignis,
si nigrum obscuro comprenderit aëra cornu,
maxumus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber:
at si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem,
ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
sin ortu quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)
pura neque obtunsis per caelum cornibus ibit,
totus et ille dies et qui nascentur ab illo
exactum ad mensem pluvia ventisque carebunt,
votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.
sol quoque et exoriens et cum se condet in undas
signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
et quae mane refert et quae surgentibus astris.
ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum
conditus in nubem medioque refugerit orbe,
suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque urget ab alto
arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.
aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese
diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,
heu! male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas:
tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo,
profuerit meminisse magis; nam saepe videmus
ipsius in voltu varios errare colores:
caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros;
sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
omnia tum pariter vento nimbisque videbis

430 aut M^1.
434 nascetur *R*.
436 ad litora *R*.
439 sequentur *M*.
446 rumpunt *R*. surgit *R*.
450 decedet γδc.
454 incipiunt $M^1 R\gamma$.

424 But if you pay heed to the swift sun and the moons, as they follow in order, never will to-morrow's hour cheat you, nor will you be ensnared by a cloudless night. Soon as the moon gathers her returning fires, if she encloses a dark mist within dim horns, a heavy rain is awaiting farmers and seamen. But if over her face she spreads a maiden blush, there will be wind; as wind rises, golden Phoebe ever blushes. But if at her fourth rising—for that is our surest guide—she pass through the sky clear and with undimmed horns, then all that day, and the days born of it to the month's end, shall be free from rain and wind; and the sailors, safe in port, shall pay their vows on the shore to Glaucus, and to Panopea, and to Melicerta, Ino's son.

438 The sun, too, alike when rising and when sinking under the waves, will give tokens: tokens most sure attend the sun, both those he brings each dawn and those he shows as the stars arise. When, hidden in cloud, he has chequered with spots his early dawn, and is shrunk back in the centre of his disc,[1] beware of showers; for from the deep the South-wind is sweeping, foe to tree and crop and herd. Or when at dawn scattered shafts break out amid thick clouds, or when Aurora rises pale, as she leaves Tithonus' saffron couch, ah! poorly then will the vine-leaf guard the ripe grapes, so thick the bristling hail dances rattling on the roofs. This, too, when he has traversed the sky and now is setting, it will profit you more to bear in mind; for oft we see fitful hues flit over his face: a dark one threatens rain; a fiery, east winds; but if the spots begin to mingle with glowing fire, then shall you see all nature rioting with wind and storm-

1 *i.e.* when only the edge of the disc appears, the centre being covered by clouds—a phenomenon described by Aratus, whom Virgil closely follows in this passage.

fervere. non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
ire neque ab terra moneat convellere funem.
at si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
lucidus orbis erit, frustra terrebere nimbis
et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri.
denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet umidus Auster,
sol tibi signa dabit. solem quis dicere falsum
audeat? ille etiam caecos instare tumultus
saepe monet fraudemque et operta tumescere bella.
ille etiam exstincto miseratus Caesare Romam,
cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit
impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.
tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora
ponti,
obscenaeque canes importunaeque volucres
signa dabant. quotiens Cyclopum effervere in agros
vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,
flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!
armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo
audiit, insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.
vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentis
ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,
infandum! sistunt amnes terraeque dehiscunt,
et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur aeraque sudant.
proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas
fluviorum rex Eridanus camposque per omnis
cum stabulis armenta tulit. nec tempore eodem
tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces
aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae

457 moveat M^1.
461 ferat M^1R: verat M^2.
470 obsceni R.
475 montibus M^1R^2.

clouds alike. . On such a night let none urge me to fare o'er the deep, or pluck my cable from the land. Yet if, both when he brings back the day, and when he closes the day he brought, his disc is bright, then vain will be your fear of storm-clouds, and you will see the woods sway in the clear north wind.

461 In short, the tale told by even-fall, the quarter whence the wind drives clear the clouds, the purpose of the rainy South—of all the Sun will give you signs. Who dare say the Sun is false? Nay, he oft warns us that dark uprisings threaten, that treachery and hidden wars are upswelling. Nay, he had pity for Rome, when, after Caesar sank from sight, he veiled his shining face in dusky gloom, and a godless age feared everlasting night.[1] Yet in that hour Earth also, and Ocean's plains, and ill-boding dogs and ominous birds, gave their tokens. How oft we saw Aetna flood the Cyclopes' fields, when streams poured from her rent furnaces, and she whirled balls of flame and molten rocks! Germany heard the clash of arms through all the sky; the Alps rocked with unwonted terrors. A voice, too, was heard of many amid the silence of solemn groves — an awful voice; and spectres, pale in wondrous wise, were seen at evening twilight; and beasts—O portent, terrible!—spake as men. Rivers halt, earth gapes wide, in temples the ivory weeps in sorrow, and bronzes sweat. Eridanus, king of rivers, washed away in the swirl of his mad eddy whole forests, and all across the plains swept cattle and stalls alike. Yea, in that same hour, threatening filaments ceased not to show themselves in ominous entrails, or blood to flow from

[1] Historians, as well as poets, assure us that the atmospheric conditions of the year 44 B.C. (the year of Caesar's assassination) were remarkable.

per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno
fulgura nec diri totiens arsere cometae.
ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi;
nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro
Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.
scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis
agricola incurvo terram molitus aratro
exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila,
aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,
grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.
di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule Vestaque mater,
quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo
ne prohibete! satis iam pridem sanguine nostro
Laomedonteae luimus periuria Troiae;
iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,
invidet atque hominum queritur curare triumphos;
quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas: tot bella per orbem,
tam multae scelerum facies; non ullus aratro
dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis
et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum;
vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes
arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe:
ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,
addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
fertur equis auriga neque audit currus habenas.

513 addunt in spatia $M^2\gamma^2$: addunt spatio M^1: addunt in spatio γ^1: addunt spatia R: addunt se in spatia σ.

ies to echo all the night with the
. Never from a cloudless sky fell
gs; never so oft blazed fearful comets.
e more Philippi saw Roman armies clash
k of brother[1] weapons, and the Powers
ght it not unseemly that Emathia and the
ins of Haemus should twice batten on our
ca, and a time shall come when in those lands,
farmer toils at the soil with crooked plough,
all find javelins eaten up with rusty mould, or
his heavy hoes shall strike on empty helms, and
rvel at the giant bones in the upturned graves.

498 Gods of my country, Heroes of the land, thou Romulus, and thou Vesta, our mother, that guardest Tuscan Tiber and the Palatine of Rome, at least stay not this young prince from aiding a world uptorn! Enough has our life-blood long atoned for Laomedon's perjury at Troy; enough have Heaven's courts long grudged thee, O Caesar, to us, murmuring that thou payest heed to earthly triumphs! For here are right and wrong inverted; so many wars overrun the world, so many are the shapes of sin; the plough meets not its honour due; our lands, robbed of the tillers, lie waste, and the crooked pruning-hooks are forged into stiff swords. Here Euphrates, there Germany, awakes war; neighbour cities break the leagues that bound them and draw the sword; throughout the world rages the god of unholy strife: even as when from the barriers the chariots stream forth, round after round they speed, and the driver, tugging vainly at the reins, is borne along, and the car heeds not the curb!

[1] *i.e.* both armies were armed alike.

LIBER II

HACTENUS arvorum cultus et sidera caeli : M
nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.
huc, pater o Lenaee (tuis hic omnia plena
muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumno
floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris),
huc, pater o Lenaee, veni nudataque musto
tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
namque aliae nullis hominum cogentibus ipsae
sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late
curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genistae,
populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta ;
pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae
castaneae, nemorumque Iovi quae maxima frondet
aesculus, atque habitae Grais oracula quercus.
pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,
ut cerasis ulmisque ; etiam Parnasia laurus
parva sub ingenti matris se subicit umbra.
hos natura modos primum dedit, his genus omne
silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi repperit usus.
hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum

[19] subigit *M*.
[22] alie quos M^1 ; aliae quas M^2 : alii quos *abc*.

BOOK II

THUS far the tillage of the fields and the stars of heaven: now thee, Bacchus, will I sing, and with thee the forest saplings, and the offspring of the slow-growing olive. Hither, O Lenaean sire! Here all is full of thy bounties; for thee blossoms the field teeming with the harvest of the vine, and the vintage foams in the brimming vats. Come hither, O Lenaean sire, strip off thy buskins and with me plunge thy naked legs in the new must.

9 Firstly, Nature has ways manifold for rearing trees. For some, under no man's constraint, spring up of their own free will, and far and wide claim the plains and winding rivers; such as the limber osier and lithe broom, the poplar, and the pale willow-beds with silvery leafage. But some spring from fallen seed, as tall chestnuts, and the broad-leaved tree,[1] mightiest of the woodland, that spreads its shade for Jove, and the oaks, deemed by the Greeks oracular. With others a dense undergrowth sprouts from the parent root, as with cherries and elms; the laurel of Parnassus, too, springs up, a tiny plant, beneath its mother's mighty shade. These are the modes Nature first ordained; these give verdure to every kind of forest-trees and shrubs and sacred groves.

22 Others there are which Experience has in her course discovered for herself. One man tears away

[1] The *aesculus* of Virgil is an oak, the *latifolia* variety of the *quercus robur*.

[illegible] vallos;
[illegible] arcus
[illegible] terra;
[illegible] putator
[illegible] amdare cacumen.
[illegible] dictu)
[illegible] ligno.
[illegible] videmus
[illegible] insita mala
[illegible] rubescere corna.
[illegible] atim discite cultus,
[illegible] olite colendo,
[illegible] juvat Ismara Baccho
[illegible] vestire Taburnum.
[illegible] decurre laborem,
[illegible] ars maxima nostrae,
[illegible] da vela patenti.
[illegible] versibus opto,
[illegible] sint oraque centum,
[illegible] lege litoris oram;
[illegible] te carmine ficto
[illegible] exorsa tenebo.
[illegible] in luminis oras,
[illegible] et fortia surgunt;
[illegible] tamen haec quoque, si quis
[illegible] M².

[illegible] and in l. 44, the poet invites
[illegible] a voyage on a broad sea, promis-
[illegible] will merely skirt the shore. Thus he

suckers from the mother's tender frame, and sets them in furrows; another buries in the ground stems, both as cross-cleft shafts and as sharp-pointed stakes. Some trees await the arches of the bent layer, and slips set while yet quick in their own soil; others need no root, and the pruner fears not to take the topmost spray and again entrust it to the earth. Nay, when the trunks are cleft—how wondrous the tale!—an olive root thrusts itself from the dry wood. Often, too, we see one tree's branches turn harmless into another's, the pear transformed bearing engrafted apples, and stony cornels blushing on the plum.

35 Up! therefore, ye husbandmen, learn the culture proper to each after its kind; your wild fruits tame by tillage, and let not your soil lie idle. What joy to plant all Ismarus with the vine, and clothe great Taburnus with the olive! And draw thou near, O Maecenas, and with me traverse the toilsome course I have essayed, thou, my pride, to whom of right belongs the chief share in my fame; yea, spread thy sails to speed over an open sea.[1] Not mine the wish to embrace all the theme within my verse, not though I had a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths, and a voice of iron! Draw nigh, and skirt the near shoreline—the land is close at hand. Not here will I detain thee with songs of fancy, amid rambling paths and lengthy preludes.[2]

47 Trees that of free will lift themselves into realms of light spring up unfruitful, but rejoicing in their strength, for within the soil is native force.[3] Yet even

indicates both the extent of the subject and his own modest achievement in handling it.

[2] *i.e.* "fable and wide digression and long prelude I forgo" (Kennedy). [3] *Natura* here means "creative power."

deposuit sulcis, hic stirpes obruit arvo
quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vall
silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcu
exspectant et viva sua plantaria terra;
nil radicis egent aliae summumque puta
haud dubitat terrae referens mandare ca
quin et caudicibus sectis (mirabile dictu)
truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.
et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus
vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita m
ferre pirum et prunis lapidosa rubescere

Quare agite o proprios generatim disc
agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colen
neu segnes iaceant terrae. iuvat Ismar
conserere atque olea magnum vestire T
tuque ades inceptumque una decurre la
o decus, o famae merito pars maxima nc
Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela pa
non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus
non mihi si linguae centum sint oraque
ferrea vox. ades et primi lege litoris o
in manibus terrae: non hic te carmine
atque per ambages et longa exorsa ten

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in lumini
infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia s
quippe solo natura subest. tamen haec

[47] auras M^2.

[1] Here, as in *decurre* (l. 39), and in l. 44, his patron to join him in a voyage on a br ing; however, that he will merely skirt the

d com-
ir wild
y follow
too, the
n of the
ields: as
ge over-
blasting
ars itself
will yield
uits, too,
and the
lage.
all must
th much
ncheons,
the solid
, and the
cules, and
. rises the
perils of
fted with
oft borne
white with
he pear's;
he elm.
f budding
m amid the
narrow slit
alien tree
w into the
cut open,
the core;
while, lo!
us boughs,

exiit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos,
miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.
Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis
nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis,
nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae,
orchades et radii et amara pausia baca,
pomaque et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem
Crustumiis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.
non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos;
sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,
pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,
et passo Psithia utilior tenuisque Lageos,
temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,
purpureae preciaeque, et quo te carmine dicam
Rhaetica? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
sunt et Aminneae vites, firmissima vina,
Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus;
Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla
aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos.
non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,
transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, Bumaste, racemis.
sed neque quam multae species nec nomina quae sint,
est numerus: neque enim numero comprendere refert;
quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem
discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur harenae,

[81] exilit γ, *Nonius*.
[82] miratasque M^1: mirata estque *Servius*.
[106] dicere *MV*.

1 Of these varieties of the olive, the first, ὀρχάδες, were oval-shaped; the *radii* resembled shuttles in form; the pausian was gathered unripe, while still bitter.

2 This was a large pear, so called (it is said) from filling the *vola* or hollow of the hand.

3 The Psithian and Lagean wines are otherwise unknown.

4 Perhaps in the sense "fine," "delicate." Servius explains

and marvels at its strange leafage and fruits not its own.

83 Further, not single in kind are sturdy elms, or the willow, or the lotus, or the cypresses of Ida, nor do rich olives grow to one mould—the orchad and radius, and the pausian with its bitter berry.[1] So, too, with apples and the gardens of Alcinous; nor are cuttings the same for Crustumian and Syrian pears, and the heavy volema.[2] On our trees hangs not the same vintage as Lesbos gathers from Methymna's boughs: there are Thasian vines, there are the pale Mareotic—these suited for rich soils, those for lighter ones—the Psithian,[3] too, better for raisin-wine, and the thin[4] Lagean, sure some day to trouble the feet and tie the tongue; the Purple and the Precian[5] and thou, Rhaetic—how shall I sing thee? Yet even so, vie not thou with Falernian vaults! There are, too, Aminnean vines, soundest of wines, to which the Tmolian and the royal Phanaean itself pay homage; and the lesser Argitis, which none may match, either in richness of stream or in lasting through many years. Nor would I pass by thee, vine of Rhodes, welcome to the gods and the banquet's second course, and thee, Bumastus,[6] with thy swelling clusters. But for the many kinds, or the names they bear, there is no numbering—nor, indeed, is the numbering worth the pains. He who would have knowledge of this would likewise be fain to learn how many grains of sand on the Libyan plain are stirred by the West-wind, or when the East falls in unwonted fury on

it as *penetrabilis, quae cito descendit ad venas;* and so Page, "subtle."

[5] According to Servius, *preciae* = *praecoquae*, being grapes that ripen early.

[6] The word is derived from μαστός, "breast," and the prefix βου-, indicating size.

[illegible] lientior incidit Eurus,
[illegible] emant ad litora fluctus.
[illegible] terre omnes omnia possunt.
[illegible] massisque paludibus alni
[illegible] montibus orni;
[illegible]; denique apertos
[illegible] Aquilonem et frigora taxi.
[illegible] cultoribus orbem
[illegible] pictosque Gelonos:
[illegible] sola India nigrum
[illegible] est turea virga Sabaeis.
[illegible] sudantia ligno
[illegible] semper frondentis acanthi?
[illegible] molli canentia lana,
[illegible] depectant tenuia Seres?
[illegible] propior gerit India lucos,
[illegible] ubi aëra vincere summum
[illegible] iactu potuere sagittae?
[illegible] sumptis non tarda pharetris.
[illegible] suos tardumque saporem
[illegible] prasentius ullum,
[illegible] saevae infecere novercae
[illegible] herbas et non innoxia verba,]
[illegible] membris agit atra venena.
[illegible] faciemque simillima lauro
[illegible] late iactaret odorem,
[illegible] haud ullis labentia ventis;
[illegible] animas et olentia Medi
[illegible] et senibus medicantur anhelis.
Sed neque Medorum silvae, ditissima terra
[illegible] Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus

[illegible] *in margin M.* [illegible] regna M^2.

[illegible] Not the pods of *Ecl.* III. 45, but the Egyptian acacia, [illegible] Virgil seems to mistake the pods for [illegible]
[illegible] [2] *molli lana, i.e.* cotton.

the ships, would know how many billows of the Ionian sea roll shoreward.

109 Nor yet can all soils bear all fruits. In rivers grow willows, in rank fens alders, on rocky hills the barren ash. The shores rejoice most in myrtle-groves. Lastly, Bacchus loves open hills, and the yew-tree the cold of the North-wind. See, too, earth's farthest bounds, conquered by tillage—the Arabs' eastern homes, and the painted Gelonians: trees have their allotted climes. India alone bears black ebony; to the Sabaeans alone belongs the frankincense bough. Why should I tell you of the balsams that drip from the fragrant wood, or of the pods of the ever-blooming acanthus?[1] Why tell of the Aethiopian groves, all white with downy wool,[2] or how the Seres comb from leaves their fine fleeces?[3] Or, nearer the Ocean, of the jungles which India rears, that nook at the world's end where no arrows can surmount the air at the tree-top? And yet not slow is that race in handling the quiver. Media bears the tart juices and lingering flavour of the health-giving citron-tree, which, if cruel stepdames have ever drugged the cups [mixing herbs and baleful spells], comes as help most potent, and from the limbs drives the deadly venom. The tree itself is large, and in looks very like a bay; and a bay it were, did it not fling abroad another scent. In no winds fall its leaves; its blossom clings most firmly; with it the Mede treats his mouth's noisome breath, and cures the asthma of the old.

136 But neither Media's groves, land of wondrous wealth, nor beauteous Ganges, nor Hermus, thick

[2] In Virgil's time the Romans, knowing nothing of the silkworm, supposed that the silk they imported from the East grew on the leaves of trees.

aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.
Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possu
fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni
nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
litora myrtetis laetissima; denique aperto
Bacchus amat colles, Aquilonem et frigor
aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus or
Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelon
divisae arboribus patriae. sola India ni
fert hebenum, solis est turea virga Sab
quid tibi odorato referam sudantia lign
balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis
quid nemora Aethiopum molli canenti
velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia S
aut quos Oceano propior gerit India l
extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere
arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagi
et gens illa quidem sumptis non tar
Media fert tristis sucos tardumque s
felicis mali, quo non prasentius ullu
pocula si quando saevae infecere no
[miscueruntque herbas et non inno
auxilium venit ac membris agit at
ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simil
(et, si non alium late iactaret odo
laurus erat); folia haud ullis labe
flos ad prima tenax; animas et o
ora fovent illo et senibus medic
Sed neque Medorum silvae, d
nec pulcher Ganges atque auro

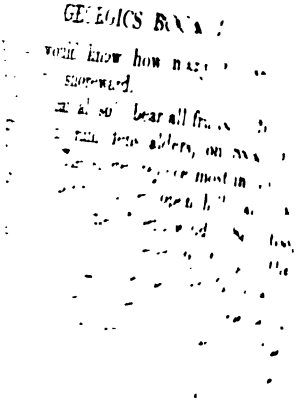
[129] (=III. 283) *in margin M.*

[1] Not the herb of *Ecl.* III. 45, h
which yields a gum. Virgil seems
berries.

[2] *molli*

GEORGICS BOOK [illegible]

would know how [illegible]
shoreward.
[illegible] bear all fr[illegible]
[illegible] alders, on [illegible]
[illegible] most in [illegible]
[illegible]



s—not Bactra,
ncense-bearing
trils breathing
f the monstrous
r bristled with
ing fruits have
juice; she is the
. Hence comes
the plain; hence
the bull, that
d in thy sacred
of the gods the
ernal spring, and
twice the cattle
with fruits. But
the savage seed of
gatherers, nor does
ngs over the ground,
lf into a coil. Think,
chievement of man's
rk has piled high on
at glide beneath those
the seas, washing the
our mighty lakes? Of
nd thee, Benacus, with
f the sea? Shall I tell
rier thrown across the
rs aloud in wrath, where
as the sea is flung back,
urs into the channels of
s land has shown silver-
n her veins, and has flowed

iatic, and the *Mare inferum* or

under "Lucrinus."

haec genus acre virum, Marsos pubemque Sabellam
adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos
extulit, haec Decios, Marios magnosque Camillos,
Scipiadas duros bello et te, maxime Caesar,
qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris
imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
magna virum: tibi res antiquae laudis et artis
ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis,
Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

Nunc locus arvorum ingeniis, quae robora cuique,
quis color et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.
difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,
tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,
Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.
indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
plurimus et strati bacis silvestribus agri.
at quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,
quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus
(qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus
dispicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes
felicemque trahunt limum) quique editus Austro
et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris:
hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis
sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,
hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.

[174] artem *P*. [178] qui *P*. [181] gaudet *M*.
[187] despicere *MP*. hoc P^1. [194] patulis M^1.

---

1 After his victory at Actium (31 B.C.) Octavian went to Alexandria and later passed in triumph through Palestine and Syria. By *imbellem Indum* the poet refers generally to the Eastern nations.

2 *pandus* = *patulus*, according to one explanation in Servius.

rich with gold. She has mothered a vigorous breed of men, Marsians and the Sabine stock, the Ligurian, inured to hardship, and the Volscian spearmen; yea, the Decii, the Marii, the great Camilli, the Scipios, hardy warriors, and thee, greatest of all, O Caesar, who, already victorious in Asia's farthest bounds, now drivest the craven Indian from our hills of Rome.[1] Hail, land of Saturn, great mother of earth's fruits, great mother of men! 'Tis for thee I essay the theme of olden praise and art; for thee I dare to unseal the sacred founts, and through Roman towns to sing the song of Ascra.

177 Now give we place to the genius of soils, the strength of each, its hue, its native power for bearing. First, then, churlish ground and unkindly hills, where there is lean clay, and gravel in the thorny fields, delight in Minerva's grove of the long-lived olive. A token of this is the oleaster, springing up freely in the same space, and the ground strewn with its wild berries. But a rich soil, which rejoices in sweet moisture, a level space thick with herbage and prolific in nutriment (such as we may oft-times descry in a mountain's hollow dell, for into it from the rocky heights pour the streams, bearing with them fattening mud), land which rises to the South and feeds the fern, that plague of the crooked plough—this land will some day yield you the hardiest of vines, streaming with the rich flood of Bacchus; this is fruitful in the grape, and in the juice we offer from bowls of gold, what time by the altars the sleek Tuscan has blown his ivory pipe, and in broad[2] chargers we present the steaming meat of sacrifice.

Others give "curved," "bent," *i.e.* under the weight of the meat.

sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri,
aut ovium fetum aut urentis culta capellas,
saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,
pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos:
non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina derunt,
et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.
nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra
et cui putre solum (namque hoc imitamur arando),
optima frumentis: non ullo ex aequore cernes
plura domum tardis decedere plaustra iuvencis:
aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator
et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
eruit; illae altum nidis petiere relictis,
at rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
nam ieiuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris
vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat,
et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris
creta negant alios aeque serpentibus agros
dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras. MPR
quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucres
et bibit umorem et, cum volt, ex se ipsa remittit,
quaeque suo semper viridis se gramine vestit,
nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum,
illa tibi laetis intexet vitibus ulmos,
illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo
et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.
talem dives arat Capua et vicina Vesaevo
ora iugo et vacuis Clanius non aequus Acerris.

196 fetus *M*, *Priscian*, *Nonius*. 202 reponit *M*.
204 imitatur M^1, 219 viridi *MSS*. 220 aut M^2.
221 intexit *P*. 222 olene *M*.

195 But if you are more fain to keep herds and calves, or to breed sheep, or goats that blight the plants, then haste to the glades and distant meads of rich Tarentum, or to such a plain as hapless Mantua lost, giving food to snowy swans with its grassy stream. There the flocks will lack nor limpid springs nor herbage, and all that the herds will crop in the long days the chilly dew will restore in one short night.

203 Land that is black, and rich beneath the share's pressure and with a crumbly soil—for such a soil we try to rival with our ploughing—is, in the main, best for corn; from no other land will you see more wagons wending homeward behind slow bullocks; or land from which the angry ploughman has carried off the timber, levelling groves that have idled many a year, and up-tearing by their deepest roots the olden homes of the birds—these, lo! leave their nests and seek the sky, but forthwith the untried plain glistens under the driven ploughshare. For as to the hungry gravel of a hilly country, it scarce serves the bees with lowly spurge and rosemary; and the rough tufa and the chalk that black water-snakes have eaten out betoken that no other lands give serpents food so sweet, or furnish such winding coverts. But if a soil exhales thin mists and curling vapours, if it drinks in moisture and throws it off again at will, if it always clothes itself in the verdure of its own grass, and harms not the steel with scurf and salt rust, that is the one to wreathe your elms in joyous vines, the one to be rich in oil of olive, the one you will find, as you till, to be indulgent to cattle and submissive to the crooked share. Such is the soil rich Capua ploughs, and the coast near the Vesuvian ridge, and Clanius, unkindly to forlorn Acerrae.

Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.
rara sit an supra morem si densa requires
(altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,
densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo),
ante locum capies oculis, alteque iubebis
in solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones,
rursus humum et pedibus summas aequabis harenas.
si derunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis
aptius uber erit; sin in sua posse negabunt
ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis,
spissus ager: glaebas cunctantis crassaque terga
exspecta et validis terram proscinde iuvencis.
salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,
(frugibus infelix ea, nec mansuescit arando
nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat),
tale dabit specimen: tu spisso vimine qualos
colaque prelorum fumosis deripe tectis;
huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae
ad plenum calcentur; aqua eluctabitur omnis
scilicet et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae;
at sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora
tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaro.
pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
discimus: haud umquam manibus iactata fatiscit,
sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo.
umida maiores herbas alit, ipsaque iusto
laetior. a! nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,
nec se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis!
quae gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
quaeque levis. promptum est oculis praediscere nigram,

227 requiras M^2R.
247 amaro *MPRc:* amaror M^2bc^2 (γ *wanting*). *See Gellius*, I. 21.
253 neu *M*

226 Now I will tell you how you may distinguish each. If you shall ask whether a soil be light or closer than is the wont—for one is friendly to corn, the other to the vine; the closer to Ceres, all the lightest to Lyaeus—you must first look out a place and bid a pit be sunk deep in the solid ground, then put all the earth back again, and tread the earth level at the top. If it fall short, this farm-land will be light, and better suited for the herd and gracious vine; but if it shows that it cannot return to its place, and if there is earth to spare when the pit is filled, the soil is stiff: look for reluctant clods and stiffness of ridge, and have strong oxen break your ground. As for salty land, the kind called bitter (unfruitful it is for crops and mellows not in ploughing; it preserves not for the vine its lineage, or for apples their fame), it will allow this test: pull down from the smoky roof your close-woven wicker-baskets and wine-strainers: in these let that sorry soil, mixed with fresh spring water, be pressed in to the brim. You will see all the water trickle through and big drops pass between the osiers; but the taste will tell its tale full plainly, and with its bitter flavour will distort the testers' soured mouths. Again, richness of soil we learn in this way only: never does it crumble when worked in the hands, but like pitch grows sticky in the fingers when held. A moist soil rears taller grass and is of itself unduly prolific. Ah! not mine be that over-fruitful soil, and may it not show itself too strong when the ears are young! A heavy soil betrays itself silently by its own weight; so does a light one. It is easy for the eye to learn at once a black soil and

et quis cui color. at sceleratum exquirere frigus
difficile est: piceae tantum taxique nocentes
interdum aut hederae pandunt vestigia nigrae.
His animadversis terram multo ante memento
excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montis,
ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glaebas,
quam laetum infodias vitis genus. optima putri
arva solo: id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae
et labefacta movens robustus iugera fossor.
at si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit,
ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,
mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.
quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,
ut quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores
austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,
restituant: adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.
collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,
quaere prius. si pinguis agros metabere campi, MPRV
densa sere; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus:
sin tumulis adclive solum collisque supinos,
indulge ordinibus; nec setius omnis in unguem
arboribus positis secto via limite quadret,
ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis
explicuit legio et campo stetit agmen aperto,
derectaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis
aere renidenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent
proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:
omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;

256 quis cuique M^1: quisquis M^2P: quis cui cive color *R*.
265 at *P*: ad *R*: ac *M*. 267 ferantur P^1.
274 campos *P*: agri . . . campos γ.

the hue of any kind. But to detect the villainous cold is hard; only pitch-pines or baleful yews and black ivy sometimes reveal its traces.

259 These points observed, remember first to bake the ground well, to cut up the huge knolls with trenches, and to expose the upturned clods to the North-wind, long ere you plant the vine's gladsome stock. Fields of crumbling soil are the best; to this the winds see, the chill frosts, and the stout delver, who loosens and stirs the acres. But men whose watchful care nothing escapes first seek out like plots—one where the crop may be nursed in infancy for its supporting trees, and one to which it may be moved anon when planted out, lest the nurslings should fail to recognize the mother suddenly changed. Nay, they print on the bark of the trees the quarter of the sky each faced, so as to restore the position in which they stood, the same side bearing the southern heat and the same back turned to the north pole; so strong is habit in tender years.

273 First inquire whether it be better to plant the vine on hills or on the plain. If it is rich level ground you lay out, plant close; in close-planted soil not less fertile is the wine-god. But if it is a soil of rising mounds and sloping hills, give the ranks room; yet none the less, when the trees are set, let all the paths, with clear-cut line, square to a nicety. As oft, in mighty warfare, when the legion deploys its companies in long array and the column halts on the open plain, when the lines are drawn out, and far and wide all the land ripples with the gleam of steel, not yet is the grim conflict joined, but the war-god wanders in doubt between the hosts: so let all your vineyard be meted out in even and uniform paths,

non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem,
sed quia non aliter viris dabit omnibus aequas
terra neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras.
ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.
altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos,
aesculus in primis, quae quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres
convellunt; immota manet, multosque nepotes,
multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit.
tum fortis late ramos et bracchia tendens
huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.
Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem,
neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella [MPR
summa pete aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas
(tantus amor terrae), neu ferro laede retunso
semina, neve oleae silvestris insere truncos.
nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
qui furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus
robora comprendit, frondesque elapsus in altas
ingentem caelo sonitum dedit; inde secutus
per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
et totum involvit flammis nemus et ruit atram
ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,
praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis
incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti

287 se *omitted PR.* 292 radicem *MP.*
294 per annos *V.*
302 oleas *M, whence* olea *Wagner:* oleae *PR, Servius.*

1 *i.e.* with the fertile olive, because in case of fire the latter would be destroyed, and the fresh growth would consist wholly of the wild olive. Others take *insere* as = *intersere* (*cf.* l. 299) and suppose that Virgil forbids us to plant oleasters among

[illegible] merely that the view [illegible] because only thus will [illegible] [illegible] and the boughs be [illegible]

Perchance you ask [illegible] trenches' depth. I should [illegible] a shallow furrow [illegible] the earth is sunk the [illegible] which [illegible] as far as it [illegible] winter storms [illegible] shides, and [illegible] lives, letting [illegible] last limbs, too [illegible] and that, itself [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] set your [illegible] [illegible] plant the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra;
infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.
Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor
tellurem Borea rigidam spirante movere.
rura gelu tunc claudit hiems nec semine iacto
concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.
optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubente
candida venit avis longis invisa colubris,
prima vel autumni sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.
ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis;
vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether
coniugis in gremium laetae descendit et omnis
magnus alit magno commixtus corpore fetus.
avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris
et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus;
parturit almus ager Zephyrique tepentibus auris
laxant arva sinus; superat tener omnibus umor,
inque novos soles audent se gramina tuto
credere, nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros
aut actum caelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,
sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnis.
non alios prima crescentis origine mundi
inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem
crediderim: ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat
orbis et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,
cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque
ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.

316 moveri *PR.* 318 concretum *M.*
330 zephyrisque *M.* trementibus *PR.*
332 gramine *P:* gramina *MR:* germina *Philargyrius.*
339 hiberni *M.*
341 terreâ M^2, *Servius, Philargyrius, Lactantius.*

olden bloom: the luckless oleaster with bitter leaves alone survives.

315 And let no counsellor seem so wise as to persuade you to stir the stiff soil when the North-wind blows. Then winter grips the land with frost, and when the plant is set suffers it not to fasten its frozen root in the earth. The best planting season for vines is when in blushing spring the white bird,[1] the foe of long snakes, is come, or close on autumn's first cold, ere yet the fiery sun touches winter with his steeds, and summer is now waning. Spring it is that aids the woods and the forest leafage; in spring the soil swells and calls for life-giving seed. Then Heaven, the Father almighty, comes down in fruitful showers into the lap of his joyous spouse, and his might, with her mighty frame commingling, nurtures all growths. Then pathless copses ring with birds melodious, and in their settled time the herds renew their loves. The bountiful land brings forth, and beneath the West's warm breezes the fields loosen their bosoms; in all things abounds soft moisture, and the grasses safely dare to trust themselves to face the new suns; the vine-tendrils fear not the rising of the South, or a storm driven down the sky by mighty blasts of the North, but thrust forth their buds and unfold all their leaves. Even such days, I could suppose, shone at the first dawn of the infant world; even such was the course they held. Springtime that was; the great world was keeping spring, and the East-winds spared their wintry blasts, when the first cattle drank in the light and man's iron race reared its head from the hard fields, and wild beasts were let loose into the forests and the stars into heaven. Nor could

[1] The white stork, *ciconia alba*.

Texendae saepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,
praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum;
cui super indignas hiemes solemque potentem
silvestres uri adsidue capreaeque sequaces
inludunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae.
frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina
aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,
quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum
dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris MPR
caeditur et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,
praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum
Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti
mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.
nec non Ausonii, Troia gens missa, coloni
versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,
oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,
et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibique
oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.
hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu,
complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi
et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.
ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem
carminibus patriis lancesque et liba feremus,
et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram,
pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta colurnis.
Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
cui numquam exhausti satis est: namque omne quotannis
terque quaterque solum scindendum glaebaque versis

[371] tuendum *VR.* [374] caprae *M.*
[379] admorsum *P*: amorso M^1: amorsu M^2: admorsu Rb^1: admorso $\gamma b^2 c$. [382] ingentis *MP.*

[1] The *ludi* are *tragedies* (derived from τράγος, a goat), which originated in the celebration of the vintage.

371 You must also weave hedges, and keep out all cattle, chiefly while the leafage is tender and knows naught of trials, for besides unfeeling winters and the sun's tyranny, ever do wild buffaloes and pestering roes make sport of it; sheep and greedy heifers feed upon it. No cold, stiff with hoar frost, no summer heat, brooding heavily over parched crags, has done it such harm as the flocks and the venom of their sharp tooth, and the scar impressed on the deep-gnawed stem. For no other crime is it that a goat is slain to Bacchus at every altar, and the olden plays[1] enter on the stage; for this the sons of Theseus set up prizes for wit in their villages[2] and at the cross-ways, and gaily danced in the soft meadows on oiled goat-skins.[3] Even so Ausonia's swains,[4] a race sent from Troy, disport with rude verses and laughter unrestrained, and put on hideous masks of hollow cork, and call on thee, O Bacchus, in joyous songs, and to thee hang waving amulets from the tall pine. Hence every vineyard ripens in generous increase; fullness comes to hollow valleys and deep glades, and every spot towards which the god has turned his comely face. Duly, then, in our country's songs we will chant for Bacchus the praise he claims, bringing him cakes and dishes; the doomed he-goat, led by the horn, shall stand at the altar, and the rich flesh we will roast on spits of hazel.

397 There is, too, this other task of dressing the vines whereon never is enough pains spent; for thrice or four times each year must all your soil be split open,

[1] Virgil probably assumes that the word *comedy* comes from κώμη, a village. It really comes from κῶμος, a revel-band.

[2] The rustics danced for a prize on the inflated skin of the sacrifical goat.

[4] *i.e.* the Italians, whom Virgil, having, it would seem, already in view the myth upon which the *Aeneid* is founded, boldly calls Trojan colonists.

Texendae
praecipue d
cui super i
silvestres u
inludunt,
frigora ne
aut gravi
quantum
dentis
non al
caedit
praen
Thes
moll
nec
ver
ora
et
os
h
c
c
levandum 400
actus in orbem,
annus.
frondes,
honorem,
scendit in annum
relictam 406
que putando.
recta cremato
recta referto;
ingruit umbra, 410
entibus herbae;
ingentia rura,
am aspera rusci
ivalis harundo
cura salicti. 415
em arbusta reponunt,
vinitor antes:
pulvisque movendus,
luppiter uvis.
cultura, neque illae 420
em rastrosque tenacis,
aurasque tulerunt;
recluditur unco,
gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.
Paci nutritor olivam. 425

406 agricola *R.*
417 effectus M^2.
425 nutritur *MP.*

the clods broken unceasingly with hoe reversed, all the grove lightened of its foliage. The mer's toil returns, moving in a circle, as the year lls back upon itself over its own footsteps. And lready, whenever the vineyard has shed her autumn leafage, and the North-wind has shaken their glory from the woods—already then the keen farmer extends his care to the coming year, and pursues the vine he had left, lopping it with Saturn's crooked knife and pruning it into shape. Be the first to dig the ground, first to bear away and fire the prunings, first to carry the poles under cover: be the last to reap. Twice the shade thickens on the vines; twice weeds cover the vineyard with thronging briars. Heavy is either toil: "praise thou large estates, farm a small one."[1] Further, rough shoots of broom must be cut amid the woods, and river rushes on the banks, and the care of the wild willow-bed keeps you at work. Now the vines are bound, now the vineyard lays by the pruning-knife, now the last vine-dresser sings of his finished rows: still you have to worry the soil and stir the dust, and fear Jove's rains for your now ripened grapes.

420 Olives, on the other hand, need no tending; they look not for the crooked knife or gripping mattock, when once they have laid hold of the fields and braved the breeze. Earth of herself, when opened with the hoe's curved fang, yields moisture enough for the plants, and teeming fruits, when opened by the plough. After this mode nurture the plump olive, favoured of Peace.

[1] An old adage already used by Cato. A small farm well tilled is more profitable than a large one poorly tilled.

aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum
fronde nemus. redit agricolis labor actus in orb
atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
ac iam olim seras posuit cum vinea frondes,
frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem,
iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annu
rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam
persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.
primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
sarmenta et vallos primus sub tecta referto;
postremus metito. bis vitibus ingruit umbra,
bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae;
durus uterque labor: laudato ingentia rura,
exiguum colito. nec non etiam aspera rusci
vimina per silvam et ripis fluvialis harundo
caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti.
iam vinctae vites, iam falcem arbusta reponun
iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes:
sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,
et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.

Contra non ulla est oleis cultura, neque illa
procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenac
cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt;
ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,
sufficit umorem et gravidas, cum vomere, frug
hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam

405 extendet *M*. 406 agricola *R*.
411 inducunt *P*. 417 effectus M^2.
420 non nulla *R*. 425 nutritur *MP*

and the clods broken unceasingly with hoe reversed, and all the grove lightened of its foliage. The farmer's toil returns, moving in a circle, as the year rolls back upon itself over its own footsteps. And already, whenever the vineyard has shed her autumn leafage, and the North-wind has shaken their glory from the woods—already then the keen farmer extends his care to the coming year, and pursues the vine he had left, lopping it with Saturn's crooked knife and pruning it into shape. Be the first to dig the ground, first to bear away and fire the prunings, first to carry the poles under cover: be the last to reap. Twice the shade thickens on the vines; twice weeds cover the vineyard with thronging briars. Heavy is either toil: "praise thou large estates, farm a small one."[1] Further, rough shoots of broom must be cut amid the woods, and river rushes on the banks, and the care of the wild willow-bed keeps you at work. Now the vines are bound, now the vineyard lays by the pruning-knife, now the last vine-dresser sings of his finished rows: still you have to worry the soil and stir the dust, and fear Jove's rains for your now ripened grapes.

420 Olives, on the other hand, need no tending; they look not for the crooked knife or gripping mattock, when once they have laid hold of the fields and braved the breeze. Earth of herself, when opened with the hoe's curved fang, yields moisture enough for the plants, and teeming fruits, when opened by the plough. After this mode nurture the plump olive, favoured of Peace.

[1] An old adage already used by Cato. A small farm well tilled is more profitable than a large one poorly tilled.

Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentis
et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim
vi propria nituntur opisque haud indiga nostrae.
nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,
sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria bacis.
tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,
pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.
et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam ?
quid maiora sequar ? salices humilesque genistae,
aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbram
sufficiunt saepemque satis et pabula melli.
et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum
Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre
non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.
ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae,
quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,
dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum
navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque ;
hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas.
viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,
at myrtus validis hastilibus et bona bello
cornus, Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.
nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum
non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto.
nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus
missa Pado, nec non et apes examina condunt
corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alvo.
quid memorandum aeque Baccheia dona tulerunt ?
Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit ; ille furentis

[433] *omitted M.* [435] umbras *R.* [453] alveo *R.*

426 Fruit-trees, too, so soon as they feel their stems firm, and come to their strength, swiftly push forth skyward with inborn force, needing no help from us. No less, meanwhile, does every wood grow heavy with fruit, and the birds' wild haunts blush with crimson berries. Cattle browse on the cytisus, the high wood yields pine-brands, the fires of night are fed and pour forth light. And can men be slow to plant and bestow care? Why need I pursue greater themes?[1] The willows and lowly broom—they either yield leafage for the sheep or shade for the shepherd, a fence for the crops and food for honey. And what joy it is to gaze on Cytorus waving with boxwood, and on groves of Narycian pitch! What joy to view fields that owe no debt to the harrow, none to the care of man! Even the barren woods on Caucasian peaks, which angry eastern gales ever toss and tear, yield products, each after its kind, yield useful timber, pines for ships, cedars and cypresses for houses. From these the farmers turn spokes for wheels, or drums[2] for their wains; from these they lay broad keels for boats. The willow's wealth is in its osiers, the elm's in its leaves, but the myrtle and the cornel, that weapon of war, abound in stout spear-shafts; yews are bent into Ituraean bows. So, too, smooth lindens and the box, polished by the lathe, take shape and are hollowed by the sharp steel. So, too, the light alder, sent down the Po, swims the raging wave; so, too, the bees hive their swarms in the hollow cork-trees, and in the heart of a rotting ilex. What boon of equal note have the gifts of Bacchus yielded? Bacchus has even given occasion of offence. It was he who quelled in death the maddened Centaurs,

[1] *i.e.* Why tell of larger trees, when even willows and broom are so useful?

[2] *i.e.* wheels of solid wood.

Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque
et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.
O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
agricolas! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus.
si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,
nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postis
inlusasque auro vestis Ephyreiaque aera,
alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:
at secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis
(speluncae vivique lacus et frigida Tempe
mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni)
non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,
et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus,
sacra deum sanctique patres: extrema per illos
Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,
quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
accipiant caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
defectus solis varios lunaeque labores;
unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant
obicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant,
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partis,
frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis,
rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,

466 inclusas M^1PR, *Berne Scholia; known to Servius.*
467 vitam *PR.*
469 et *M:* at *P:* ad *R.*
476 perculsus M^2,

Rhoetus, and Pholus, and Hylaeus, menacing the Lapiths with mighty bowl.

458 O happy husbandmen! too happy, should they come to know their blessings! for whom, far from the clash of arms, most righteous[1] Earth, unbidden, pours forth from her soil an easy sustenance. What though no stately mansion with proud portals disgorges at dawn from all its halls a tide of visitors, though they never gaze at doors inlaid with lovely tortoise-shell or at raiment tricked with gold or at bronzes of Ephyra, though their white wool be not stained with Assyrian dye, or their clear oil's service spoiled by cassia? Yet theirs is repose without care, and a life that knows no fraud, but is rich in treasures manifold. Yea, the ease of broad domains, caverns, and living lakes, and cool vales, the lowing of the kine, and soft slumbers beneath the trees—all are theirs. They have woodland glades and the haunts of game; a youth hardened to toil and inured to scanty fare; worship of gods and reverence for age; among them, as she quitted the earth, Justice planted her latest steps.

475 But as for me—first above all, may the sweet Muses whose holy emblems, under the spell of a mighty love, I bear,[2] take me to themselves, and show me heaven's pathways, the stars, the sun's many lapses, the moon's many labours; whence come tremblings of the earth, the force to make deep seas swell and burst their barriers, then sink back upon themselves; why winter suns hasten so fast to dip in Ocean, or what delays clog the lingering nights. But if the chill blood about my heart bar me from reaching those realms of nature, let my delight be the country, and the running streams amid the dells—may I love the

[1] Because she pays her debts in fullest measure.
[2] *i.e.* the poet is a priest of the Muses.

flumina amem silvasque inglorius. o ubi campi
Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
Taygeta! o qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi
sistat et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra!
felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum
subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari.
fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,
Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores.
illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum
flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,
non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille
aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.
quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
sponte tulere sua, carpsit, nec ferrea iura
insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.
sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;
hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque penatis,
ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro;
condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro;
hic stupet attonitus rostris; hunc plausus hiantem
per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque
corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,
exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant
atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.

488 in vallibus *R.*
491 ineluctabile *R.*
506 indormiat *M*1.
512 quaerunt patriam *P.*

waters and the woods, though fame be lost. O for those plains, and Spercheus, and Taygetus, where Spartan girls hold Bacchic rites! O for one to set me in the cool glens of Haemus, and shield me under the branches' mighty shade!

490 Blessed is he who has been able to win knowledge of the causes of things, and has cast beneath his feet all fear and unyielding Fate, and the howls of hungry Acheron! Happy, too, is he who knows the woodland gods, Pan and old Silvanus and the sister Nymphs! Him no honours the people give can move, no purple of kings, no strife rousing brother to break with brother, no Dacian swooping down from his leagued Danube, no power of Rome, no kingdoms doomed to fall: he knows naught of the pang of pity for the poor, or of envy of the rich. He plucks the fruits which his boughs, which his ready fields, of their own free will, have borne; nor has he beheld the iron laws, the Forum's madness, or the public archives.[1] Others vex with oars seas unknown, dash upon the sword, or press into courts and the portals of kings. One wreaks ruin on a city and its hapless homes, that he may drink from a jewelled cup and sleep on Tyrian purple; another hoards up wealth and broods over buried gold; one is dazed and astounded by the Rostra; another, open-mouthed, is carried away by the plaudits of princes and of people, rolling again and again along the benches.[2] Gleefully they steep themselves in their brothers' blood; for exile they change their sweet homes and hearths, and seek a country that lies beneath an alien sun.

[1] Probably a reference to the Tabularium, or Hall of Records, standing across the west end of the *Forum Romanum*.

[2] *i.e.* of the theatres, where popular statesmen would be warmly applauded by all classes of citizens.

agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :
hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque nepotes
sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuvencos.
nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus
aut fetu pecorum aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.
venit hiems : teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,
glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae ;
et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte
mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,
casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae
lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.
ipse dies agitat festos fususque per herbam,
ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
te libans, Lenaee, vocat pecorisque magistris
velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo,
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit
scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.
ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis et ante
impia quam caesis gens est epulata iuvencis,
aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat ;
necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
impositos duris crepitare incudibus ensis.

Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,
et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

513 molitus *M.*
514 penates *M.*
518 aut M^1.
531 perdura M^1. palaestra *PR, Servius, Berne Scholia.*
532 vitam veteres *P.*
542 spumantia *PR.*

513 Meanwhile the husbandman has been cleaving the soil with crooked plough; hence comes his year's work, hence comes sustenance for his country and his little grandsons, hence for his herds of kine and faithful bullocks. No respite is there, but the season teems either with fruits, or with increase of the herds, or with the sheaves of Ceres' corn, loading the furrows with its yield and bursting the barns. Winter is come; Sicyon's berry is bruised in the mill, the swine come home gladdened with acorns, the forests yield arbutes, or autumn sheds its varied produce, and high on the sunny rocks basks the mellow vintage. Meanwhile his dear children hang upon his kisses; his unstained home guards its purity; the kine droop milk-laden udders, and on the glad sward, horn to horn, the fat kids wrestle. The master himself keeps holiday, and stretched on the grass, with a fire in the midst and his comrades wreathing the bowl, offers libation and calls on thee, O god of the Wine-press, and for the keepers of the flock sets up a mark on an elm for the contest of the winged javelin, or they bare their hardy limbs for the rustic wrestling-bout.

532 Such a life the old Sabines once lived, such Remus and his brother. Thus, surely, Etruria waxed strong, thus Rome became of all things the fairest, and with a single city's wall enclosed her seven hills. Nay, before the Cretan king[1] held sceptre, and before a godless race banqueted on slaughtered bullocks, such was the life golden Saturn lived on earth, while yet none had heard the clarion blare, none the sword-blades ring, as they were laid on the stubborn anvil.

541 But in our course we have traversed a mighty plain, and now it is time to unyoke the necks of our smoking steeds.

[1] Jupiter.

ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae
dona feram. iam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas MPR
ad delubra iuvat caesosque videre iuvencos,
vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus utque
purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni.
in foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,
atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem
Nilum ac navali surgentis aere columnas.
addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten
fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis
et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea
bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.
stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Iove gentis
nomina Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.
Invidia infelix furias amnemque severum
Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis
immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.
interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur
intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia iussa.
te sine nil altum mens incohat: en age, segnis
rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron
Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,

[25] tollent *P.* [28] huic *P.*
[29] navalis *P.* [38] metuens *P.*

[1] The stage "scaenae" either formed the background and, when parted (*discedat*) in the centre, disclosed a new scene within, or were triangular prisms, which revolved (*versis frontibus*) on either side of the stage. Both kinds, doubtless, were often used at the same time. The ancient curtain rose

with brows decked with shorn olive-leaves, will bring gifts. Even now 'tis a joy to lead the solemn procession to the sanctuary, and view the slaughter of the steers; or to watch how the scene retreats with changing front, and how the inwoven Britons raise the purple curtains.[1] On the doors I will fashion, in gold and solid ivory, the battle of the Ganges' tribe, and the arms of conquering Quirinus; there, too, the Nile, surging with war and flowing full; and columns soaring high with prows of bronze. I will add Asia's vanquished cities, the routed Niphates, the Parthian, whose trust is in flight and backward-shot arrows, the two trophies torn perforce from far-sundered foes and the nations on either shore that yielded twofold triumphs.[2] Here, too, shall stand Parian marbles, statues that breathe—the seed of Assaracus, and the great names of the race sprung from Jove, father Tros, and the Cynthian founder of Troy. Loathly envy shall cower before the Furies and the stern stream of Cocytus, Ixion's twisted snakes and monstrous wheel, and the unconquerable stone.[3]

40 Meantime let us pursue the Dryads' woods and virgin glades—no easy behest of thine, Maecenas. Apart from thee, my mind essays no lofty theme; arise then, break through slow delays! With mighty clamour Cithaeron calls, and Taygetus' hounds and

instead of falling. The "inwoven Britons" are the figures worked upon it.

[2] Upon the great temple-doors were to be sculptures in relief showing Caesar's victories over foes in the far East and the far West (of the Mediterranean). In the *pugnam Gangaridum* Virgil refers to Antony's Oriental troops. The rivers and mountains (*e.g.* the Niphates) of conquered people were often represented in triumphal processions.

[3] *i.e.* of Sisyphus.

et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit.
mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas
Caesaris et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.
Seu quis Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae
pascit equos, seu quis fortis ad aratra iuvencos,
corpora praecipue matrum legat. optima torvae
forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
et crurum tenus a mento palearia pendent;
tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna,
pes etiam; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures.
nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,
aut iuga detrectans interdumque aspera cornu
et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota
et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.
aetas Lucinam iustosque pati hymenaeos
desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos;
cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis aratris.
interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,
solve mares; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem.
optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi
prima fugit; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus
et labor, et durae rapit inclementia mortis.
semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis;
semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras,
anteveni et subolem armento sortire quotannis.
Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.
tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,

[48] quod *MPR*: quot M^2.
[50] pascet *P*.
[55] sub] cum M^1.
[56] tibi M^1.
[57] detractans *PR*.
[63] iuventus M^1, *Priscian*.
[65] ex aliis *P*. [69] mavis *M*.

Epidaurus, tamer of horses; and the cry, doubled by the applauding groves, rings back. Yet anon I will gird me to sing Caesar's fiery fights, and bear his name in story through as many years as Caesar is distant from the far-off birth of Tithonus.

49 Whether a man aspires to the prize of Olympia's palm and breeds horses, or rears bullocks, strong for the plough, let his chief care be to choose the mould of the dams. The best-formed cow is fierce-looking, her head ugly, her neck thick, and her dewlaps hanging down from chin to legs. Moreover, her long flank has no limit; all points are large, even the feet; and under the crooked horns are shaggy ears. Nor should I [illegible] marked with white spots, or impatient of the [illegible] at times fierce with the horn, and more [illegible] in face; tall throughout, and as she [illegible] sweeping her footprints with the tail's tip. The age [illegible] and lawful wedlock [illegible] the tenth year and begins after the [illegible] the rest of their life is neither fit for breeding nor strong for the plough. Meantime, while [illegible] in the herds, let loose the [illegible] your cattle to mate, and [illegible] by breeding. Life's fairest days [illegible] for hapless mortals: [illegible] and age and suffering; and [illegible] sweeps away its prey.

69 Ever wil[illegible] would wish to [illegible] lest too late you [illegible] and year by year [illegible]

72 Likewise [illegible] choice needed [illegible] to rear for the [illegible]

praecipuum iam inde a teneris impende laborem.
continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis
altius ingreditur et mollia crura reponit;
primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minacis
audet et ignoto sese committere ponti,
nec vanos horret strepitus. illi ardua cervix
argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaque terga,
luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. honesti
spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis
et gilvo. tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,
stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,
collectumque fremens volvit sub naribus ignem.
densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo;
at duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque
tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.
talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis
Cyllarus et, quorum Grai meminere poetae,
Martis equi biiuges et magni currus Achilli;
talis et ipse iubam cervice effundit equina
coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.
Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior annis
deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae.
frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraque laborem
ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad proelia ventum est,
ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,
incassum furit. ergo animos aevumque notabis
praecipue; hinc alias artis prolemque parentum,
et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.

[77] minantis *P*. [78] ponto M^1.
[85] primens *P*: praemens *R*: premens γ.
[88] quatit *R*. [96] defecit M^1.
[99] in *lacking* M^1. [101] partis *P*.

special pains, even from their early youth. From the first, the foal of a noble breed steps higher in the fields and brings down his feet lightly. Boldly he leads the way, braves threatening rivers, entrusts himself to an untried bridge, and starts not at idle sounds. His neck is high, his head clean-cut, his belly short, his back plump, and his gallant chest is rich in muscles. Good colours are bay and grey; the worst, white and dun. Again, should he but hear afar the clash of arms, he cannot keep his place; he pricks up his ears, quivers in his limbs, and snorting rolls beneath his nostrils the gathered fire. His mane is thick and, as he tosses it, falls back on his right shoulder. A double ridge runs along his loins; his hoof scoops out the ground, and the solid horn gives it a deep ring. Such was Cyllarus, tamed by the reins of Amyclaean Pollux, and those whose fame Greek poets recount, the two steeds of Mars,[1] and the pair of the great Achilles.[2] Such, too, was Saturn himself, when at his wife's[3] coming he fled swiftly, flinging his horse's mane over his shoulders, and with shrill neigh filled the heights of Pelion.

[95] Yet even such a steed, when, worn with disease or sluggish through years, he begins to fail, shut up indoors and pity not his inglorious age. Cold is his passion when old, vainly he strives at a thankless toil, and whenever he comes to the fray his ardour is futile, as in the stubble a great fire rages at times without strength. Therefore note above all their spirit and years; then, other merits and the stock of their sires, the grief each shows at defeat or the pride in victory.

[1] See Homer, *Iliad*, XV. 119.
[2] Homer, *Iliad*, XVI. 148.
[3] *i.e.* Rhea or Ops, whom Saturn, when in love with Philyra (or Phillyra), tried to elude by changing himself into a horse.

nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum
corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans? illi instant verbere torto
et proni dant lora, volat vi fervidus axis;
iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur
aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras;
nec mora nec requies; at fulvae nimbus harenae
tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:
tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.
primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus
iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere
impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis
insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.
aequus uterque labor, aeque iuvenemque magistri
exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem;
quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis
et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenas,
Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis instant sub tempus et omnis
impendunt curas denso distendere pingui
quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum;
florentisque secant herbas fluviosque ministrant
farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori
invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.
ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas

109 exsurgere *R.* 114 rapidis M^2. 122 gentem] nomen *R.*
123 anima adversis *M*: animum adversis *P*.
125 pecoris *P*. magistrum *P*.
129 nequeant *P*: nequeans M^1. 130 voluntas *P*.

---

1 *i.e.* the task of breeding either racers or chargers.
2 *i.e.* the old horse described in ll. 95 ff.

103 See you not, when in headlong contest the chariots have seized upon the plain, and stream in a torrent from the barrier, when the young drivers' hopes are high, and throbbing fear drains each bounding heart? On they press with circling lash, bending forward to slacken rein; fiercely flies the glowing wheel. Now sinking low, now raised aloft, they seem to be borne through empty air and to soar skyward. No rest, no stay is there; but a cloud of yellow sand mounts aloft, and they are wet with the foam and the breath of those in pursuit: so strong is their love of renown, so dear is triumph.

113 Erichthonius first dared to couple four steeds to the car, and to stand victorious over the flying wheels. The Thessalian Lapiths, mounting the horse's back, gave us the bit and circling course, and taught the horseman, in full armour, to gallop over the earth and round his proud paces. Equal is either task;[1] equally the trainers seek out a young steed, hot of spirit and keen in the race; though oft that other[2] have driven the foe in flight, and claim for birthplace Epirus or valiant Mycenae, and trace his line from Neptune's own ancestry.[3]

123 These points noted, they bestir themselves, as the time draws near, and take all heed to fill out with firm flesh him whom they have chosen as leader and assigned as lord of the herd. They cut him flowering grasses, and give fresh water and corn, that he may be more than equal to the seductive toil, and no feeble offspring may repeat the leanness of the sires. But the mares themselves they purposely make spare, and when now the familiar pleasure first prompts

[3] Referring probably to the contest between Neptune (Poseidon) and Minerva (Athena). See *Geor.* I. 12.

nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum
corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque hauri
corda pavor pulsans? illi instant verbere torto
et proni dant lora, volat vi fervidus axis;
iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur
aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras
nec mora nec requies; at fulvae nimbus harenae
tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:
tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.
primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus
iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere
impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armi
insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.
aequus uterque labor, aeque iuvenemque magis
exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem
quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis
et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenas,
Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis instant sub tempus et omn
impendunt curas denso distendere pingui
quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum;
florentisque secant herbas fluviosque ministran
farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori
invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.
ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas

109 exsurgere *R.* 114 rapidis M^2. 122 gentem] nc
123 anima adversis *M*: animum adversis *P*.
125 pecoris *P*. magistrum *P*.
129 nequeant *P*; nequeans M^1. 130 voluntas *I*

[1] *i.e.* the task of breeding either racers or charge
[2] *i.e.* the old horse described in ll. 95 ff.

them to union, they withhold leafy fodder and debar them from the springs. Oft, too, they rouse them to the gallop and tire them in the sun, when the floor groans heavily as the corn is threshed, and the empty chaff is tossed to the freshening Zephyr. This they do that by surfeit the usefulness of the fruitful soil be not dulled, or the sluggish furrows clogged, but that it may thirstily seize upon the seed, and store it deep within.

138 In turn, care for the sires begins to wane, and that for the dams to take its place. When their months are fulfilled and they roam heavy with young, then let no one suffer them to draw the yokes of heavy wagons, or leap across[1] the pathway, or scour the meadows in swift flight, or stem the swirling current. They feed them in open glades and by the side of brimming rivers, where moss grows and the banks are greenest with grass, where grottoes may shelter them and the shadow of a rock be cast afar. Round the groves of Silarus and the green holm-oaks of Alburnus swarms a fly, whose Roman name is *asilus*, but the Greeks have called it in their speech *oestrus*.[2] Fierce it is, and sharp of note; before it whole herds scatter in terror through the woods: with their bellowings the air is stunned and maddened, the groves, too, and the banks of parched Tanager. With this monster Juno once wreaked her awful wrath, when she devised a pest for the heifer-maid of Inachus.[3] This, too—for in mid-day heat more fierce is its attack—you will keep from the pregnant herd, and will feed the flock when the sun is new-risen, or the stars usher in the night.

[1] According to Servius, this often happened when they were grazing, with their feet hobbled.

[2] *i.e.* the gadfly.

[3] *i.e.* Io, daughter of Inachus.

Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,
et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo
aut aris servare sacros aut scindere terram
et campum horrentem fractis invertere glaebis.
cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.
tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
iam vitulos hortare viamque insiste domandi,
dum faciles animi iuvenum, dum mobilis aetas.
ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos
cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla
servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
iunge pares, et coge gradum conferre iuvencos;
atque illis iam saepe rotae ducantur inanes
per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;
post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
instrepat, et iunctos temo trahat aereus orbis.
interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum
nec vescas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem,
sed frumenta manu carpes sata; nec tibi fetae
more patrum nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,
sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.
Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,
aut Alphea rotis praelabi flumina Pisae
et Iovis in luco currus agitare volantis: AFMPR
primus equi labor est animos atque arma videre
bellantum lituosque pati, tractuque gementem
ferre rotam et stabulo frenos audire sonantis;
tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri

[163] studia *FR.* [166] circos F^1P. [169] iuvencis M^1.
[175] ulvam] silvam *R.* [178] consumant M^1. [182] equis *M.*

157 After birth, all care passes to the calves, and at once they brand them with the mark and name of the stock, setting apart those they wish to rear for breeding, to keep sacred for the altar, to set to cleave the soil and turn up the field, rough with its broken clods. The rest of the kine graze in the green pastures; but such as you will shape for the farm's pursuits and service, do you school while yet calves, and enter on the path of training, while their youthful spirits are docile, while their age is still pliant. And, first, fasten about their shoulders loose circles of slender osier; then when their free necks are used to servitude, yoke the bullocks in pairs linked from the collars themselves,[1] and force them to step together. Then let them now draw empty carts oft-times over the land, and print their tracks on the surface of the dust. Later, let the beechen axle creak and strain under its heavy load and a brass-bound pole drag the coupled wheels. Meanwhile you will not feed their unbroken youth on grass alone or poor willow leaves, and marshy sedge, but on young corn, plucked by hand; nor will your mother-cows fill the snowy pails, as in our fathers' days, but will spend all their udders' wealth on their dear offspring.

179 But if your bent is more towards war and fierce squadrons, or to glide on wheels by Pisa's Alphean waters, and in Jupiter's grove[2] to drive the flying car, then the steed's first task is to view the arms of gallant warriors, to bear the trumpet-call, to endure the groaning of the dragged wheel, and to hear the jingle of bits in the stall; then more and more to delight in his trainer's caressing praise, and to love the

[1] No yoke is to be used, but the collars are to be tied together.

[2] *i.e.* the Altis, or wild-olive grove in which the Olympic racecourse by the Alpheus lay.

laudibus et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.
atque haec iam primo depulsus ab ubere matris
audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris
invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.
at tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas,
carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare
compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,
sitque laboranti similis; tum cursibus auras,
tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,
aequora vix summa vestigia ponat harena:
qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris
incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt
nubila; tum segetes altae campique natantes
lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem
dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus;
ille volat, simul arva fuga, simul aequora verrens.
hic vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi
sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas,
Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.
tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus
crescere iam domitis sinito: namque ante domandum
ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt
verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis.
Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,
quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris,
sive boum sive est cui gratior usus equorum.
atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant
pascua, post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata,
aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.
carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo AMPR
femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae

188 audiat M^2R.
190 occeperit F^1: acceperit PR. aetas M.
194 provocet P. 202 hinc FR.
204 bellica M^1P.

sound of patting his neck. And this let him venture, soon as he is weaned from his mother, and now and again let him entrust his mouth to soft halters, while still weak and trembling, still ignorant of life. But when three summers are past and the fourth is come, let him soon begin to run round the circuit,[1] to make his steps ring evenly, to bend his legs in alternating curves,[2] and be as one hard labouring: then, then let him challenge the winds to a race, and, skimming over the open plains, as though free from reins, let him scarce plant his steps on the surface of the sand—as when the gathered North-wind swoops down from Hyperborean coasts, driving on Scythia's storms and dry clouds, then the deep cornfields and the watery plains quiver under the gentle gusts, the tree-tops rustle, and long rollers press shoreward; on flies the wind, sweeping in his flight the fields and seas alike. Such a horse will either sweat towards the Elean goal, over the vast courses of the plain, and fling from his mouth bloody foam, or will bear more nobly with docile neck the Belgian car. Then at last, when the colts are now broken, let their bodies wax plump with coarse mash; for ere the breaking they will raise their mettle too high, and when caught will scorn to submit to the pliant lash, or obey the cruel curb.

209 But no care so strengthens their powers as to keep from them desire and the stings of secret passion, whether one's choice is to deal with cattle or with horses. Therefore men banish the bull to lonely pastures afar, beyond a mountain barrier and across broad rivers, or keep him well mewed beside full mangers. For the sight of the female slowly inflames and wastes his strength, nor, look you, does she,

[1] *i.e.* the ring or "circling course" (l. 115) for breaking horses in. [2] *cf.* 117, "round his proud paces."

dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos
cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.
pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvenca:
illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent
volneribus crebris, lavit ater corpora sanguis, MPR
versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
cum gemitu; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.
nec mos bellantis una stabulare, sed alter
victus abit longeque ignotis exsulat oris,
multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi
victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores,
et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.
ergo omni cura viris exercet et inter
dura iacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,
frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,
et temptat sese atque irasci in cornua discit
arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit harena.
post ubi collectum robur viresque refectae,
signa movet praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem:
fluctus uti medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus
ad terras immane sonat per saxa, neque ipso
monte minor procumbit; at ima exaestuat unda
verticibus nigramque alte subiectat harenam.
Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
et genus aequoreum, pecudes pictaeque volucres,

219 silva AM^1P: *both known to Servius.*
221 lavat M^2.
223 resonant *M.* longus *Macrobius:* longius *M:* magnus *PR.*
230 pernox *Scholiast on Juvenal,* VIII. 10: pernix *MSS., Servius, and Nonius, preferred by Philargyrius.*
235 post] ast *M.* receptae *R.* 236 oblicum *M.*
237 ut in *M.* medio] primo M^2.
241 subvectat *MR.*

with her soft enchantments, suffer him to remember woods or pastures; nay, oft she drives her proud lovers to settle their mutual contest with clash of horns. She is grazing in Sila's great forest, a lovely heifer: the bulls in alternate onset join battle with mighty force; many a wound they deal, black gore bathes their frames, amid mighty bellowing the levelled horns are driven against the butting foe; the woods and the sky, from end to end, re-echo. Nor is it the rivals' wont to herd together, but the vanquished one departs, and dwells an exile in unknown scenes afar. Much does he bewail his shame, and the blows of his haughty conqueror, and much the love he has lost unavenged —then, with a wistful glance at his stall, he has quitted his ancestral realm. Therefore with all heed he trains his powers, and on an unstrewn couch, among flinty rocks, lies through the night, with prickly leaves and pointed sedge for fare. Anon he tests himself, and, learning to throw wrath into his horns, charges a tree's trunk; he lashes the winds with blows, and paws the sand in prelude for the fray. Soon, when his power is mustered and his strength renewed, he advances the colours, and dashes headlong on his unmindful foe: as, when a wave begins to whiten in mid-sea, from the farther deep it arches its curve, and, rolling shoreward, roars thundering along the reefs, and, huge as a very mountain, falls prone, while from below the water boils up in eddies, and tosses black sand aloft.

242 Yea, every single race on earth, man and beast, the tribes of the sea, cattle and birds brilliant of hue,

in furias ignemque ruunt: amor omnibus idem.
tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena
saevior erravit campis, nec funera volgo
tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere
per silvas; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris;
heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.
nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum
corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras?
ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,
non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant
flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.
ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,
et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.
quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem
durus amor? nempe abruptis turbata procellis
nocte natat caeca serus freta; quem super ingens
porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant
aequora; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.
quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum
atque canum? quid quae imbelles dant proelia cervi?
scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum;
et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.
illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem
Ascanium; superant montis et flumina tranant.
continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis

[257] umerosque *PR.* [263] supra *P.*

rush into fires of passion: all feel the same Love. At no other season doth the lioness forget her cubs, or prowl over the plains more fierce; never doth the shapeless bear spread death and havoc so widely through the forest; then savage is the boar, then most fell the tigress. Ah! it is ill faring then in Libya's lonely fields! See you not how a trembling thrills through the steed's whole frame, if the scent has but brought him the familiar breezes? No longer now can the rider's rein or the cruel lash stay his course, nor rocks and hollow cliffs, nay, nor opposing rivers, that tear up mountains and hurl them down the wave. On rushes the great Sabine boar; he whets his tusks, his foot paws the ground in front, he rubs his sides against a tree, and on either flank hardens his shoulders against wounds. What of the youth, in whose marrow fierce Love fans the mighty flame? Lo! in the turmoil of bursting storms, late in the black night, he swims the straits. Above him thunders Heaven's mighty portal, and the billows, dashing on the cliffs, echo the cry; yet neither his hapless parents can call him back, nor thought of the maid who in cruel fate must die withal.[1] What of Bacchus' spotted lynxes,[2] and the fierce tribe of wolves and dogs? What of the battles fought by peaceful stags? But surely the madness of mares surpasses all. Venus herself inspired their frenzy, when the four Potnian steeds tore with their jaws the limbs of Glaucus. Love leads them over Gargarus and over the roaring Ascanius; they scale mountains, they swim rivers. And, soon as the flame has stolen into their craving

[1] A reference to the famous story of Leander, who used to swim the Hellespont to visit Hero, but was at last drowned.

[2] Lynxes and tigers drew the car of Bacchus from India.

(vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus), illae
ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis
exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis
coniugiis vento gravidae (mirabile dictu)
saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis
diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus,
in Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.
hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus,
hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae
miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.
Sed fugit interea, fugit inreparabile tempus,
singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. FMPR
hoc satis armentis: superat pars altera curae,
lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.
hic labor, hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.
nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
quam sit et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem:
sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis
raptat amor; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum
Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.
nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.
Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam
carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,
et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis
sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat

[273] in] ad M^2R.
[274] exceptant M^2R, *Servius*, *Philargyrius*: exspectant P: expectant M^1.
[279] sidere R.
[286] superat est M^1.
[297] durum PR: dura F^1: dura in F^2.

marrow (chiefly in spring, for in spring the heat returns to their breasts), they all, with faces turned to the Zephyrs, stand on a high cliff, and drink in the gentle breezes. Then oft, without any wedlock, pregnant with the wind (a wondrous tale!) they flee over rocks and crags and lowly dales, not towards thy rising, East-wind, nor the Sun's, but to the North, and the North-west, or thither where rises the blackest South, saddening the sky with chilly rain.[1] Then, and then only, does the slimy "horse-madness," as shepherds rightly name it, drip slowly from the groin—horse-madness, which cruel step-dames oft gather, mixing herbs and baleful spells.

284 But time meanwhile is flying, flying beyond recall, while we, charmed with love of our theme, linger around each detail! Enough this for the herds; there remains the second part of my task, to tend the fleecy flocks and shaggy goats. Here is toil, hence hope for fame, ye sturdy yeomen! And well I know how hard it is to win with words a triumph herein, and thus to crown with glory a lowly theme. But sweet desire hurries me over the lonely steeps of Parnassus; joyous it is to roam o'er heights, where no forerunner's track turns by a gentle slope down to Castalia.[2] Now, worshipful Pales, now must we sing in lofty strain.

295 First I decree that the sheep crop the herbage in soft pens, till leafy summer soon returns, and that you strew the hard ground beneath them with straw and handfuls of fern, lest the chill ice harm

[1] Aristotle, from whom this legend is taken, was speaking of Crete, where the mares ran until stopped by the sea. The direction there would naturally be north or south.

[2] *i.e.* Virgil himself is the path-finder. In this metaphorical way he claims originality.

molle pecus scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.
post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris
arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,
et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim
iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.
haec quoque non cura nobis leviore tuendae,
nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
vellera mutentur Tyrios incocta rubores.
densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis;
quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,
laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.
nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci saetasque comantis
usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.
pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaei,
horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos;
atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta suosque
ducunt et gravido superant vix ubere limen.
ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,
quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,
avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus
pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.
at vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas
in saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,
Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,
et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.

305 haec . . . tuendae *FR*, *Servius*: haec . . . tuenda *M*: hae . . . tuendae *P*.
307 colores *R*. 308 hic largi *F*.
309 quo *R*.
310 flumina] ubera *PR*, *Nonius, known to Philargyrius*.
312 hirqui *P*.
316 inmemores *M*.
322 mittes FM^2PR: mittet M^1.

the tender flock, bringing scab and unsightly foot-rot. Passing hence, I next bid you give the goats much leafy arbutus, offering them fresh running water, and placing the stalls away from the winds towards the winter sun, to face the south, at the time when the cold Water-bearer is now setting, sprinkling the departing year.[1] These goats, too, we must guard with no lighter care, and not less will be the profit, albeit the fleeces of Miletus, steeped in Tyrian purple, are bartered for a high price. From them is a larger progeny, from them a plenteous store of milk; the more the milk-pail has foamed from the drained udder, the more richly will flow the streams, when again the teats are pressed. Nor less, meanwhile, do herdsmen clip the beard on the hoary chin of the Cinyphian goat, and shear his hairy bristles, for the need of camps, and as coverings for hapless sailors. Again, they feed in the woods and on the summits of Lycaeus among the prickly briars and the hill-loving brakes; and of themselves they are mindful to return home, leading their kids, and scarce able to overtop the threshold with their teeming udders. Therefore, the less they need man's care, the more zealously should you screen them from frost and snowy blasts, gladly bringing them their food and provender of twigs, and closing not your hay lofts throughout the winter.

322 But when, at the Zephyrs' call, joyous Summer sends both sheep and goats to the glades and pastures, let us haste to the cool fields, as the morning-star begins to rise, while the day is young, while the grass is hoar, and the dew on the tender blade most sweet to the cattle. Then, when heaven's fourth hour has

[1] Aquarius sets in February, and the old Roman year began in March.

inde ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora
et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,
ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo
currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam;
aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus
ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra;
tum tenuis dare rursus aquas et pascere rursus
solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper
temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna
litoraque alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.
Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu
prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis?
saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
hospitiis: tantum campi iacet. omnia secum
armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque
armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque phare-
tram;
non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti
ante exspectatum positis stat in agmine castris. [MPR
At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,
turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister harenas,
quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub
axem. MPRV
illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, neque ullae
aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes;
sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
terra gelu late septemque adsurgit in ulnas.
semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.

329 iubeto F^2MR, *Nonius*. 331 aut F^1MP.
347 invito *F*. hostis *P*: hostem M^1.
348 agmina *P*.

brought thirst to all, and the plaintive cicalas rend the thickets with song, I will bid the flocks at the side of wells or deep pools drink of the water that runs in oaken channels. But in midday heat let them seek out a shady dell, where haply Jove's mighty oak with its ancient trunk stretches out giant branches, or where the grove, black with many holms, lies brooding with hallowed shade. Then give them once more the trickling stream, and once more feed them till sunset, when the cool evening-star allays the air, and the moon, now dropping dew, gives strength to the glades, when the shores ring with the halcyon, and the copses with the finch.

339 Why follow up for you in song the shepherds of Libya, their pastures, and the settlements where they dwell in scattered huts? Often, day and night, and a whole month through, the flocks feed and roam into the desert stretches, with no shelters; so vast a plain lies outstretched. The African herdsman takes with him his all—his house and home, his arms, his Spartan dog and Cretan quiver [1]—even as the valiant Roman, when, arrayed in his country's arms, he hastes on his march under a cruel load, and, ere the foe awaits him, halts his column and pitches his camp.

349 Far otherwise is it where dwell the tribes of Scythia by the waters of Maeotis, where the turbid Danube tosses his yellow sands, and where Rhodope bends back, stretching up to the central pole. There they keep the herds penned up in stalls, and no blade is seen upon the plain, or leaf upon the tree; but far and wide earth lies shapeless under mounds of snow and piles of ice, rising seven cubits high. 'Tis ever winter; ever North-west blasts, with icy breath.

[1] The epithets are merely ornamental, Spartan dogs and Cretan archers being the most famous of their kind.

tum Sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras,
nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.
concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae,
undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,
puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustris;
aeraque dissiliunt volgo, vestesque rigescunt
indutae, caeduntque securibus umida vina,
et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae,
stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.
interea toto non setius aëre ninguit:
intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis
corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi
torpent mole nova et summis vix cornibus exstant.
hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pinnae,
sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem
comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis
caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant.
ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta
otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque
advolvere focis ulmos ignique dedere.
hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.
talis Hyperboreo septem subiecta trioni
gens effrena virum Rhipaeo tunditur Euro
et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.
Si tibi lanitium curae, primum aspera silva
lappaeque tribolique absint; fuge pabula laeta,

[359] lavat *M*[2]. [365] in solidam *R*. [366] *omitted R*.
[369] confecto *VR*. [377] totasque] totas *M*[2]. [383] velantur *M*.

Then, too, never does the Sun scatter the pale mists, either when, borne on his chariot, he climbs high Heaven, or when he laves his headlong car in Ocean's crimson plain. Sudden ice-crusts form on the running stream, and anon the water bears on its surface iron-bound wheels—giving welcome once to ships, but now to broad wains! Everywhere brass splits, clothes freeze on the back, and with axes they cleave the liquid wine; whole lakes turn into a solid mass, and the rough icicle hardens on the unkempt beard. No less, meanwhile, does the snow fill the sky; the cattle perish, the oxen's great frames stand sheathed in frost, the deer in crowded herd are numb under the strange mass and above it scarce rise the tips of their horns. These they hunt not by unloosing hounds, or laying nets, or alarming with the terror of the crimson feather,[1] but as their breasts vainly strain against that mountain rampart men slay them, steel in hand, cut them down bellowing piteously, and bear them home with loud shouts of joy. Themselves, in deep-dug caves, low in the earth, they live careless and at ease, rolling to the hearths heaps of logs, yea, whole elm-trees, and throwing them on the fire. Here they spend the night in play, and with ale and bitter service-juice[2] joyously mimic draughts of wine. Such is the race of men lying under the Wain's seven stars in the far north, a wild race, buffeted by the Rhipaean East-wind, their bodies clothed in the tawny furs of beasts.

384 If wool be your care, first clear away the prickly growth of burs and caltrops; shun rich pastures, and

[1] A cord with scarlet feathers was stretched at the outlets of a wood so as to drive the game back.

[2] Or "with barm and sour service-berries," *i.e.* by causing fermentation in the juice of such berries, and so producing an intoxicating drink (Page).

continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,
reice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis
nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo.
munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,
Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit,
in nemora alta vocans; nec tu aspernata vocantem.
At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis
ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas.
hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt
et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.
multi etiam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,
primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.
quod surgente die mulsere horisque diurnis,
nocte premunt; quod iam tenebris et sole cadente,
sub lucem exportant calathis (adit oppida pastor); MPR
aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.
Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una
velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum
pasce sero pingui. numquam custodibus illis
nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum
aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.
saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,
et canibus leporem, canibus venabere dammas.
saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos
ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

[395] ipse *M*: ille *PR*. [398] etiam *P*: iam *MR*. extremos *P*.
[402] exportant *MSS.*: exportans *Scaliger*.
[408] indignatos M^1. [412] terrebis *R*.

[1] *i.e.* Pan won Luna (Selene) by the gift of a fleece. The commoner form of the legend is that Pan beguiled her by changing himself into a ram with a beautiful white fleece.

[2] The morning's milk is made into cheese at night; the evening's milk (probably in the form of cheese or curds) is

from the first choose flocks with white, soft fleeces. But the ram, however white be his fleece, if he have but a black tongue under his moist palate, cast out, lest with dusky spots he tarnish the coats of the new-born lambs; and look about for another in your teeming field. 'Twas with gift of such snowy wool, if we may trust the tale, that Pan, Arcadia's god, charmed and beguiled thee, O Moon, calling thee to the depths of the woods;[1] nor didst thou scorn his call.

394 But let him who longs for milk bring with his own hand lucerne and lotus in plenty and salted herbage to the stalls. Thus they love streams the more, and the more distend their udders, while their milk recalls a lurking savour of salt. Many bar the kids from the dams as soon as born, and from the first front their mouths with iron-bound muzzles. What milk they drew at sunrise or in the hours of day, they press at night; what they drew at night or sunset, they carry off in baskets at dawn, when a shepherd goes to town; or they sprinkle it with a pinch of salt, and store it for the winter.[2]

404 Nor let the care of dogs be last in your thoughts, but feed swift Spartan whelps and fierce Molossians alike on fattening whey. Never, with them on guard, need you fear for your stalls a midnight thief, or onslaught of wolves, or restless Spaniards[3] in your rear. Oft, too, you will course the shy wild ass, and with hounds will hunt the hare, with hounds the doe. Oft you will rout the boar from his forest lair, driving him forth with the baying pack, and o'er the high hills with loud cry will force a huge stag into the nets.

taken to town in plaited baskets; or, again, the milk, when made into cheese, is salted and stored up for future use.

[3] Here equivalent to "brigands" or "robbers."

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros.
saepe sub immotis praesepibus aut mala tactu
vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit,
aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae
(pestis acerba boum) pecorique adspergere virus,
fovit humum. cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor,
tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
deice. iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.
est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis,
squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga
atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus et dum
vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus Austris,
stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram
improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;
postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,
exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.
ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos
neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,
cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa
volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo.
turpis ovis temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber

415 galbaneos *M*. gravi *Nonius, Servius*.
422 namque *P*: cumque M^2, 423 agmine *R*.
426 corpore *P*. 427 aevom *P*.
429 ac] et *R*. 432 exhausta γ.
433 exilit *P*: exsilit *R*: extulit *M*.
434 exercitus M^2.
435 ne *PR*, *Quintilian*, IX. III. 21: nec *M*γ.

414 Learn, too, to burn in your stalls fragrant cedar and with fumes of Syrian gum to banish the noisome water-snakes. Oft under sheds uncleansed has lurked a viper, deadly to touch, and shrunk in terror from the light; or an adder, sore plague of the kine, that is wont to glide under the sheltering thatch and sprinkle venom on the cattle, has hugged the ground. Snatch up in thy hand, shepherd, snatch stones and staves, and as he rises in menace and swells his hissing neck, strike him down! Lo, now in flight he has buried deep his frightened head, while his mid coils and the end of his writhing tail are still untwining themselves, and the last curve slowly drags its folds. There is, too, that deadly serpent[1] in Calabria's glades, wreathing its scaly back, its breast erect, and its long belly mottled with large spots. So long as any streams gush from their founts, so long as earth is wet with spring's moisture and showery south winds, he haunts the pools, and, dwelling on the banks, there greedily fills his black maw with fish and croaking frogs. But when the fen is burnt up, and the soil gapes with heat, he springs forth to dry land and, rolling his blazing eyes, rages in the fields, fierce with thirst and frenzied with the heat. May I not then be fain to woo soft sleep beneath the open sky, or to lie outstretched in the grass on some wooded slope, when, his slough cast off, fresh and glistening in youth, he rolls along, leaving his young or eggs at home, towering towards the sun, and darting from his mouth a three-forked tongue!

440 Diseases, too, their causes and tokens, I will teach you. Foul scab attacks sheep, when chilly rain and winter, bristling with hoar frost, have sunk deep

[1] *i.e.* the *chersydrus*, a water-snake.

altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano
bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlotus adhaesit
sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.
dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri
perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;
aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,
et spumas miscent argenti vivaque sulpura
Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras
scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.
non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,
quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum
ulceris os: alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,
dum medicas adhibere manus ad volnera pastor
abnegat, et meliora deos sedet omnia poscens.
quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa
cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,
profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter
ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam,
Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,
cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,
et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.
quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae
videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas
extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
pascentem, et serae solam decedere nocti,
continuo culpam ferro compesce, prius quam
dira per incautum serpant contagia volgus.
non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo,
quam multae pecudum pestes. nec singula morbi
corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,

444 hirsutis *MR.*
449 et sulpura viva *most MSS.:* vivaque sulpura b^2, *Macrobius, Servius, Berne Scholia.* 456 aut *MR.* omina *c.*
462 atque] aut *M.* 465 aut] et M^1. ignavius] segnius *R.*
466 concumbere *P.* 469 serpunt *P.* 470 aequora *R.*

into the quick, or when the sweat, unwashed, clings to the shorn flock, and prickly briars tear the flesh. Therefore the keepers bathe the whole flock in fresh streams; the ram is plunged in the pool with his dripping fleece, and let loose to float down the current. Or, after shearing, they smear the body with bitter oil-lees, blending silver-scum and native sulphur with pitch from Ida and richly oiled wax, squill, strong hellebore, and black bitumen. Yet no help for their ills is of more avail than when one has dared to cut open with steel the ulcer's head; the mischief thrives and lives by concealment, while the shepherd refuses to lay healing hands on the wounds, and sits idle, praying the gods to better all. Nay more, when the pain runs to the very marrow of the bleating victims, there to rage, and when the parching fever preys on the limbs, it is well to turn aside the fiery heat, and within the hoof to lance a vein, throbbing with blood, even as the Bisaltae are wont to do, and the keen Gelonian, when he flees to Rhodope and the wilds of the Getae, and there drinks milk curdled with horses' blood. Should you see a sheep oft withdraw afar into soft shade, or listlessly nibble the top of the grass, lagging in the rear, or sink while grazing in the midst of the field and retire, late and lonely, before night's advance, straightway with the knife check the offence, ere the dread taint spreads through the unwary throng. Not so thick with driving gales sweeps a whirlwind from the sea, as scourges swarm among cattle. Not single victims do diseases seize, but a whole summer's fold in one stroke, the flock and

spemque gregemque simul cunctamque ab origine gentem.
tum sciat, aërias Alpis et Norica si quis
castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi
nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna
pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantis.
Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est
tempestas totoque autumni incanduit aestu,
et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum,
corrupitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea venis
omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat.
saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.
aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris,
nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,
ac vix supposito tinguntur sanguine cultri
summaque ieiuna sanie infuscatur harena.
hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis
et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt;
hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obesis.
labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae
victor equus fontisque avertitur et pede terram
crebra ferit; demissae aures, incertus ibidem

[475] et] ut *P.* Iapydis *M, Probus, Servius:* Iapygis *PR:* arva] ora *P.*
[481] corripuitque *P.*
[483] attraxerat *P.*
[488] magistros *R.*

the hope of the flock, and the whole race, root and branch. Of this may one be witness, should he see —even now, so long after—the skyey Alps and the forts on the Noric hills, and the fields of Illyrian Timavus with the shepherds' realm desolate, and their glades far and wide untenanted.

478 On this land from the sickened sky there once came a piteous season that glowed with autumn's full heat. Every tribe of cattle, tame or wild, it swept to death; it poisoned the lakes, it tainted the pastures with venom. Not simple was the pathway to death;[1] but when the fiery thirst had coursed through all the veins and shrivelled the hapless limbs, in its turn a watery humour welled up and drew into itself all the bones, as piecemeal they melted with disease. Oft in the midst of divine rites, the victim, standing by the altar, even as the woollen fillet's snowy band was passed round its brow, fell in death's throes amid the tardy ministrants. Or if, ere that, the priest had slain a victim with the knife, yet the altars blazed not therewith, as the entrails were laid on; the seer, when consulted, could give no response; the knife beneath the throat is scarce stained with blood, and only the surface sand is darkened with the thin gore. Then on every side amid gladsome herbage the young kine die or yield up sweet life by their full folds. Then madness visits fawning hounds; a racking cough shakes the sickening swine and chokes them with swollen throats. The steed, once victor, sinks; failing in his efforts and forgetful of the grass, he turns from the spring, and oft-times paws the ground; his ears droop, on them breaks out a fitful sweat—sweat that is cold as

[1] *i.e.* in the course of the disease opposite symptoms succeeded each other.

sudor et ille quidem morituris frigidus; aret
pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;
sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto
spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater
sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una:
mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra
(di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum!)
discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus
concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem
extremosque ciet gemitus. it tristis arator,
maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvencum,
atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.
non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
purior electro campum petit amnis; at ima
solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis
ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
quid labor aut benefacta iuvant? quid vomere terras
invertisse gravis? atqui non Massica Bacchi
munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:
frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,
pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu
flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris.
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis et uris

501 morituri M^1. 506 altaque M^1. 509 insertos *P*.
511 exitio hoc ipsum *P*. 513 ardoremque *R*.
519 reliquit *P*, *Donatus*, *Servius*. 523 aris *P*.

death draws nigh; the skin is dry and hard to the touch, withstands the stroking hand. Such are the signs they yield ere death in the first days; but as in its course the sickness grows fierce, then the eyes blaze, the breath is drawn deep—at times laden with moans—their utmost flanks are strained with long-drawn sobs, black blood gushes from the nostrils, and the rough tongue chokes the blockaded throat. It has availed to pour in wine-juice through a horn inserted—this seemed the one hope for the dying. Soon even this led to death; they burned with the fury of fresh strength, and, though now in the weakness of death (Heaven grant a happier lot to the good, and such madness to our foes!), rent and mangled their own limbs with bared teeth.

515 But lo, the bull, smoking under the ploughshare's weight, falls; from his mouth he spurts blood, mingled with foam, and heaves his dying groans. Sadly goes the ploughman, unyokes the steer that sorrows for his brother's death, and amid its half-done task leaves the share rooted fast. No shades of deep woods, no soft meadows can touch his heart, no stream purer than amber, rolling over the rocks in its course towards the plain; but his flanks are unstrung throughout, numbness weighs upon his languid eyes, and his neck sinks with drooping weight to earth. Of what avail is his toil or his services? What avails it, that he turned with the share the heavy clod? And yet no Massic gifts of Bacchus, no feasts, oft renewed, did harm to him and his. They feed on leaves and simple grass; their cups are clear springs and rivers racing in their course, and no care breaks their healthful slumbers.

531 Only at that time, they say, were kine in those regions sought in vain for the rites of Juno, and

imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos
contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum
nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum
cura domat. timidi dammae cervique fugaces
nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur.
iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum
litore in extremo ceu naufraga corpora fluctus
proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.
interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri.
ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae
praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.
praeterea iam nec mutari pabula refert,
quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,
Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus.
saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque
inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.
balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes
arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini.
iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis
in stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.
nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma.
ne tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa

537 insidians *R.* 544 deprensa *P.*
545 serpentibus *P.*
548 nec iam mutari *R*: nec mutari iam *Macrobius.*
549 cessare M^1.
555 horrentes *R.*

chariots were drawn by ill-matched buffaloes to her lofty treasure-house.[1] Therefore men painfully scratch the earth with harrows, with their own nails bury the seed, and over the high hills with straining necks drag the creaking wains. The wolf tries not his wiles around the sheepfold, nor prowls by night about the flocks; a keener care tames him. Timorous deer and shy stags now stray among the hounds and about the houses. Yea, the brood of the great deep, and all swimming things, like shipwrecked corpses, are washed up by the waves on the verge of the shore; in strange wise sea-calves flee to the rivers. The viper, too, vainly defended in her winding lairs, perishes, and the water-snake, his scales erect in terror. The air is unkind even to the birds; headlong they fall, leaving life beneath the clouds on high. Further, even change of pasture avails no more; the remedies sought work harm; masters in the art fail, Chiron, son of Phillyra, and Melampus, Amythaon's son. Ghastly Tisiphone rages, and, let forth into light from Stygian gloom, drives before her Disease and Dread, while day by day, uprising, she rears still higher her greedy head. The rivers and thirsty banks and sloping hills echo to the bleating of flocks and incessant lowing of kine. And now in droves she deals out death, and in the very stalls piles up the bodies, rotting with putrid foulness, till men learn to cover them in earth and bury them in pits. For neither might the hides be used, nor could one cleanse the flesh by water or master it by fire. They could not even shear the fleeces, eaten up with sores

[1] At Argos the car of the priestess of Hera (Juno) was drawn by white oxen. Virgil perhaps transfers this practice to the Alpine district of Noricum and Timavus.

vellera nec telas possunt attingere putris:
verum etiam invisos si quis temptarat amictus,
ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor
membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti
tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

563 verum] quin *R*. temptaret M^1.
566 contractos *P*.

and filth, nor touch the rotten web. Nay, if any man donned the loathsome garb, feverish blisters and foul sweat would run along his fetid limbs, and not long had he to wait ere the accursed fire was feeding on his stricken limbs.

LIBER IV

PROTINUS aërii mellis caelestia dona MPR
exsequar. hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.
admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum
magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis
mores et studia et populos et proelia dicam. 5
in tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem
numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.
Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
quo neque sit ventis aditus (nam pabula venti
ferre domum prohibent) neque oves haedique petulci
floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo 11
decutiat rorem et surgentis atterat herbas.
absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti
pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres
et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis: 15
omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantis
ore ferunt dulcem nidis immitibus escam.
at liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
adsint et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,
palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret,
ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges 21
vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,
vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,

[11] campi *P.* [20] aut] atque *P.*

BOOK IV

NEXT will I discourse of Heaven's gift, the honey from the skies. On this part, too, of my task, Maecenas, look with favour. The wondrous pageant of a tiny world—chiefs great-hearted, a whole nation's character and tastes and tribes and battles—I will in due order unfold to thee. Slight is the field of toil; but not slight the glory, if adverse powers leave one free, and Apollo hearkens unto prayer.

[8] First seek a settled home for your bees, whither the winds may find no access—for the winds let them not carry home their food—where no ewes or sportive kids may trample the flowers, nor straying heifer brush off the dew from the mead and bruise the springing blade. Let the spangled lizard with his scaly back be also a stranger to the rich stalls, and the bee-eater and other birds, and Procne,[1] with breast marked by her blood-stained hands. For these spread havoc far and near, and, while the bees are on the wing, carry them off in their mouths, a sweet morsel for their cruel nestlings. But let clear springs be near, and moss-green pools, and a tiny brook stealing through the grass; and let a palm or huge wild olive shade the porch, so that, when the new kings lead forth the early swarms in the spring they love, and the youth revel in their freedom from the combs, a bank near by may tempt them to quit

[1] *i.e.* the swallow.

obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
in medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet umor,
transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,
pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas
pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis
sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.
haec circum casiae virides et olentia late
serpulla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae
floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis
seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta,
angustos habeant aditus: nam frigore mella
cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda; neque illae MP
nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera
spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten
et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.
saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae
pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.
tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo
ungue fovens circum, et raras superinice frondes.
neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis
ure foco cancros, altae neu crede paludi,
aut ubi odor caeni gravis aut ubi concava pulsu
saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago.

Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit
sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,

[25] profluit *P*. [43] fodiere M^1 : fodere M^2.

the heat, and a tree in their path may hold them in its sheltering leafage. In the midst of the water, whether it stand idle or flow onward, cast willows athwart and huge stones, that they may have many bridges whereon to halt and spread their wings to the summer sun, if haply the East-wind has sprinkled the loiterers or with swift gust has plunged them in the flood. All about let green cassia bloom, and wild thyme with fragrance far borne, and a wealth of strong-scented savory; and let violet-beds drink of the trickling spring.

[33] Then, let the hive itself, whether it be sewn of hollow bark, or woven of pliant osier, have its entrances narrow; for winter with its cold congeals the honey, while heat thaws and makes it run. Either trouble is alike to be feared for the bees; nor is it to no purpose that in their homes they smear the tiny crevices with wax, fill the chinks with paste from flowers, and keep a store of glue, gathered for this very purpose, more binding than lime or the pitch of Phrygian Ida. Oft, too, if report be true, they have made a snug home in tunnelled hiding-places underground, and are found deep in the hollows of pumice rock, or the cavern of a decayed tree. Yet do you keep them snug, smearing the chinks of their chambers with smooth clay, and flinging thereon a few leaves. And suffer no yew too near the hive, nor roast the reddening crab at your hearth; and trust not a deep marsh or a place where the smell of mud is strong, or where the hollow rocks ring when struck, and the echoed voice rebounds from the shock.

[51] For the rest, when the golden Sun has driven winter in rout beneath the earth, and with summer light unlocked the sky, straightway they

illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant
purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant
summa leves. hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae
progeniem nidosque fovent, hinc arte recentis
excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.
hinc ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli
nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen
obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem,
contemplator: aquas dulcis et frondea semper
tecta petunt. huc tu iussos adsperge sapores,
trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,
tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum:
ipsae consident medicatis sedibus, ipsae
intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint—nam saepe duobus
regibus incessit magno discordia motu;
continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello
corda licet longe praesciscere; namque morantis
Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat et vox
auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;
tum trepidae inter se coeunt pinnisque coruscant
spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos
et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae
miscentur magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem:
ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis,
erumpunt portis: concurritur, aethere in alto
fit sonitus, magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem
praecipitesque cadunt; non densior aëre grando,

[57] excludunt *P.* [58] hic *P.*

[1] *i.e.* referring to the worship of Cybele, which was accompanied by the clash of cymbals.

[2] The sentence beginning *sin autem . . .* is never concluded, but the parenthesis beginning with *nam saepe* passes into a long description of the battle.

range through glades and groves, cull bright flowers, and lightly sip the stream's brink. Hence it is that, glad with some strange joy, they cherish nest and nestlings; hence they deftly mould fresh wax and fashion the gluey honey. Hence when you look up and see the host, just freed from the hive, floating towards the starry sky through the clear summer air—when you marvel at the dark cloud trailing down the wind—mark it well; they are ever in quest of sweet waters and leafy coverts. Here scatter the scents I prescribe—bruised balm, and the honeywort's lowly herb; raise a tinkling sound, and shake the Mighty Mother's cymbals round about.[1] Of themselves will they settle on the scented resting-places; of themselves, after their wont, will hide far within their cradling cells.

67 But, if haply for battle they have gone forth[2]—for oft-times strife with terrible turmoil hath fallen on two kings; and straightway you may presage from afar the fury of the crowd, and how their hearts thrill with war; for the warlike ring of the hoarse clarion stirs the loiterers, and a sound is heard that is like unto broken trumpet-blasts. Then, all afire, they flock together: their wings flash, they whet their stings on their beaks[3] and make ready their arms. Round their king, and even by his royal tent, they swarm in throngs, and with loud cries challenge the foe. Therefore, when they have found a clear spring day and open field, they sally forth from the gates. There is a clash; in high air arises a din; they are mingled and massed in one great ball, then tumble headlong: no thicker is hail from the sky, not so dense

[3] Bees cannot do this, but perhaps the poet has in mind their custom of scraping the abdomen with their legs and then removing the dirt from their legs with their mandibles.

nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.
ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,
usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos
aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit.
hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt.
Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,
deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,
dede neci; melior vacua sine regnet in aula.
alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens.
nam duo sunt genera: hic melior, insignis et ore
et rutilis clarus squamis; ille horridus alter
desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis.
namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto
cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator FMP
aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant
ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.
haec potior suboles, hinc caeli tempore certo
dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum
et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt
contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,
instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani.
nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas
eripe; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.
invitent croceis halantes floribus horti
et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna
Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

87 quiescent *P.*
88 ambos *P.*
103 at] aut *P.*
105 in stabulis M^1.
110 frugum M^1.

is the rain of acorns from the shaken oak. In the midst of the ranks the chiefs themselves, with resplendent wings, have mighty souls beating in tiny breasts, ever steadfast not to yield, until the victor's heavy hand has driven these or those to turn their backs in flight. These storms of passion, these conflicts so fierce, by the tossing of a little dust are quelled and laid to rest.

[88] But when you have called both captains back from the field, give up to death the meaner of look, that he prove no wasteful burden; let the nobler reign in the palace alone. The one will be aglow with rough spots of gold. For there are two sorts: one is better, noble of mien and bright with gleaming scales; the second squalid from sloth, and trailing ignobly a broad paunch. As twofold are the features of the kings, so are the bodies of the subjects. For some are ugly and unsightly, as when from out of deep dust comes the parched wayfarer, and spits the dirt from his dried mouth. Others gleam, and flash in splendour, their bodies all ablaze and flecked with equal drops of gold. This is the nobler breed; from this, in the sky's due season, you will strain sweet honey—yet not so sweet as clear, and fit to subdue the harsh flavour of wine.

[103] But when the swarms flit aimlessly and sport in the air, scorning their cells and leaving their hives chill, you must check their fickle spirit from such idle play. No hard task is it to check them. Do you tear from the monarchs their wings; while they tarry, no one will dare to go forth aloft, or pluck the standards from the camp. Let there be gardens fragrant with saffron flowers to invite them, and let the watchman against thieves and birds, guardian Priapus, lord of the Hellespont, protect them with his

ipse thymum tinosque ferens de montibus altis
tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae;
ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis
figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbris.
Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum
vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,
forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi
ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis
et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem
narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi
pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.
namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis, MP
qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,
Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relicti
iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvencis
nec pecori opportuna seges nec commoda Baccho:
hic rarum tamen in dumis olus albaque circum
lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver
regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens
nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
primus vere rosam atque autumno carpere poma,
et cum tristis hiems etiamnum frigore saxa
rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,
ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi
aestatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantis.

[115] tinos M^1P, *known to Philargyrius:* pinos *F*.
[118] circum late *P*. [120] rivis] fibris *Priscian*.
[124] -que *omitted F*.
[125] arcis *P:* altis FM^2, *Servius:* autis M^1.
[137] iam tum *P*. achanti M^1; acanti M^2.

[1] Referring to the rude wooden figures of Priapus holding a wooden sickle in the hand, which were set up in gardens to protect them from thieves and birds.

willow-hook.[1] Let him, to whom such care falls, himself bring thyme and wild laurels[2] from high mountains, and plant them widely round their homes; himself harden his hand with stern toil; himself plant in the ground fruitful slips and sprinkle kindly showers.

116 And in truth, were I not now hard on the very close of my toils, furling my sails, and hastening to turn my prow to land, perchance, too, I might be singing what careful tillage decks rich gardens, singing of the rose-beds of twice-blooming Paestum; how the endive rejoices in the streams it drinks, and the green banks in the parsley; and how the gourd, winding along the ground, swells into its paunch. Nor had I been silent on the late-blooming narcissus, or the curling acanthus-stem, the pale ivy or the shore-loving myrtle. For I call to mind how under the towers of Oebalia's citadel,[3] where dark Galaesus waters his yellow fields, I saw an old Corycian, who had a few acres of unclaimed land, and this a soil not rich enough for bullocks' ploughing, unfitted for the flock, and unkindly to the vine. Yet, as he planted herbs here and there among the bushes, with white lilies about, and vervain, and slender poppy, he matched in contentment the wealth of kings, and, returning home in the late evening, would load his board with unbought dainties. He was first to pluck roses in spring and apples in autumn; and when sullen winter was still bursting rocks with the cold, and curbing running waters with ice, he was already culling the soft hyacinth's bloom, chiding laggard summer and the loitering

[1] The *tinus* is described by Philargyrius as a wild laurel with dark blue berries. It is possibly the laurustinus of our gardens, a great favourite with bees, but in no way related to the true laurels.

[2] *i.e.* Tarentum, founded by Laconians.

ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis
mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima tinus,
quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.
ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos
eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis
iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis
praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse
addidit expediam, pro qua mercede canoros
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae
Dictaeo caeli regem pavere sub antro.
solae communis natos, consortia tecta FMP
urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,
et patriam solae et certos novere penatis,
venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem
experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.
namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto
exercentur agris; pars intra saepta domorum
narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten
prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis
suspendunt ceras; aliae spem gentis adultos
educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella
stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas;
sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,
inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto

139 idemque *P*.
141 illic *P*. tilia *M*. pinus M^2P, *both known to Philargyrius*.
148 post memoranda *MP*. 154 -que *omitted P*.

[1] Editors commonly read *pinus*, and suppose that pines were grown for the sake of their pollen-dust.
[2] *i.e.* he was able to transplant full-grown trees.
[3] Saturn, knowing that one of his children was to depose

zephyrs. So he, too, was first to be enriched with mother-bees and a plenteous swarm, the first to gather frothing honey from the squeezed comb. Luxuriant were his limes and wild laurels;[1] and all the fruits his bounteous tree donned in its early bloom, full as many it kept in the ripeness of autumn. He, too, planted out in rows elms far-grown, pear-trees when quite hard, thorns even now bearing plums, and the plane already yielding to drinkers the service of its shade.[2] But I, barred by these narrow bounds, pass by this theme, and leave it for others after me to tell.

149 Come now, the qualities which Jove himself has given bees, I will unfold—even the reward, for which they followed the tuneful sounds and clashing bronzes of the Curetes, and fed the king of Heaven within the cave of Dicte.[3] They alone have children in common, hold the dwellings of their city jointly, and pass their life under the majesty of law. They alone know a fatherland and fixed home, and in summer, mindful of the winter to come, spend toilsome days and garner their gains into a common store. For some watch over the gathering of food, and under fixed covenant labour in the fields; some, within the confines of their homes, lay down the narcissus' tears and gluey gum from tree-bark as the first foundation of the comb, then hang aloft clinging wax; others lead out the full-grown young, the nation's hope; others pack purest honey, and swell the cells with liquid nectar. To some it has fallen by lot to be sentries at the gates, and in turn they watch the rains and clouds of heaven, or take the loads of incomers, or in martial array drive

him, devoured them as they were born, but the infant Jupiter was concealed by his mother in a cave of Mount Dicte, and the Curetes drowned his cries by clashing their cymbals, while the bees fed him with honey.

ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent.
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis
cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna;
illi inter sese magna vi bracchia tollunt
in numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum: MP
non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi
munere quamque suo. grandaevis oppida curae
et munire favos et daedala fingere tecta.
at fessae multa referunt se nocte minores,
crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim MPR
et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem
et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.
omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus:
mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora; rursus easdem
Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant;
fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.
post ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur
in noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.
nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt
longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris,
sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur
excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,
ut cumbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram,
tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.

170 lenti F^1: lente *P*.
173 Aetna] antrum *FP*,
185 numquam *P*.
195 flatu *P*.

the drones, a lazy herd, from the folds. All aglow is the work, and the fragrant honey is sweet with thyme. And as, when the Cyclopes in haste forge bolts from tough ore, some with ox-hide bellows make the blasts come and go, others dip the hissing brass in the lake, while Aetna groans under the anvils laid upon her; they, with mighty force, now one, now another, raise their arms in measured cadence, and turn the iron with gripping tongs—even so, if we may compare small things with great, an inborn love of gain spurs on the Attic bees, each after its own office. The aged have charge of the towns, the building of the hives, the fashioning of the cunningly wrought houses. But the young betake them home in weariness, late at night, their thighs freighted with thyme; far and wide they feed on arbutus, on pale-green willows, on cassia and ruddy crocus, on the rich linden, and the dusky hyacinth. All have one season to rest from labour, all one season to toil. At dawn they pour from the gates—no loitering; again, when the star of eve has warned them to withdraw from their pasture in the fields, then they seek their homes, then they refresh their frames; a sound is heard, as they hum about the entrances and on the thresholds. Anon, when they have laid them to rest in their chambers, silence reigns into the night, and well-earned sleep seizes their weary limbs. Nor yet, if rain impend, do they stray far from their stalls, or trust the sky when eastern gales are near, but round about, beneath the shelter of their city walls, draw water, and essay short flights; and often they raise tiny stones, as unsteady barques take up ballast in a tossing sea, and with these balance themselves amid the unsubstantial clouds.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
in Venerem solvunt aut fetus nixibus edunt;
verum ipsae e foliis natos et suavibus herbis
ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites
sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.
saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere:
tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.
ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi
excipiat (neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas),
at genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.
praeterea regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens
Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes
observant. rege incolumi mens omnibus una est;
amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella
diripuere ipsae et cratis solvere favorum.
ille operum custos, illum admirantur et omnes
circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,
et saepe attollunt umeris et corpora bello
obiectant pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti
esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus
aetherios dixere; deum namque ire per omnia,
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum;
hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,

200 e *omitted P.* et] sed *R.* 202 refigunt *M*: relingunt *P.*
211 aut] et M^1. 217 pectora *P.*
221 omnis *MSS.*: omnia *Peerlkamp.* 222 terrarum M^2.

197 Yea, and you will marvel that this custom has found favour with bees, that they indulge not[1] in conjugal embraces, nor idly unnerve their bodies in love, or bring forth young with travail, but of themselves[1] gather their children in their mouths from leaves and sweet herbs, of themselves provide a new monarch and tiny burghers, and remodel their palaces and waxen realms. Often, too, as they wander among rugged rocks they bruise their wings, and freely yield their lives under their load—so deep is their love of flowers and their glory in begetting honey. Therefore, though the limit of a narrow span awaits the bees themselves—for never stretches it beyond the seventh summer—yet the race abides immortal, for many a year stands firm the fortune of the house, and grandsires' grandsires are numbered on the roll.

210 Moreover, neither Egypt nor mighty Lydia, nor the Parthian tribes, nor Median Hydaspes, show such homage to their king. While he is safe, all are of one mind; when he is lost, straightway they break their fealty, and themselves pull down the honey they have reared and tear up their trellised combs. He is the guardian of their toils; to him they do reverence; all stand round him in clamorous crowd, and attend him in throngs. Often they lift him on their shoulders, for him expose their bodies to battle, and seek amid wounds a glorious death.

219 Led by such tokens and such instances, some have taught that the bees have received a share of the divine intelligence, and a draught of heavenly ether;[2] for God, they say, pervades all things, earth and sea's expanse and heaven's depth; from Him the flocks and

[1] *i.e.* without the male.

[2] The *aether*, according to ancient philosophers, was the lightest of the elements, and, rising above all the rest, surrounded the universe and fed the heavenly bodies.

quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas;
scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri
omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare
sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.
Si quando sedem augustam servataque mella
thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum
ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis.
illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum
morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt
adfixae venis, animasque in volnere ponunt.
bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis,
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
Plias et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis,
aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi
tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas.
sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro
contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas,
at suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis
quis dubitet? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit
stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis
immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus;
aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis,
aut dirum tiniae genus, aut invisa Minervae
laxos in foribus suspendit aranea cassis.

227 succedere] se condere *R.*
228 angustam *R.*
229 thensauri *P:* thensauris $R\gamma^1$: thesauris *M, Servius.* retines *P.* astu M^1.
230 ora M^2: ore M^1PR, *Servius, Philargyrius.* fave M^1, *Philargyrius, known to Servius.* manu] sinu *P.*
230-239 *The order of the lines as given in the MSS. is thus departed from by Bentley, Ribbeck, and others.*
231 flores *P.* 238 vulnera *R.* 239 metuens *R.*
241 suffere *P:* sufferre *MR:* suffire *Priscian.*
242 iam *P.* adhaesit *R.*
244 pocula M^1.

herds, men and beasts of every sort draw, each at birth, the slender stream of life; yea, unto Him all beings thereafter return, and, when unmade, are restored; no place is there for death, but, still quick, they fly unto the ranks of the stars, and mount to the heavens aloft.

228 Whenever you would break into the stately dwelling and the honey hoarded in their treasure-houses, first with a draught of water sprinkle and rinse your mouth, and in your hand hold forth searching smoke.[1] Their rage is beyond measure; when hurt, they breathe poison into their bites, and fastening on the veins leave there their unseen stings and lay down their lives in the wound. Twice they gather the teeming produce; two seasons are there for the harvest—first, so soon as Taygete the Pleiad[2] has shown her comely face to the earth, and spurned with scornful foot the streams of Ocean, and when that same star, fleeing before the sign of the watery Fish, sinks sadly from heaven into the wintry waves.

239 But if you fear a rigorous winter, and would be lenient with their future, and have pity for their crushed spirits and broken fortunes—yet who would hesitate to fumigate them with thyme, and cut away the empty waxen cells? For oft the newt, unnoticed, has nibbled at the combs, the light-shunning beetles cram the chambers, and the unhelpful drone seats him at another's board. Or the fierce hornet has rushed upon their unequal forces, or the moths appear, a pestilent race, or the spider, hateful to Minerva, hangs in the doorway her loose-woven

[1] *i.e.* to drive them away, for when angered they sting. Bentley's transposition of the following lines seems necessary.

[2] The Pleiades rise early in May and set in November.

quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes
incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas
complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent.
Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo—
quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis:
continuo est aegris alius color; horrida voltum
deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum
exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt;
aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,
aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus omnes
ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.
tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant,
frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster,
ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,
aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.
hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores
mellaque harundineis inferre canalibus, ultro
hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.
proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem
arentisque rosas, aut igni pinguia multo
defruta vel psithia passos de vite racemos,
Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea.
est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba;
namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,
aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum
funduntur, violae sublucet purpura nigrae;
saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae;
asper in ore sapor; tonsis in vallibus illum
pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.

[251] nostris *R.* [259] ignava *PR.*
[269] stridet *R.*
[278] prope] per *P.*

nets. The more their hoards are drained, the more eagerly will they press on to repair the ruin of their fallen race, filling up their cell-galleries and weaving their granaries with flower-gum.

[251] But, since to bees as well hath life brought the ills of man, if their bodies droop with a grievous disease —and this you can at once discern by no uncertain signs: straightway, as they sicken, their colour changes, an unsightly leanness mars their looks; anon forth from their doors they bear the bodies of those bereft of life, and lead the mournful funeral train; or else, linked foot to foot, there by the portal they hang, or within locked doors they linger, all spiritless with hunger and torpid with pinching cold. Then is heard a duller sound, a long-drawn buzz, as at times the chill South sighs in the woods, as the fretted sea whistles with its ebbing surge, as seethes in close-barred furnaces the devouring flame. Then would I have you burn forthwith fragrant gum, and give them honey through pipes of reed, freely heartening them, and calling the weary to their familiar food. It will be well, too, to blend the flavour of pounded galls, and dried rose-leaves, or must made rich over a strong fire, or dried clusters from the Psithian vine, with Attic thyme and strong-smelling centaury. A flower, too, there is in the meadows, which farmers have called *amellus*, a plant easy for searchers to find, for from a single clump it lifts a vast growth. Golden is the disk, but in the petals, streaming profusely round, there is a crimson gleam amid the dark violet. Often with its woven garlands have the gods' altars been decked; its flavour is bitter in the mouth; shepherds cull it in meadows cropped by the flock, and by Mella's winding streams. This plant's roots you must boil in

huius odorato radices incoque Baccho
pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris.
Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,
nec genus unde novae stirpis revocetur habebit,
tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvencis
insincerus apes tulerit cruor. altius omnem
expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.
nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi
accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum
et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,
quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urget
et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora
et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat harena,
usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,
omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.
Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus in usus
eligitur locus: hunc angustique imbrice tecti
parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,
quattuor a ventis obliqua luce fenestras.
tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte
quaeritur: huic geminae nares et spiritus oris
multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto
tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.
sic positum in clauso linquunt, et ramea costis
subiciunt fragmenta, thymum casiasque recentis.
hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas,

280 expone *R*. 282 habebis *P*.
290.293 *the order of Mγ*: *P gives* 290, 292, 291, 293: *R* 290, 291, 293, 292.
295 in M^1P: ad M^2R. 301 opsuitur *M*.

[1] Probably the *amellus* is the *Aster attious*, or purple Italian starwort.
[2] Aristaeus (*cf.* I. 14).

fragrant wine, and set for food at their doors in full baskets.[1]

281 But if anyone's whole brood has suddenly failed him, and he knows not how to restore the race in a new line, then is it also time to reveal the famed device of the Arcadian master,[2] and the mode whereby oft, in the past, the putrid blood of slain bullocks has engendered bees. From its fount I will unfold the whole story, tracing it back from its first source. For where the favoured people of Pellaean Canopus[3] dwell by the outspread waters of the flooded Nile, and sail about their fields in painted skiffs, where the borderland of quivered Persia[4] presses close, and where the river parts its rushing stream into seven separate mouths, making green Egypt rich with its black sands—the river that has swept unbroken down from the swarthy Indians[5]—all the country rests on this device its sure salvation.

295 First is chosen a place, small and straitened for this very purpose. This they confine with a narrow roof of tiles and close walls, and towards the four winds add four windows with slanting light. Then a bullock is sought, one just arching his horns on a brow of two summers' growth. Spite of all his struggles, both his nostrils are stopped up, and the breath of his mouth; then he is beaten to death, and his flesh is pounded to a pulp through the unbroken hide. As thus he lies, they leave him in his prison, and strew beneath his sides broken boughs, thyme, and fresh cassia. This is done when the zephyrs begin to stir the waves, ere the meadows

[3] Egypt is here described according to its boundaries on the west (Canopus), on the east (290), and on the south (293).

[4] Referring to the Parthian bowmen. "Parthian" and "Persian" are almost equivalent in the Roman poets.

[5] *i.e.* the Ethiopians.

ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante
garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor
aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,
trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pinnis,
miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt,
donec ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber
erupere, aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,
prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.
Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem?
unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit? 316
pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneia Tempe,
amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
tristis ad extremi sacrum caput astitit amnis,
multa querens, atque hac adfatus voce parentem: 320
"mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius
ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum
(si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo)
invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri
pulsus amor? quid me caelum sperare iubebas? 325
en etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre relinquo.
quin age et ipsa manu felicis erue silvas,
fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis,
ure sata et validam in vitis molire bipennem, 331
tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis."

307 lignis *P*.
311 magis ac magis M^1R. captant *R*.
313 erumpere M^1: eripuere *R*.
319 sacrum] placidum *M*.
322 a stirpe *R*.
327 pecorum *PR*; pecudum *M*, *Nonius*.
331 validam] duram M^1.

blush with their fresh hues, ere the chattering swallow hangs her nest from the rafters. Meantime the moisture, warming in the softened bones, ferments, and creatures of wondrous wise to view, footless at first, soon with buzzing wings as well, swarm together, and more and more essay the light air, until, like a shower pouring from summer clouds, they burst forth, or like arrows from the string's rebound, when the light-armed Parthians enter on the opening battle.[1]

315 What god, ye Muses, forged for us this device? Whence did man's strange adventuring take its rise? Aristaeus the shepherd, quitting Tempe by the Peneus, when—so runs the tale—his bees were lost through sickness and hunger, sorrowfully stopped beside the sacred fount at the stream's head, and with many plaints called on his mother thus: "O mother, mother Cyrene, that dwellest in this flood's depths, why, from the gods' glorious line—if indeed, as thou sayest, Thymbraean Apollo is my father—didst thou give me birth, to be hated of the fates? Or whither is thy love for me banished? Why didst thou bid me hope for Heaven? Lo, even this very crown of my mortal life, which the skilful tending of crops and cattle had scarce wrought out for me for all my endeavour—though thou art my mother, I resign. Nay, come, and with thine own hand tear up my fruitful woods; lay the hostile flame to my stalls, destroy my crops, burn my seedlings, and swing the stout axe against my vines, if such loathing for my honour hath seized thee."

[1] Here, according to Servius, there originally followed a eulogy on C. Cornelius Gallus, made prefect of Egypt by Octavian. On his disgrace and suicide in 26 B.C. the present beautiful episode was substituted by the poet.

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminus alti
sensit. eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae
carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore,
Drymoque Xanthoque Ligeaque Phyllodoceque,
caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,
[Nesaee Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque,]
Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,
altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,
Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,
ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,
atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deiopea
et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.
inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem GMPR
Volcani Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,
aque Chao densos divom numerabat amores.
carmine quo captae dum fusis mollia pensa
devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris
luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes
obstipuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,
et procul: "o gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam
stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit."
huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater
"duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum
tangere" ait: simul alta iubet discedere late
flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. at illum
curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,
accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.
iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna
speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantis

[336] *omitted MPR.* [339] Cydippe et *MP.* [346] matris *P.*
[347] atque *MR:* adque *G.* [348] fusis dum *M*; dum fusi *G.*
[350] amnes M^1. [360] at] ad *G.*
[361] speciem *M.* circumstitit *G:* circumspicit *P.*

[333] But his mother heard the cry from her bower beneath the river's depths. About her the Nymphs were spinning fleeces of Miletus, dyed with rich glassy hue—Drymo and Xantho, Ligea and Phyllodoce, their shining tresses floating over snowy necks; Cydippe and golden-haired Lycorias—a maiden one, the other having but felt the first birth-throes; Clio and Beroe her sister, daughters of Ocean both, both arrayed in gold, and both in dappled hides;[1] Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deiopea, and fleet Arethusa, her arrows laid aside at last. Among these Clymene was telling of Vulcan's baffled care, of the wiles and stolen joys of Mars, and from Chaos on was rehearsing the countless loves of the gods. And while, charmed by the strain, they unrolled the soft coils from their spindles, again the wail of Aristaeus smote upon his mother's ear, and all upon their crystal thrones were startled. Yet, first of all the sisters, Arethusa, looking forth, raised her golden head above the water's brim, and cried from afar: "O sister Cyrene, no idle alarm is thine at wailing so loud. 'Tis even he, thy chiefest care, thy Aristaeus, standing sadly and in tears by the wave of Father Peneus, and crying out on thee by name for cruelty."

[357] To her the mother, her soul smitten with strange dread, cries: "O bring him, bring him to us; lawful it is for him to tread the threshold divine." And withal, she bade the deep streams part asunder far, that so the youth might enter in. And lo, the wave, arched mountain-like, stood round about, and, welcoming him within the vast recess, ushered him beneath the stream. And now, marvelling at his mother's home, a realm of waters, at the lakes locked in caverns, and the echoing groves, he went on his

[1] *i.e.* arrayed as huntresses.

ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum
omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra
spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque
et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus
unde pater Tiberinus et unde Aniena fluenta
saxosusque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caïcus,
et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu
Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta
in mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
perventum et nati fletus cognovit inanis
Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis
germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;
pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt
pocula, Panchaeis adolescunt ignibus arae.
et mater "cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi:
Oceano libemus" ait: simul ipsa precatur
Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,
centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.
ter liquido ardentem perfundit nectare Vestam,
ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit.
omine quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa:
"Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit
Pallenen; hunc et Nymphae veneramur et ipse
grandaevus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,
quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;

[368] primus *M.* rumpit *R*: rupit *P.* [370] saxosum *Servius.*
[378] mensas] aras *P.* [384] perfudit M^2.
[385] flammam *M.* tectis *M.* sublata *M.*
[393] trahentur M^1.

[1] The rivers are distinct below the earth, even as they are above.

way, and, dazed by the mighty rush of waters, he gazed on all the rivers, as, each in his own place, they glide under the great earth [1]—Phasis and Lycus, the fount whence deep Enipeus first breaks forth, whence Father Tiber, whence the streams of Anio and rocky, roaring Hypanis, and Mysian Caicus, and Eridanus,[2] on whose bull's brow are twain gilded horns: no other stream of mightier force flows through the rich tilth to join the violet sea.

374 Soon as he reached the bower with its hanging roof of stone, and Cyrene heard the tale of her son's idle tears, the sisters, in due order, pour on his hands clear spring-waters, and bring smooth-shorn napkins. Some load the board with the feast, and in turn set on the brimming cups; the altars blaze up with Panchaean fires.[3] Then cried his mother: "Take the goblets of Maeonian wine;[4] pour we a libation to Ocean!" And withal she prayed to Ocean, universal father, and the sister Nymphs, who guard a hundred forests and a hundred streams. Thrice with clear nectar she sprinkled the glowing hearth; thrice the flame, shooting up to the roof-top, gleamed afresh. With this omen to cheer his heart, she thus herself began:

387 "In Neptune's Carpathian flood there dwells a seer, Proteus, of sea-green hue, who traverses the mighty main in his car drawn by fishes and a team of two-footed steeds. Even now he revisits the havens of Thessaly and his native Pallene. To him we Nymphs do reverence, and aged Nereus himself; for the seer has knowledge of all things—what is, what hath been, what is in train ere long to happen—for so has it

[1] River-gods were usually represented with horns, perhaps because of the violence and roar of the water. The gilding may indicate fertility.

[2] *cf.* II. 139.

[3] *i.e.* Lydian, probably with reference to Mount Tmolus (*cf.* II. 98).

quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius
armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas.
hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
expediat morbi causam eventusque secundet.
nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum
orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto
tende; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes.
ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,
in secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.
verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis,
tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.
fiet enim subito sus horridus atraque tigris
squamosusque draco et fulva cervice leaena,
aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit atque ita vinclis
excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit.
sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis
tam tu, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,
donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno."
Haec ait et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem,
quo totum nati corpus perduxit; at illi
dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura
atque habilis membris venit vigor. est specus ingens
exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, MPR
deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis;
intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.

400 franguntur *PR.* 406 ludent *R.*
409 sonitum flammae *M.* 410 elabsus *G.*
411 vertit *P.*
412 tantu M^1P: tanto M^2R, *Servius:* tantum b^1, *known to Servius:* tam tu *Ribbeck.*
415 defundit *G:* perfundit *P:* depromit *R.*
416 perfudit *R.*

seemed good to Neptune, whose monstrous herds and unsightly seals he pastures beneath the wave. Him, my son, thou must first take in fetters, that he may unfold to thee all the cause of the sickness, and bless the issue. For without force he will give thee no counsel, nor shalt thou bend him by prayer. With stern force and fetters make fast the captive; thereon alone his wiles will shatter themselves in vain. I myself, when the sun has kindled his noonday heat, when the grass is athirst, and the shade is now welcome to the flock, will guide thee to the aged one's retreat, whither when weary he retires, so that thou mayest assail him with ease as he lies asleep. But when thou holdest him in the grasp of hands and fetters, then will manifold forms baffle thee, and figures of wild beasts. For of a sudden he will become a bristly boar, a deadly tiger, a scaly serpent, or a lioness with tawny neck; or he will give forth the fierce roar of flame, and thus slip from his fetters, or he will melt into fleeting water and be gone. But the more he turn himself into all shapes, the more, my son, strain thou his fetters, until after his last changes of body he become such as thou sawest when he closed his eyes at the beginning of slumber."

415 She spake, and shed abroad ambrosia's fragrant stream, wherewith she steeped her son's whole frame: and lo, a sweet effluence breathed from his smoothened locks, and vigour and suppleness passed into his limbs. There is a vast cavern, hollowed in a mountain's side, whither many a wave is driven by the wind, then parts into receding ripples[1]—at times a haven most sure for storm-caught mariners. Within, Proteus shelters himself with the barrier of a huge

[1] Or "and separates itself into the retiring bays."

hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine Nympha
collocat, ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.
iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos
ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem
hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant,
cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
ibat: eum vasti circum gens umida ponti
exsultans rorem late dispergit amarum.
sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;
ipse velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit
auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni,
considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset. MPRV
cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
vix defessa senem passus componere membra
cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem
occupat. ille suae contra non immemor artis
omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem.
verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
in sese redit atque hominis tandem ore locutus
"nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras
iussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis?" inquit. at ille
"scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quicquam;
sed tu desine velle. deum praecepta secuti
venimus hinc lassis quaesitum oracula rebus."
tantum effatus. ad haec vates vi denique multa

[423] a *omitted R.* [430] circum vasti *M.*
[431] discerpsit *P.* [434] vespere *P.*
[436] consedit *M.* [438] *omitted V.*
[443] pellacia b^1, *Berne Scholia, known to Philargyrius.*
[447] quicquam *MR, known to Servius:* quiquam γ^1: cuiquam $P\gamma^2$, *Servius.* [449] lapsis *R.*

rock. Here the Nymph stations the youth in ambush, away from the light; she herself, veiled in a mist, stands aloof. And now the Dog-star, fiercely parching the thirsty Indians, was ablaze in heaven, and the fiery Sun had consumed half his course; the grass was withering and the hollow streams, in their parched throats, were scorched and baked by the rays down to the slime, when Proteus came from the waves, in quest of his wonted grot: About him the watery race of the vast deep gambolled, scattering afar the briny spray. The seals lay them down to sleep, here and there along the shore; he himself—even as at times the warder of a sheep-fold on the hills, when Vesper brings the steers home from pasture, and the cry of bleating lambs whets the wolf's hunger—sits down on a rock in the midst and tells his tale. Soon as the chance came to Aristaeus, he scarce suffered the aged one to settle his weary limbs, ere he burst upon him with a loud cry and surprised him in fetters as he lies. On his part, the seer forgets not his craft, but changes himself into all wondrous shapes—into flame and hideous beast and flowing river. But when no stratagem wins escape, vanquished he returns to himself, and at last speaks with human voice: "Why, who," he cried, "most presumptuous of youths, bade thee invade our home? Or what seekest thou hence?" But he: "Thou knowest, Proteus; thou knowest of thyself, nor may one deceive thee in aught, but do thou resign thy wish to deceive. Following the counsel of Heaven, we are come to seek hence an oracle for our weary fortunes." So much he spoke. On this the seer, yielding at last to mighty force, rolled on him eyes ablaze with grey-green light, and, grimly

ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit.
"Non te nullius exercent numinis irae:
magna luis commissa; tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
haudquaquam ad meritum poenas, ni fata resistant,
suscitat et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.
illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,
immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella
servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.
at chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos
implerunt montis; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces
altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus MRV
atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.
ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem
te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, MR
te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
ingressus, manisque adiit regemque tremendum
nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.
at cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis FMR
umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,
quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,
Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,
matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum;
quos circum limus niger et deformis harundo

454 lues *R, Servius, Philargyrius, Berne Scholia.*
455 ad *P*: ob *MR, Priscian, Servius.*
460 supremo *PR.* 473 foliis] silvis *M.*

gnashing his teeth, thus unlocked his lips to tell the fates:

453 "There is a god whose anger pursues thee: a heavy offence thou dost expiate. 'Tis Orpheus, unhappy one, who evokes this vengeance against thee —did not Fate interpose—far short of thy deserts,[1] and wildly he rages for the loss of his bride. She, in truth, hastening headlong along the river, if only she might escape thee, saw not the monstrous serpent that before her feet, doomed maiden, hugged the banks amid the deep grass. But the band of her Dryad comrades filled with their cries the mountain-peaks; the towers of Rhodope wept, and the Pangaean heights, and the martial land[2] of Rhesus, the Getae and Hebrus and Orithyia, child of Acte. But he, solacing love's anguish with his hollow shell, sang of thee, sweet wife—of thee, to himself on the lonely shore; of thee as day drew nigh, of thee as day declined. Even the jaws of Taenarus, the lofty portals of Dis, he entered, and the grove that is murky with black terror, and came to the dead, and the king of terrors, and the hearts that know not how to soften at human prayers. Startled by the strain, there came from the lowest realms of Erebus the bodiless shadows and the phantoms of those bereft of light, in multitude like the thousands of birds that hide amid the leaves when the evening star or a wintry shower drives them from the hills—mothers and men, and bodies of high-souled heroes, their life now done, boys and unwedded girls, and sons placed on the pyre before their fathers' eyes. But round them are the black ooze and unsightly

[1] If *ob meritum* is read, the meaning will be: "unhappy by no means on account of his deserts," said of Orpheus.

[2] *i.e.* Thrace.

Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.
quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis
Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis,
redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,
pone sequens (namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem),
cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes:
restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa
immemor heu! victusque animi respexit. ibi omnis
effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni
foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
illa 'quis et me' inquit 'miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,
quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro
fata vocant conditque natantia lumina somnus.
iamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte
invalidasque tibi tendens, heu! non tua, palmas.' MR
dixit et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
commixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum
prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
dicere praeterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.
quid faceret? quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret?
quo fletu manis, quae numina voce moveret?
illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cumba.
septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine mensis

482 caeruleis M^1. impexae M^2, *Berne Scholia:* innexae *FR.*
488 subito *R.*
493 stagni est *R.* Averni *FR.*
500 fugit in diversa M^2.
504 erepta M^2.
505 quo] quos *R.*

reeds of Cocytus, the unlovely mere enchaining them with its sluggish water, and Styx holding them fast within his ninefold circles. Nay, the very halls of Hell were spell-bound, and inmost Tartarus, and the Furies with livid snakes entwined in their locks. Cerberus held agape his triple mouths, and Ixion's wheel was stayed by the still wind.

485 "And now as he retraced his steps he had escaped every mischance, and the regained Eurydice was nearing the upper world, following behind—for that condition had Proserpine ordained—when a sudden frenzy seized Orpheus, unwary in his love, frenzy meet for pardon, did Hell know how to pardon! He stopped, and on the very verge of light, unmindful, alas! and vanquished in purpose, on Eurydice, now his own, looked back! In that moment all his toil was spent, the ruthless tyrant's pact was broken, and thrice a crash was heard amid the pools of Avernus. She cried: 'What madness, Orpheus, what dreadful madness hath ruined my unhappy self and thee? Lo, again the cruel Fates call me back and sleep veils my swimming eyes. And now farewell! I am swept off, wrapped in uttermost night, and stretching out to thee strengthless hands, thine, alas! no more.' She spake, and straightway from his sight, like smoke mingling with thin air, vanished afar, and, vainly as he clutched at the shadows and yearned to say much, never saw him more; nor did the warden[1] of Orcus suffer him again to pass that barrier of the marsh. What could he do? Whither turn himself, twice robbed of his wife? With what tears move Hell, with what prayers its powers? She, alas! even now death-cold, was afloat in the Stygian barque. Month in, month out, seven whole months, men say

[1] i.e. Charon.

rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam
flevisse, et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,
mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus;
qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra
amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator
observans nido implumis detraxit; at illa
flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet.
nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.
solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem
arvaque Rhipaeis numquam viduata pruinis
lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis
dona querens; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres
inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi
discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros. FMRV
tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum
gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,
a miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat,
Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae."
haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,
quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.

At non Cyrene; namque ultro adfata timentem:
"nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.
haec omnis morbi causa, hinc miserabile Nymphae,
cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
exitium misere apibus. tu munera supplex [FGMRV
tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas;

509 flesse sibi et *R*. astris *R*: antris *M*.
524 medius *F*. 531 componere M^1.

beneath a skyey cliff by lonely Strymon's wave, he wept, and, deep in icy caverns, unfolded this his tale, charming the tigers, and making the oaks attend his strain; even as the nightingale, mourning beneath the poplar's shade, bewails the loss of her brood, that a churlish ploughman hath espied and torn unfledged from the nest: but she weeps all night long, and, perched on a spray, renews her piteous strain, filling the region round with sad laments. No love, no wedding-song could bend his soul. Alone he would roam the northern ice, the snowy Tanais, and the fields ever wedded to Rhipaean frosts, wailing Eurydice lost, and the gift of Dis annulled. But the Ciconian dames, scorned by such devotion, in the midst of their sacred rites and the midnight orgies of Bacchus, tore the youth limb from limb and strewed him broadcast over the fields. Even then, while Oeagrian[1] Hebrus swept and rolled in mid-current that head, plucked from its marble neck, the bare voice and death-cold tongue, with fleeting breath, called Eurydice—ah, hapless Eurydice! 'Eurydice' the banks re-echoed, all adown the stream."

528 Thus Proteus, and at a bound plunged into the deep sea, and where he plunged, whirled the water into foam beneath the eddy. But not so Cyrene; for straightway she spake to the startled youth: "My son, thou mayest lay aside thy heart's sorrow and care. This is the whole cause of the sickness; hence it is that the Nymphs, with whom she was wont to tread the dance in the deep groves, sent this sore havoc on thy bees. Offer thou a suppliant's gifts, craving grace, and do homage to the gentle

[1] Oeagrius being the father of Orpheus, the epithet is equivalent to "paternal."

namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.
sed modus orandi qui sit prius ordine dicam.
quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,
qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaei,
delige et intacta totidem cervice iuvencas.
quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem
corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
post ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes,
et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises:
placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa."
Haud mora: continuo matris praecepta facessit;
ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras, GMRV
quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros GMR
ducit et intacta totidem cervice iuvencas.
post ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto
stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa
confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arvorum cultu pecorumque canebam
et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum

538 eximio *R*. praestantis *R*: prestantis γ.
540 intactas *RV*, *Berne Scholia*.
542 dimitte *M*.
548 capessit *M*, *Berne Scholia*.
550 eximio *R*. praestantis R^2.
551 intactas *R*: intacto M^1.
558 dimittere *M*.
559 cultus *G*.

maidens of the woods; for they will grant pardon to prayers, and relax their wrath. But first I will tell thee in order the manner of thy supplication. Pick out four choice bulls, of surpassing form, that now graze among thy herds on the heights of green Lycaeus, and as many heifers of unyoked neck. For these set up four altars by the stately shrines of the goddesses, and drain the sacrificial blood from their throats, but leave the bodies of the steers within the leafy grove. Anon, when the ninth[1] Dawn displays her rising beams, thou shalt send unto Orpheus funeral dues of Lethe's poppies, shalt slay a black ewe and revisit the grove. Then to Eurydice, now appeased, thou shalt do worship with the slaughter of a calf."

548 Tarrying not, he straightway does his mother's bidding. He comes to the shrine, rears the altars appointed, and leads thither four choice bulls, of surpassing form, and as many heifers of unyoked neck. Anon, when the ninth Dawn had ushered in her rising beams, he sends unto Orpheus the funeral dues, and revisits the grove. But here they espy a portent, sudden and wondrous to tell—throughout the paunch, amid the molten flesh of the oxen, bees buzzing and swarming forth from the ruptured sides, then trailing in vast crowds, till at last on a tree-top they stream together, and hang in clusters from the bending boughs.

559 Thus[2] I sang of the care of fields, of cattle, and of trees, while great Caesar thundered in war by

[1] A sacrifice to the dead was offered on the ninth day after the funeral.

[2] Here follows an epilogue to the whole four books.

fulminat Euphraten bello victorque volentis
per populos dat iura viamque adfectat Olympo.
illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti,
carmina qui lusi pastorum audaxque iuventa,
Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

563 virgilium γσ.
565 audax] auxi *Berne Scholia.*

deep Euphrates [1] and gave a victor's laws unto willing nations, and essayed the path to Heaven. In those days I, Virgil, was nursed of sweet Parthenope, and rejoiced in the arts of inglorious ease—I who dallied with shepherds' songs, and, in youth's boldness, sang, Tityrus, of thee under thy spreading beech's covert.[2]

[1] After the battle of Actium, 31 B.C., Octavian made a triumphal progress through the East.

[2] See the opening line of the *Eclogues*.

THE AENEID

LIBER I

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris MRV
Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit
litora—multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem 5
inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso
quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
impulerit. tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

[*Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena* 1*a*
carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi 1*b*
ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono, 1*c*
gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis 1*d*]

[1a-1a] *only in a, on margin; recognized by Donatus (Suetonius) and Servius as written by Virgil, but withdrawn by Varius.*

[2] Laviniaque M^1V, *known to Servius:* -que *omitted* M^2: Lavinaque $R\gamma$: *Servius approves of* Lavina.
[7] alta *R.*

BOOK I

ARMS I sing and the man who first from the coasts of Troy, exiled by fate, came to Italy and Lavinian shores; much buffeted on sea and land by violence from above, through cruel Juno's unforgiving wrath, and much enduring in war also, till he should build a city and bring his gods to Latium; whence came the Latin race, the lords of Alba,[2] and the walls of lofty Rome.[3]

[8] Tell me, O Muse, the cause; wherein thwarted in will or wherefore angered, did the Queen of heaven drive a man, of goodness so wondrous, to traverse so many perils, to face so many toils. Can resentment so fierce dwell in heavenly breasts?

[*I am he who once tuned my song on a slender reed, then, leaving the woodland, constrained the neighbouring fields to serve the husbandmen, however grasping—a work welcome to farmers: but now of Mars' bristling* [1]]

[1] These opening lines were probably written by Virgil in an experimental stage of composition, but rejected by his literary executors. In antiquity the words *Arma virumque* ("Arms and the man") were regularly regarded as the opening words of the epic. See Introduction, p. ix.

[2] Many of the great senatorial families of Rome, including the Julii, claimed descent from the families of Alba Longa.

[3] Reference is thus made to three stages of growth—Lavinium founded by Aeneas, Alba Longa by Ascanius, Rome by Romulus and Remus.

Urbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuere coloni)
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
hic currus fuit, hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis
(necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae, MR
et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores)—
his accensa super, iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
arcebat longe Latio; multosque per annos
errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,
haec secum: "mene incepto desistere victam
nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem!

18 sinunt M^1. 30 Achillis *R*.

12 There was an ancient city, the home of Tyrian settlers, Carthage, over against Italy and the Tiber's mouths afar, rich in wealth and stern in war's pursuits. This, 'tis said, Juno loved above all other lands, holding Samos itself less dear. Here was her armour, here her chariot; that here should be the capital of the nations, should the fates perchance allow it, was even then the goddess' aim and cherished hope. Yet in truth she had heard that a race was springing from Trojan blood, to overthrow some day the Tyrian towers; that from it a people, kings of broad realms and proud in war, should come forth for Libya's downfall: such was the course ordained of fate. The daughter of Saturn, fearful of this and mindful of the old war which erstwhile she had fought at Troy for her beloved Argos—not yet, too, had the cause of her wrath and her bitter sorrows faded from her mind: deep in her heart lie stored the judgment of Paris and her slighted beauty's wrong, her hatred of the race [1] and the honours paid to ravished Ganymede—inflamed hereby yet more, she tossed on the wide main the Trojan remnant, left by the Greeks and pitiless Achilles, and kept them far from Latium; and many a year they wandered, driven by the fates o'er all the seas. So vast was the effort to found the race of Rome.

34 Hardly out of sight of Sicilian land were they spreading their sails seaward, and merrily ploughing the foaming brine with brazen prow, when Juno, nursing an undying wound deep in her heart, thus to herself spake:

37 "What! I resign my purpose, baffled, and fail to turn from Italy the Teucrian king! The fates, doubt-

[1] Hated, because sprung from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, Juno's rival.

quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere pontō
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oilei?
ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nūbibus ignem
disiecitque ratēs evertitque aequora ventis;
illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
turbine corripuit scopulōque infixit acuto;
ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx, unā cum gente tot annos
bella gero. et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
praeterea aut supplex āris imponet honorem?"
Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris,
Aeoliam venit. hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonorās
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
illi indignantēs magno cum murmure montis
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos
imposuit regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
"Aeole, namque tibi divum pater atque hominum rex
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penatis:

[41] Oili *M.* [44] pectore] tempore *Probus.*

less, forbid me! Had Pallas power to burn up the Argive fleet and sink the sailors in the deep, because of one single man's guilt, and the frenzy of Ajax, son of Oileus? Her own hand hurled from the clouds Jove's swift flame, scattered their ships, and upheaved the sea in tempest; but him, as with pierced breast he breathed forth flame, she caught in a whirlwind and impaled on a spiky crag.[1] Yet I, who move as queen of gods, sister at once and wife of Jove, with one people am warring these many years. And will any still worship Juno's godhead or humbly lay sacrifice upon her altars?"

Thus inwardly brooding with heart inflamed, the goddess came to Aeolia, mother-land of storm-clouds, tracts teeming with furious blasts. Here in his vast cavern, Aeolus, their king, keeps under his sway and with prison bonds curbs the struggling winds and the roaring gales. They, to the mountain's mighty moans, chafe blustering around the barriers. In his lofty citadel sits Aeolus, sceptre in hand, taming their passions and soothing their rage; did he not so, they would surely bear off with them in wild flight seas and lands and the vault of heaven, sweeping them through space. But, fearful of this, the Father omnipotent hid them in gloomy caverns, and over them piled high mountain masses and gave them a king, who, under fixed covenant, should be skilled to tighten and loosen the reins at command. Him Juno now addressed thus in suppliant speech:

"Aeolus—for to thee hath the Father of gods and king of men given power to calm and uplift the waves with the wind—a people hateful to me sails the Tyrrhene sea, carrying into Italy Ilium's

[1] Minerva destroyed Ajax and his fleet because on the night of Troy's fall he had attacked Cassandra in her temple.

Tydide! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!"
Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit;
franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harenis.
tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet
(saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras,
dorsum immane mari summo), tris Eurus ab alto
in brevia et syrtis urget (miserabile visu)
inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.
unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit; excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum et rapidus vorat aequore vertex.
apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.
iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae,
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

[100] sub undas *also known to Servius.*
[103] fluctum *M*[1].
[104] proram *M*, *Servius.*
[109] mediisque *M*γ.

,ods. Hurl fury into thy winds, sink
lm the ships, or drive the men asunder
their bodies o'er the deep. Twice seven
ve I of wondrous beauty, of whom Deiopea,
form, I will link to thee in sure wedlock,
ıer thine for ever, that for such service of
.e may spend all her years with thee, and
ıee father of fair offspring."

nus answered Aeolus: "Thy task, O queen, is to
out thy desire; my duty is to do thy bidding.
ıy grace is all this my realm, of thy grace my
ıre and Jove's favour; thou grantest me a couch
.he feasts of the gods, and makest me lord of
uds and storms."

81 So he spoke and, turning his spear, smote the
ollow mount on its side; when lo! the winds, as if
ın armed array, rush forth where passage is given,
and blow in storm-blasts across the world. They
swoop down upon the sea, and from its lowest depths
upheave it all—East and South winds together, and
the South-wester, thick with tempests—and shore-
ward roll vast billows. Then come the cries of men
and creaking of cables. In a moment clouds snatch
sky and day from the Trojans' eyes; black night
broods over the deep. From pole to pole it thunders,
the skies lighten with frequent flashes, all forebodes
the sailors instant death. Straightway Aeneas' limbs
weaken with chilling dread; he groans and, stretch-
ing his two upturned hands to heaven, thus cries
aloud: "O thrice and four times blest, whose lot
it was to meet death before their fathers' eyes
beneath the lofty walls of Troy! O son of Tydeus,[1]
bravest of the Danaan race, ah! that I could not fall

[1] *i.e.* Diomedes, who had fought with Aeneas in single combat before Troy. *cf.* Homer, *Iliad*, v. 289 ff.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina.
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
"Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles?
quos ego—! sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
maturate fugam regique haec dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet."
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat
collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti
et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,
iamque faces et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat),
tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant;

[129] ruinam R^1,

124 Meanwhile Neptune saw the sea in a turmoil of wild uproar, the storm let loose and the still waters upheaved from their lowest depths. Greatly troubled was he, and gazing out over the deep he raised his serene[1] face above the water's surface. He sees Aeneas' fleet scattered over all the sea, the Trojans o'erwhelmed by the waves and by the falling heavens, nor did Juno's wiles and wrath escape her brother. East-wind and West he calls before him, then speaks thus:

132 "Hath pride in your birth such sway over you? Do ye now dare, O winds, without command of mine, to mingle earth and sky, and raise confusion thus? Whom I——! But better is it to calm the troubled waves: hereafter with no like penalty shall ye atone me your trespasses. Speed your flight and bear this word to your king: Not to him, but to me were given by lot the lordship of the sea and the dread trident. He holds the savage rocks, home of thee and thine, East-wind; in that hall let Aeolus lord it and rule within the barred prison of the winds."

142 Thus he speaks, and swifter than his word he calms the swollen seas, puts to flight the gathered clouds, and brings back the sun. Cymothoë and Triton with common effort thrust the ships from the sharp rock; the god himself upheaves them with his trident, opens the vast quicksands, allays the flood, and on light wheels glides over the topmost waters. And as, when oft-times in a great nation tumult has risen, the base rabble rage angrily, and now brands and stones fly, madness lending arms; then, if haply they set eyes on a man honoured for noble character and service, they are silent and stand by with

[1] However angry, the god is outwardly serene.

ille regit dictis animos et pectora mulcet:
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Defessi Aeneadae[1], quae proxima litora, cursu
contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena coruscis
desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;
fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus. hic fessas non vincula nāvis
ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
ex numero subit, ac magno telluris amore
egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena
et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
succepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

[1] The term *Aeneadae* is here used, in an extended sense, of the followers of Aeneas.

[2] *cf. Georgics*, IV. 420, with note.

[3] Virgil here describes the primitive process of making fire. First a spark is struck from flint. Secondly, the tinder is

attentive ears; he with speech sways their passion and soothes their breasts: even so, all the roar of ocean sank, soon as the Sire, looking forth upon the waters and driving under a clear sky, guides his steeds and, flying onward, gives reins to his willing car.

157 The wearied sons of Aeneas[1] strive to run for the nearest shore and turn towards the coast of Libya. There in a deep inlet lies a spot, where an island forms a harbour with the barrier of its sides, on which every wave from the main is broken, then parts into receding ripples.[2] On either side loom heavenward huge cliffs and twin peaks, beneath whose crest far and wide is the stillness of sheltered water; above, too, is a background of shimmering woods with an overhanging grove, black with gloomy shade. Under the brow of the fronting cliff is a cave of hanging rocks; within are fresh waters and seats in the living stone, a haunt of Nymphs. Here no fetters imprison weary ships, no anchor holds them fast with hooked bite. Here, with seven ships mustered from all his fleet, Aeneas takes shelter; and, disembarking with earnest longing for the land, the Trojans gain the welcome beach and stretch their brine-drenched limbs upon the shore. At once Achates struck a spark from flint, caught the fire in leaves, laid dry fuel about, and waved the flame amid the tinder.[3] Then, wearied with their lot, they take out the corn of Ceres, spoiled by the waves, with the tools of Ceres, and prepare to parch the rescued grain in the fire and crush it under the stone.

ignited (*succepit ignem foliis*). Thirdly, the ignited fuel is waved violently in the air until the smouldering fire bursts into a flame. Such is the practice of the North American Indians. The common rendering for *rapuit flammam*, "caught the flame," leads to tautology.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur FMR
a tergo et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
constitit hic arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus
aequet.
hinc portum petit et socios partitur in omnis.
vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros
dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
"O socii (neque enim ignari sumus ante
malorum),
o passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
experti; revocate animos maestumque timorem
mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis."
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.

[193] humo *FMR*.
[209] vultus F^1.

180 Meanwhile Aeneas climbs a peak and seeks a full view far and wide over the deep, if he may but see aught of storm-tossed Antheus and his Phrygian galleys, or of Capys or the arms of Caicus on the high stern. Ship in sight there is none; three stags he descries straying on the shore; whole herds follow these behind and in long line graze adown the valley. Thereon he stopped and seized in his hand his bow and swift arrows, the arms borne by faithful Achates; and first he lays low the leaders themselves, their heads held high with branching antlers, then routs the herd and all the common sort, driving them with his darts amid the leafy woods. Nor does he stay his hand till seven huge forms he stretches victoriously on the ground, equal in number to his ships. Then he seeks the harbour and divides them among all his company. Next he shares the wine, which good Acestes had stowed in jars on the Trinacrian shore, and hero-like had given at parting; and, speaking thus, calms their sorrowing hearts:

198 "O comrades—for ere this we have not been ignorant of evils—O ye who have borne a heavier lot, to this, too, God will grant an end! Ye drew near to Scylla's fury and her deep-echoing crags; ye have known, too, the rocks of the Cyclopes; recall your courage and put away sad fear. Perchance even this distress it will some day be a joy to recall. Through divers mishaps, through so many perilous chances, we fare towards Latium, where the fates point out a home of rest. There 'tis granted to Troy's realm to rise again; endure, and keep yourselves for days of happiness."

208 So spake his tongue; while sick with weighty cares he feigns hope on his face, and deep in his heart stifles the anguish. The others make ready for

illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris;
tergora diripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
litore aëna locant alii flammasque ministrant.
tum victu revocant viris, fusique per herbam
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus: "o qui res hominumque deumque
aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres,
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
certe hinc Romanos olim volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, FMRV
qui mare, qui terras omnis dicione tenerent,
pollicitus. quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos

[234] venivolum *F*.
[236] omni *MR*, *Servius*.

the spoil, the feast that is to be; they flay the hides from the ribs and lay bare the flesh; some cut it into pieces and impale it, still quivering, on spits; others set cauldrons on the shore and feed them with fire. Then with food they revive their strength, and stretched along the grass take their fill of old wine and fat venison. When hunger was banished by the feast and the board was cleared, in long discourse they yearn for their lost comrades, between hope and fear uncertain whether to deem them still alive, or bearing the final doom and hearing no more when called. Chiefly does good Aeneas in silence mourn the loss now of valiant Orontes, now of Amycus, the cruel doom of Lycus, brave Gyas, and brave Cloanthus.

223 Now all was ended, when from the sky's summit Jupiter looked forth upon the sail-winged sea and outspread lands, the shores and peoples far and wide, and, looking, paused on heaven's height and cast his eyes on Libya's realm. And lo! as on such cares he pondered in heart, Venus, saddened and her bright eyes brimming with tears, spake to him:

229 "O thou that with eternal sway rulest the world of men and gods, and dismayest with thy bolt, what crime so great in thy eyes can my Aeneas have wrought? what the Trojans? to whom, after many disasters borne, the whole world is barred for Italy's sake. Surely it was thy promise that from them some time, as the years rolled on, the Romans were to arise; from them, even from Teucer's restored line, should come rulers, to hold the sea and all land beneath their sway. What thought, father, has turned thee? That promise, indeed, was my comfort for Troy's fall and sad overthrow, when I weighed fate against the fates opposed. Now, though tried by so many disasters, the same fortune dogs them. What end of their toils,

insequitur. quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
Troia; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
navibus (infandum!) amissis unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptra reponis?"
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
"parce metu, Cytherea; manent immota tuorum
fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
contundet moresque viris et moenia ponet,
tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
at puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno),

246 praeruptum $V^2\gamma^1$, *known to Servius.*

[1] The Timavus, which rises in the Julian Alps, after flowing for eighteen miles underground, reappears in several springs and then pursues a short but swift course to the Adriatic.

[2] The main subject of the second half of the *Aeneid*.

great king, dost thou grant? Antenor could escape the Achaean host, thread safely the Illyrian gulfs and inmost realms of the Liburnians, and pass the springs of Timavus, whence through nine mouths, with a mountain's mighty roar, it comes a bursting flood and buries the fields under its sounding sea.[1] Yet here he set Padua's town, a home for his Teucrians, gave a name to the race, and hung up the arms of Troy; now, settled in tranquil peace, he is at rest. But we, thy offspring, to whom thou dost grant the heights of heaven, have lost our ships—O shame unutterable!—and, to appease one angry foe, are betrayed and kept far from Italian shores. Is this virtue's guerdon? Is it thus thou restorest us to empire?"

254 On her smiling, with that look wherewith he clears sky and storms, the Father of men and gods gently kissed his daughter's lips, and then spake thus:

257 "Spare thy fear, Lady of Cythera; thy children's fates abide unmoved. Thou shalt see Lavinium's city and its promised walls; and thou shalt raise on high to the starry heaven great-souled Aeneas. No thought has turned me. This thy son—for, since this care gnaws at thy heart, I will speak and, further unrolling the scroll of fate, will disclose its secrets—shall wage a great war in Italy,[2] shall crush proud nations, and for his people shall set up laws and city walls; till the third summer has seen him reigning in Latium and three winters have passed in camp since the Rutulians were laid low.[3] But the lad Ascanius, now surnamed Iulus—Ilus he was, while the Ilian state stood firm in sovereignty—shall fulfil in empire

[2] *i.e.* after conquering the Rutulians Aeneas will spend three winters in camp before founding Lavinium.

triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis MR
imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem et Mavortia condet
moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet. MPR
his ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
imperium sine fine dedi. quin aspera Iuno,
quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
sic placitum. veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento."

[278] hinc *also known to Servius.*
[289] honestum *known to Servius.*

---

[1] Mars was the father of Romulus and Remus.
[2] *i.e.* the Trojan race, in their Roman descendants.
[3] Greece became a Roman province in 146 B.C.
[4] This is Augustus Caesar, as shown by ll. 289 and 294.

thirty great circles of rolling months, shall shift his throne from Lavinium's seat, and, great in power, shall build the walls of Alba Longa. Here then for thrice a hundred years unbroken shall the kingdom endure under Hector's race, until Ilia, a royal priestess, shall bear to Mars her twin offspring. Then Romulus, proud in the tawny hide of the she-wolf, his nurse, shall take up the line, and found the walls of Mars[1] and call the people Romans after his own name. For these I set neither bounds nor periods of empire; dominion without end have I bestowed. Nay, harsh Juno, who now in her fear troubles sea and earth and sky, shall change to better counsels and with me cherish the Romans, lords of the world, and the nation of the gown. Thus is it decreed. There shall come a day, as the sacred seasons glide past, when the house of Assaracus[2] shall bring into bondage Phthia and famed Mycenae, and hold lordship over vanquished Argos.[3] From this noble line shall be born the Trojan Caesar, who shall limit his empire with ocean, his glory with the stars, a Julius,[4] name descended from great Iulus! Him, in days to come, shalt thou, anxious no more, welcome to heaven, laden with Eastern spoils; he, too, shall be invoked in vows. Then shall wars cease and the rough ages soften; hoary Faith and Vesta, Quirinus with his brother Remus,[5] shall give laws. The gates of war, grim with iron and close-fitting bars, shall be closed;[6] within, impious Rage, sitting on savage arms, his hands fast bound behind with a hundred brazen knots, shall roar in the ghastliness of blood-stained lips."

[5] *i.e.* Romulus (Quirinus) will be at peace with Remus. Civil wars will cease.

[6] The reference is to the temple of Janus, which Augustus closed in 29 B.C., after it had remained open more than two centuries.

Haec ait et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
finibus arceret. volat ille per aëra magnum
remigio alarum ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.
et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
qui teneant (nam inculta videt), hominesne feraene,
quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit ; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
ac prior "heus," inquit, "iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem."
Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus :

[297] dimittit *P.* [298] terra *P*1. [299] fatis R^1.
[328] faretram R^2, *known to Priscian.* tegmina γ^1. lyncis *sometimes taken with* cursum, *according to Priscian.*

297 So speaking, he sends the son of Maia down from heaven, that the land and towers of new-built Carthage may open to greet the Teucrians, and Dido, ignorant of fate, might not bar them from her lands. Through the wide air he flies on the oarage of wings, and speedily alights on the Libyan coasts. At once he does his bidding, and, God willing it, the Phoenicians lay aside their savage thoughts; above all, the queen receives a gentle mind and gracious purpose towards the Teucrians.

305 But good Aeneas, through the night revolving many a care, so soon as kindly light was given, determines to issue forth and explore the strange country; to learn to what coasts he has come with the wind, who dwells there, man or beast—for all he sees is waste—then bring back the tidings to his friends. The fleet he hides in over-arching groves beneath a hollow rock, closely encircled by trees and quivering shade; then, Achates alone attending, himself strides forth, grasping in hand two shafts, tipped with broad steel. Across his path, amid the forest, came his mother, with a maiden's face and mien, and a maiden's arms, whether one of Sparta or such a one as Thracian Harpalyce, when she out-tires horses and outstrips winged Hebrus in flight. For from her shoulders in huntress fashion she had slung the ready bow and had given her hair to the winds to scatter; her knee bare, and her flowing robes gathered in a knot. Before he speaks, "Ho!" she cries, "tell me, youths, if haply ye have seen a sister of mine here straying, girt with quiver and a dappled lynx's hide, or pressing with shouts on the track of a foaming boar."

325 Thus Venus; and thus in answer Venus' son began:

"nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
o—quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe!
an Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
sis felix nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti;
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra."
Tum Venus: "haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum et magno miserae dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
ominibus. sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
quos inter medius venit furor. ille Sychaeum
impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae; factumque diu celavit et aegram
multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis; ora modis attollens pallida miris

[333] et vastis M^1R. [348] medios *M*, *Servius*.

326 "None of thy sisters have I heard or seen—but by what name should I call thee, O maiden? for thy face is not mortal nor has thy voice a human ring; O goddess surely! sister of Phoebus, or one of the race of Nymphs? Be thou gracious, whoe'er thou art, and lighten this our burden. Inform us, pray, beneath what sky, on what coasts of the world, we are cast; knowing naught of country or of people, we wander hither driven by wind and huge billows. Many a victim shall fall for thee at our hand before thine altars."

335 Then said Venus: "Nay, I claim not such worship. Tyrian maids are wont to wear the quiver, and bind their ankles high with the purple buskin. 'Tis the Punic realm thou seest, a Tyrian people, and the city of Agenor; but the bordering country is Libyan, a race unconquerable in war. Dido wields the sceptre —Dido, who, fleeing from her brother, came from the city of Tyre. Long would be the tale of wrong, long its winding course—but the main heads of the story I will trace. Her husband was Sychaeus, richest of the Phoenicians in land, and fondly loved by unhappy Dido; to him her father had given the maiden, yoking her to him in the first bridal auspices. But the kingdom of Tyre was in the hands of her brother Pygmalion, monstrous in crime beyond all others. Between these two came frenzy. The king, impiously before the altars and blinded by lust of gold, strikes down Sychaeus by stealthy blow unawares, careless of his sister's love; and for long he hid the deed, and by many a pretence cunningly cheated the lovesick bride with empty hope. But in her sleep came the very ghost of her unburied husband; raising his face pale in wondrous wise, he laid bare the cruel altars and his breast pierced with

crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet
auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit
thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
his commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt onerantque auro; portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
sed vos qui tandem? quibus aut venistis ab oris?
quove tenetis iter?" quaerenti talibus ille
suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
"O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penatis
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor, GMPR

365 cernes *PR*: cernis *M*.
369 aut venistis M^2P: audvenistis M^1: advenistis *R*.
374 componat P^1R.

steel, unveiling all the secret horror of the house. Then he bids her speed flight and leave her country, and to aid her journey brought to light from earth old-time treasures, a mass of silver and gold known to none. Moved hereby, Dido made ready her flight and her company. Then assemble all who felt towards the tyrant relentless hatred or keen fear; ships, which by chance were ready, they seize, and load with gold; the wealth of grasping Pygmalion is borne overseas, the leader of the work a woman. They came to the place where now thou seest the huge walls and rising citadel of new Carthage, and bought ground—Byrsa they called it therefrom—as much as they could encompass with a bull's hide.[1] But who, pray, are ye, or from what coasts come, or whither hold ye your course?"

370 As she questioned thus he, sighing and drawing speech deep from his breast, replied:

"O goddess, should I, tracing back from the first beginning, go on to tell, and thou have leisure to hear the story of our woes, sooner would heaven close and evening lay the day to rest. From ancient Troy, if haply the name of Troy has passed through your ears, sailing over distant seas, the storm at its own caprice drove us to the Libyan coast. I am Aeneas the good, who carry with me in my fleet my household gods, snatched from the foe; my fame is known in the heavens above. Italy I seek, my country, and a race sprung from Jove most high. With twice ten ships I climbed the Phrygian sea, following the fates

[1] The legend ran that the Phoenician settlers bargained with the Libyans for as much ground as could be covered by a bull's hide. This was cut into very fine strips, which enclosed a large tract of land. This myth probably arose from the fact that the Phoenician *bosra*, "citadel," was confused with the Greek *βύρσα*, "bull's-hide."

crudelis aras traiectaque
nudavit, caecumque dom
tum celerare fugam patr
auxiliumque viae veteris
thesauros, ignotum arg
his commota fugam Di
conveniunt, quibus aut
aut metus acer erat ;
corripiunt onerantque
Pygmalionis opes pe
devenere locos, ubi
moenia surgentemq
mercatique solum,
taurino quantum p
sed vos qui tande
quove tenetis iter
suspirans imoque
"O dea, si pri
et vacet annalis
ante diem clau
nos Troia antiq
Troiae nomen
forte sua Liby
sum pius Aen
classe veho
Italiam qua
bis denis P

fata secutus ;
supersunt.
peragro,
dura querentem
dore est : 386
caelestibus
urbem.
reginae ad limina
que relatam 390
tibus actam,
parentes.
cycnos,
les aperto
rine longo 395
rectare videntur.
tus alis
que dedere,
besque tuorum
ubit ostia velo. 400
derige gressum."
ice refulsit,
vertice odorem
ad imos,
lle ubi matrem 405
voce secutus :
is tu quoque, falsis
iungere dextram
reddere voces ?"
ad moenia tendit. 410

365 cern
369 aut
374 con

aptus P^1: aut captos P^2.

s-mother pointing me the way;
nain, shattered by waves and wind.
nd destitute, I wander over the
en from Europe and from Asia."
complaint Venus suffered not, but
lament broke in thus: "Whoever
ul, methinks, to the heavenly beings
the breath of life, seeing thou hast
rian city. Only go forward and be-
e to the queen's palace. For I bring
f thy comrades restored and of thy
d, driven to safe haven by shifting
s my parents falsely taught me augury
! yonder twelve swans in exultant line,
bird of Jove, swooping from the skyey
as scattering in the open air; now in long
seem either to be settling in their places
y to be gazing down on the places where
ave settled. As they, returning, sport with
wings, and in company have circled the sky
ered their songs, with like joy thy ships and
en of thy company hold the haven or under full
raw near to its mouth. Only go forward and,
re the path leads thee, turn thy steps!"
[2] She spake, and as she turned away, her roseate
k flashed bright. From her head her ambrosial
sses breathed celestial fragrance; down to her feet
il her raiment, and in her step she was revealed, a
ry goddess. He knew her as his mother, and as
he fled pursued her with these words: "Thou also
ruel! Why mockest thou thy son so often with
vain phantoms? Why am I not allowed to clasp
hand in hand and hear and utter words unfeigned?"
Thus he reproaches her and bends his steps towards
the city. But Venus shrouded them, as they went,

et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
ipsa Paphum sublimis abit sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi FMPR
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces.
miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
hic portus alii effodiunt, hic alta theatri
fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
fervet opus redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
"o fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!"
Aeneas ait et fastigia suspicit urbis.
infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)
per medios miscetque viris neque cernitur ulli.
Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni

412 multum *G*. 413 neu] ne P^1. possit *GR*.
420 spectant F^1: adspectant F^2. 426 aptare R^2.
427 alta] lata *F*. theatri MP^2, *Servius*: theatris FP^1R.
428 locant] petunt *F*. 433 dulcis P^1.
441 umbrae F^1, *Probus*: umbra F^2MPR; *both known to Servius*.

with dusky air, and enveloped them, goddess as she was, in a thick mantle of cloud, that none might see or touch them, none delay or seek the cause of their coming. She herself through the sky goes her way to Paphos, and joyfully revisits her abode, where the temple and its hundred altars steam with Sabaean incense and are fragrant with garlands ever fresh.

418 Meanwhile they have sped on the road where the pathway points. And now they were climbing the hill that looms large over the city and looks down on the confronting towers. Aeneas marvels at the massive buildings, mere huts once; marvels at the gates, the din and paved high-roads. Eagerly the Tyrians press on, some to build walls, to rear the citadel, and roll up stones by hand; some to choose the site for a dwelling and enclose it with a furrow. Laws and magistrates they ordain, and a holy senate. Here some are digging harbours, here others lay the deep foundations of their theatre and hew out of the cliffs vast columns, lofty adornments for the stage to be! Even as bees in early summer, amid flowery fields, ply their task in sunshine, when they lead forth the full-grown young of their race, or pack the fluid honey and strain their cells to bursting with sweet nectar, or receive the burdens of incomers, or in martial array drive from their folds the drones, a lazy herd; all aglow is the work and the fragrant honey is sweet with thyme. "Happy they whose walls already rise!" cries Aeneas, lifting his eyes towards the city-roofs. Veiled in a cloud, he enters—wondrous to tell—through their midst, and mingles with the people, seen by none!

441 Amid the city was a grove, luxuriant in shade, the spot where first the Phoenicians, tossed by waves

effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillem,
constitit et lacrimans, "quis iam locus," inquit
"Achate,
quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
en Priamus! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi,
sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem
sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus,

448 nixae b^1, *Probus, known to Servius:* -que *omitted* γ.

and whirlwind, dug up the token which queenly Juno had pointed out, a head of the spirited horse;[1] for thus was the race to be famous in war and rich in substance through the ages. Here Sidonian Dido was founding to Juno a mighty temple, rich in gifts and the presence of the goddess. Brazen was its threshold uprising on steps; bronze plates were its lintel-beams, on doors of bronze creaked the hinges. First in this grove did a strange sight appear to him and allay his fears; here first did Aeneas dare to hope for safety and put surer trust in his shattered fortunes. For while beneath the mighty temple, awaiting the queen, he scans each object, while he marvels at the city's fortune, the handicraft of the several artists and the work of their toil, he sees in due order the battles of Ilium, the warfare now known by fame throughout the world, the sons[2] of Atreus, and Priam, and Achilles, fierce in his wrath against both.[3] He stopped and weeping cried: "What land, Achates, what tract on earth is now not full of our sorrow? Lo, Priam! Here, too, virtue has its due rewards; here, too, there are tears for misfortune and mortal sorrows touch the heart. Dismiss thy fears; this fame will bring thee some salvation."

464 So he speaks, and feasts his ~~soul~~ on the unsubstantial picture, sighing oft-times, and his face wet with a flood of tears. For he saw how, as they fought round Pergamus, here the Greeks were in rout, the Trojan youth hard on their heels; there

[1] A horse's head was the symbol of Carthage and is common on Carthaginian coins.
[2] *i.e.* Agamemnon and Menelaus.
[3] *i.e.* the Atridae and Priam.

hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens mediisque in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,

[469] nec *MRF*^{2}: et P^1: haud P^2.
[488] adgnovit *MP*: agnovit *γb*: adgnoscit *F*: agnoscit *R*.

fled the Phrygians, plumed Achilles in his chariot pressing them close. Not far away he discerns with tears the snowy-canvassed tents of Rhesus, which, betrayed in their first sleep, the blood-stained son of Tydeus[1] laid waste with many a death, and turned the fiery steeds away to the camp, ere they should taste Trojan fodder or drink of Xanthus. Elsewhere Troilus, his arms flung away in flight—unhappy boy, and ill-matched in conflict with Achilles—is carried along by his horses and, fallen backward, clings to the empty car, yet clasping the reins; his neck and hair are dragged over the ground, and the dust is scored by his reversed spear. Meanwhile, to the temple of unfriendly Pallas the Trojan women passed along with streaming tresses,[2] and bore the robe, mourning in suppliant guise and beating breasts with hands: with averted face the goddess kept her eyes fast upon the ground. Thrice had Achilles dragged Hector round the walls of Troy and was selling the lifeless body for gold. Then indeed from the bottom of his heart he heaves a deep groan, as the spoils, as the chariot, as the very corpse of his friend met his gaze, and Priam outstretching weaponless hands. Himself, too, in close combat with the Achaean chiefs, he recognized, and the Eastern ranks, and swarthy Memnon's armour.[3] Penthesilea in fury leads the crescent-shielded ranks of the Amazons and rages amid her thousands; a golden belt binds her naked breast, while she, a warrior queen, dares battle, a maid clashing with men.

494 While these wondrous sights are seen by Dardan Aeneas, while in amazement he hangs rapt in one fixed gaze, the queen, Dido, moved towards the

[1] *i.e.* Diomedes. [2] *cf.* Homer, *Iliad*, VI. 297 ff.
[3] Memnon was leader of the Ethiopians.

incessit, magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa phare-
tram
fert umero gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit,
iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat:
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.
dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
orantes veniam et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
"o regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem MPR
iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi et propius res aspice nostras.

501 dea M^1PR.
512 advexerat M^2: averterat F.
513 perculsus MP^2.
518 cuncti FMR, *Servius*. lectis P^2R, *known to Servius*.

temple, of surpassing beauty, with a vast company of youths thronging round her. Even as on Eurotas' banks or along the heights of Cynthus Diana guides her dancing bands, in whose train a thousand Oreads troop to right and left; she bears a quiver on her shoulder, and as she treads overtops all the goddesses; joys thrill Latona's silent breast—such was Dido, so moved she joyously through their midst, pressing on the work of her rising kingdom. Then at the door of the goddess, beneath the temple's central dome, girt with arms and high enthroned, she took her seat. Laws and ordinances she gave to her people; their tasks she adjusted in equal shares or assigned by lot; when suddenly Aeneas sees approaching, in the midst of a great crowd, Antheus and Sergestus and brave Cloanthus with others of the Trojans, whom the black storm had scattered on the sea and driven far away to other coasts. Amazed was he; amazed, too, was Achates, thrilled with joy and fear. They burned with eagerness to clasp hands, but the uncertain event confuses their hearts. They keep hidden, and, clothed in the enfolding cloud, look to see what is their comrades' fortune, on what shore they leave the fleet, and why they come; for from all the ships chosen men advanced, craving grace, and with loud cries made for the temple.

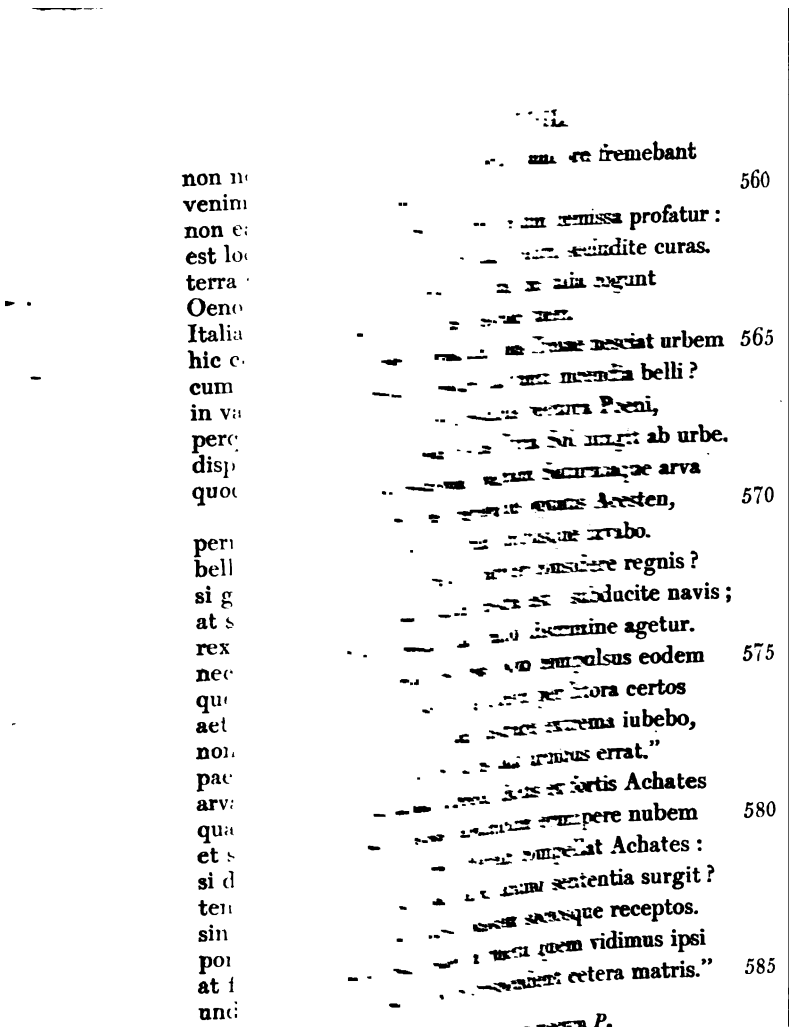
520 When they had entered, and freedom to speak before the queen was granted, the eldest, Ilioneus, with placid mien thus began: "O queen, to whom Jupiter hath given to found a new city, and to put the curb of justice on haughty tribes, we, unhappy Trojans, tempest-driven over every sea, make our prayer to thee: ward off the horror of flames from our ships; spare a pious race, and look more graciously on our fortunes. We have not come to spoil with the swo-

non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
venimus aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri, nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
hic cursus fuit,
cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
in vada caeca tulit penitusque procacibus Austris
perque undas superante salo, perque invia saxa
dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae;
bella cient primaque vetant consistere terra.
si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis.
quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus, officio nec te certasse priorem
paeniteat. sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,
pontus habet Libyae nec spes iam restat Iuli,
at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten."

550 armaque *PR*: arvaque *M*.

Libyan homes or to drive stolen booty to the shore. No such violence is in our hearts, nor have the vanquished such assurance. A place there is, by Greeks named Hesperia, an ancient land, mighty in arms and rich in soil. There dwelt Oenotrians; now the rumour is that a younger race has called it from their leader's name, Italy. Hither [1] lay our course, when, rising with sudden swell, stormy Orion bore us on hidden shoals and with fierce blasts scattered us afar amid pathless rocks and waves of overwhelming surge; hither to your shores have we few drifted. What race of men is this? What land is so barbarous as to allow this custom? We are debarred the welcome of the beach; they stir up war and forbid us to set foot on the border of their land. If ye think light of human kinship and mortal arms, yet look unto gods who will remember right and wrong. Our king was Aeneas: none more righteous than he in goodness, or greater in war and deeds of arms. If fate still preserves that hero, if he feeds on the air of heaven and lies not yet in the cruel shades, we have no fear, nor wouldst thou repent of leading in the rivalry of kindly service. In Sicilian regions, too, are there cities and lands for tillage, and a prince of Trojan blood, famed Acestes. Grant us to beach our storm-battered fleet, to fashion planks in the forests and trim oars, that if, with king and comrades found, we may steer our course to Italy, Italy and Latium we may gladly seek; but if our salvation is cut off, if the Libyan gulf holds thee, good father of the Trojan people, and no hope is left now in Iulus, that we at least may seek the straits of Sicily, whence we came hither, and the homes there ready, and Acestes for

[1] In l. 534 we encounter the first of fifty-five incomplete verses in the *Aeneid*.



278

our king." So spoke Ilioneus, and all the sons of Dardanus loudly shouted assent.

561 Then Dido, with downcast face, briefly speaks: "Free your hearts of fear, Teucrians; put away your cares. Stern necessity and the new estate of my kingdom force me to do such hard deeds and protect my frontiers far and wide with guards. Who could be ignorant of the race of Aeneas' people, who of Troy's town and her brave deeds and brave men, or of the fires of such a war? Not so dull are our Punic hearts, and not so far from this Tyrian city does the sun yoke his steeds.[1] Whether your choice be great Hesperia and the fields of Saturn,[2] or the lands of Eryx and Acestes for your king, I will send you hence guarded by an escort, and aid you with my wealth. Or is it your wish to settle with me on even terms within these realms? The city I build is yours; draw up your ships; Trojan and Tyrian I shall treat with no distinction. And would that your king were here, driven by the same wind —Aeneas himself! Nay, I will send trusty scouts along the coast and bid them traverse the ends of Libya, if haply he strays shipwrecked in forest or in town."

579 Stirred in spirit by these words, brave Achates and father Aeneas had long burned to break through the cloud. First Achates addresses Aeneas: "Goddess-born, what purpose now rises in thy heart? Thou seest all is safe, comrades and fleet restored. One[3] only is wanting, whom our own eyes saw engulfed amid the waves; all else agrees with thy mother's words."

[1] *i.e.* we do not live so far out of the world.
[2] Saturn lived in Italy in the Golden Age.
[3] *i.e.* Orontes.

vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente FMPR
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores;
quale manus addunt eburi decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
improvisus ait: "coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
o sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,
urbe, domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est, et mens sibi conscia recti,
praemia digna ferant. quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
quae me cumque vocant terrae." sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra laevaque Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum. MPR
Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
"quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

590 numenque F^1. iuventa *P*. 591 adflavit P^1.
593 Pariusque *P*. 599 exhaustis F^1, *Servius*.
604 iustitiae FM^2PR.
608 convexa *was taken with* sidera *by some, according to Servius*. poscet *F*: pascit *M*.

Scarce had he said this, when the encircling
l suddenly parts and clears into open heaven.
as stood forth, gleaming in the clear light, god-
in face and shoulders; for his mother herself
shed upon her son the beauty of flowing locks,
h youth's ruddy bloom, and on his eyes a joyous
re; even as the beauty which the hand gives to
y, or when silver or Parian marble is set in yellow
d. Then thus he addresses the queen, and, un-
reseen by all, suddenly speaks:

595 "I, whom ye seek, am here before you, Aeneas
f Troy, snatched from the Libyan waves. O thou that
lone hast pitied Troy's unutterable woes, thou that
o us—the remnant left by the Greeks, now outworn
by every mischance of land and sea, and destitute of
all—givest a share in thy city and home, to pay thee
fitting thanks, Dido, is not in our power, nor in
theirs who anywhere survive of Trojan race, scat-
tered over the wide world. May the gods, if any
divine powers have regard for the good, if justice
has any weight anywhere—may the gods and the
consciousness of right bring thee worthy rewards!
What happy ages bore thee? What glorious parents
gave birth to so noble a child? While rivers run
into the sea, while on the mountains shadows move
over the slopes, while heaven feeds the stars, ever
shall thy honour, thy name, and thy praises endure,
whatever be the lands that summon me!" So
saying, he grasps his dear Ilioneus with the right
hand, and with the left Serestus; then others, brave
Gyas and brave Cloanthus.

613 Sidonian Dido was amazed, first at the sight
of the hero, then at his strange misfortune, and thus
her lips made utterance: "What fate pursues thee,
goddess-born, amidst such perils? What violence

tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum et victor dicione tenebat.
tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat
seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco."
sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.
nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera laetitiamque dii.
at domus interior regali splendida luxu
instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec ipsumque ad moenia ducat;

[620] patris P^1. [625] insignis P^1, *Servius*. [629] considere *P*. [636] dii *A. Gellius*, IX. XIV. 8: dei *MSS. Servius mentions* dei, dii, *and* die *as existing readings.*

drives thee to savage shores? Art thou that Aeneas, whom gracious Venus bore to Dardanian Anchises by the wave of Phrygian Simois? Yea, I myself remember well Teucer's coming to Sidon, when exiled from his native land he sought a new kingdom by aid of Belus; my father Belus was then wasting rich Cyprus, and held it under his victorious sway. From that time on the fall of the Trojan city has been known to me; known, too, thine own name and the Pelasgian kings. Even their foe often lauded the Teucrians with highest praise and would have it that he was sprung from the Teucrians' ancient stock. Come therefore, sirs, and pass within our halls. Me, too, has a like fortune driven through many toils, and willed that at last I should find rest in this land. Not ignorant of ill do I learn to befriend the unhappy."

631 Thus she speaks, and at once leads Aeneas into the royal house; at once proclaims a sacrifice at the temples of the gods. Meanwhile not less careful is she to send his comrades on the shore twenty bulls, a hundred huge swine with bristling backs, a hundred fatted lambs with their ewes, gifts for the day's merriment.[1] But the palace within is laid out with the splendour of princely pomp, and amid the halls they prepare a banquet. Coverlets there are, skilfully embroidered and of royal purple; on the tables is massive silver plate, and in gold are graven the doughty deeds of her sires, a long, long course of exploits traced through many a hero from the early dawn of the race.

643 Aeneas—for a father's love did not suffer his heart to rest—speedily sends Achates forward to the ships to carry this news to Ascanius and lead him

[1] If *dei* of the MSS. is retained, it refers to Bacchus.

omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile FMPR
bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

At Cytherea novas artis, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem:
quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;
urit atrox Iuno et sub noctem cura recursat.
ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:
" nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia, solus,
nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoëa temnis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus, et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,

668 iacteturque $F^2MR\gamma$, *Servius.* acerbae: iniquae $F^2M\rho^2R$.
670 nunc F^1.

ıe city; in Ascanius all his fond parental care is red. Presents, too, snatched from the wreck of n, he bids him bring, a mantle stiff with figures ught in gold, and a veil fringed with yellow ıthus, once worn by Argive Helen when she ed for Pergamos and her unlawful marriage— had brought them from Mycenae, the wondrous t of her mother Leda—the sceptre withal, which ne, Priam's eldest daughter, once had borne, a cklace, too, hung with pearls, and a coronet with uble circlet of jewels and gold. Speeding these mmands, Achates bent his way towards the ships.

657 But the Cytherean revolves in her breast new iles, new schemes; how Cupid, changed in face nd form, may come in the stead of sweet Ascanius, and by his gifts kindle the queen to madness and send the flame into her very marrow. In truth, she fears the uncertain house and double-tongued Tyrians; Juno's hate chafes her, and at nightfall her care rushes back. Therefore to winged Love she speaks these words:

664 "Son, who art alone my strength, my mighty power—O son, who scornest the mighty father's Typhoean [1] darts, to thee I flee and suppliant sue thy godhead. How thy brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea about all coasts by bitter Juno's hate is known to thee, and often hast thou grieved in our grief. Phoenician Dido now holds him, staying him with soft words, and I dread what may be the outcome of Juno's hospitality; at such a turning-point of fortune she will not be idle. Wherefore I purpose to outwit the queen with guile and encircle her with love's flame, that so no power may change her, but along with me she may be held

[1] So called because with them Jupiter slew the Titan Typhoeus.

sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae.
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam, MPR
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido GMPR
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno."
paret Amor dictis carae genetricis et alas
exuit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
at Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.
Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit,
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
dant manibus famuli lymphas Cereremque canistris
expediunt tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longo
cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penatis;
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,

676 quam γ: quo *b*.
701 *In M ll.* 701–708 *follow ll.* 709–716. famulae *MP*.
703 longam *Chrysius, known to Gellius:* longo *MSS., Servius.*

fast in strong love for Aeneas. How thou canst do this take now my thought. The princely boy, my chiefest care, at his dear father's bidding, makes ready to go to the Sidonian city, bearing gifts that survive the sea and the flames of Troy. Him will I lull to sleep, and on the heights of Cythera or of Idalium will hide in my sacred shrine, that in no wise he may learn my wiles or come between to thwart them. Do thou, for but a single night, feign by craft his form and, boy as thou art, don the boy's familiar face, that so when, in the fullness of her joy, amid the royal feast and the flowing wine, Dido shall take thee to her bosom, shall embrace thee and imprint sweet kisses, thou mayest inbreathe a hidden fire and beguile her with thy poison." Love obeys his dear mother's words, lays by his wings, and walks joyously with the step of Iülus. But Venus pours over the limbs of Ascanius the dew of gentle repose and, fondling him in her bosom, uplifts him with divine power to Idalia's high groves, where soft marjoram enwraps him in flowers and the breath of its sweet shade.

695 And now, obedient to her word and rejoicing in Achates as guide, Cupid went forth, carrying the royal gifts for the Tyrians. As he enters, the queen has already, amid royal hangings, laid herself on a golden couch, and taken her place in their midst. Now father Aeneas, now the Trojan youth gather, and the guests recline on coverlets of purple. Servants pour water on their hands, serve bread from baskets, and bring smooth-shorn napkins. There are fifty serving-maids within, whose task it is to set out the feast in long array and honour the hearth-gods with fire. A hundred more there are, with as many pages of like age, to load the board

qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
reginam petit. haec oculis, haec pectore toto
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
insidat quantus miserae deus. at memor ille
matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
incipit et vivo temptat prævertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis mensaeque remotae,
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
fit strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant
atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis.
"Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;
et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes."

706 onerant . . . ponunt *GR.*
719 insideat *GR: both known to Servius.*
725 fit] it *b: both known to Servius:* id γ^1.

with viands and set thereon the cups. Yea, the Tyrians, too, are gathered in throngs throughout the festal halls, summoned to recline on the embroidered couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, marvel at Iülus, at the god's glowing looks and well-feigned words, at the robe and veil, embroidered with saffron acanthus. Above all, the unhappy Phoenician, doomed to impending ruin, cannot satiate her soul, but takes fire as she gazes, thrilled alike by the boy and by the gifts. He, when he has hung in embrace on Aeneas' neck and satisfied the deluded father's deep love, goes to the queen. She with her eyes, with all her heart clings to him and anon fondles him in her bosom, knowing not, poor Dido, how great a god settles there to her sorrow. But he, mindful of his Acidalian mother, little by little begins to efface Sychaeus, and essays with a living passion to surprise her long-slumbering soul and heart unused to love.

[723] When first there came a lull in the feasting, and the boards were cleared, they set down great bowls and crown the wine. A din arises in the palace and voices roll through the spacious halls; lighted lamps hang down from the fretted roof of gold, and flaming torches drive out the night. Then the queen called for a cup, heavy with jewels and gold, and filled it with wine—one that Belus and all of Belus' line had been wont to use. Then through the hall fell silence: "Jupiter—for they say that thou dost appoint laws for host and guest—grant that this be a day of joy for Tyrians and the voyagers from Troy, and this our children may remember! May Bacchus, giver of joy, be near, and bounteous Juno; and do ye, O Tyrians, grace the gathering with friendly spirit!" She spoke, and on the board

dixit et in mensam laticum libavit honorem
primaque libato summo tenus attigit ore;
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro;
post alii proceres. cithara crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores,
unde hominum genus et pecudes, unde imber et ignes,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa;
nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
"immo age et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias" inquit "Danaum casusque tuorum
erroresque tuos; nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas."

741 quem] quae γ^2, *preferred by Servius.*

offered a libation of wine, and, after the libation, was first to touch the goblet with her lips; then with a challenge gave it to Bitias. He briskly drained the foaming cup, and drank deep in the brimming gold; then other lords drank. Long-haired Iopas, once taught by mighty Atlas, makes the hall ring with his golden lyre. He sings of the wandering moon and the sun's toils; whence sprang human kind and the brutes, whence rain and fire; of Arcturus, the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears; why wintry suns make such haste to dip themselves in Ocean, or what delay stays the slowly passing nights. With shout on shout the Tyrians applaud, and the Trojans follow. Yea, unhappy Dido, too, with varied talk prolonged the night and drank deep draughts of love, asking much of Priam, of Hector much; now of the armour wherein the son of Aurora came; now of the wondrous steeds of Diomedes; now of giant Achilles. "Nay, come," she cries, "and tell us, my guest, from the first beginning the treachery of the Greeks, thy comrades' misfortunes, and thine own wanderings; for it is now the seventh summer that bears thee a wanderer over every land and sea."

LIBER II

CONTICUERE omnes intentique ora tenebant. MPR
inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
"Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
eruerint Danai, quaeque ipse miserrima vidi
et quorum pars magna fui. quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
temperet a lacrimis? et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
incipiam.
"Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
aedificant sectaque intexunt abiete costas;
votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
includunt caeco lateri penitusque cavernas
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.
"Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:

BOOK II

All were hushed, and held their gaze bent upon him; then from his lofty couch father Aeneas thus began:

3 "Beyond all words, O queen, is the grief thou bidst me revive, how the Greeks overthrew Troy's wealth and woeful realm—the sights most piteous that I myself saw and whereof I was no small part. What Myrmidon or Dolopian, or soldier of stern Ulysses, could in telling such a tale refrain from tears? Now, too, dewy night is speeding from the sky[1] and the setting stars invite to sleep. Yet if thou hast such longing to learn our disasters, and in few words to hear of Troy's last agony, though my mind shudders to remember, and has recoiled in grief, I will begin.

13 "Broken in war and thrust back by the fates, the Danaan chiefs, now that so many years were gliding by, build by Pallas' divine art a horse of mountainous bulk, and interweave its ribs with planks of fir. They feign it as a votive offering; this rumour goes abroad. Here, within its dark sides, they stealthily enclose the choicest of their stalwart men and deep in the paunch fill the huge cavern with armed soldiery.

21 "There lies in sight Tenedos, an island well known to fame—rich in wealth while Priam's kingdom stood, now but a bay and unsafe anchorage for ships.

[1] *i.e.* into the ocean. The night is far spent. *cf.* II.

et si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.
" Ecce manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit certantque inludere capto.
accipe nunc Danaum insidias et crimine ab uno
disce omnis.
namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit,
'heu! quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora possunt
accipere? aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'
quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis MP
impetus. hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur.
" 'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
vera,' inquit: 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo:
hoc primum; nec si miserum Fortuna Sinonem [MPV
finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi

[56] stares *PR*. maneret M^2. [59] quis *preferred by Servius*.
[63] certe MP^2. occurrere P^1.
[69] nunc] me *Quintilian*, IX. II. 9.
[76] *omitted P: at foot of page M*. [77] fuerint quaecunque P^1.

And had the gods' decrees, had our mind not been perverse, he had driven us to befoul with steel the Argive den, and Troy would now be standing, and thou, lofty citadel of Priam, wouldst still abide!

57 "Meanwhile, lo! some Dardan shepherds with loud shouts were haling to the king a youth whose hands were bound behind his back. To compass this very end and open Troy to the Achaeans, stranger though he was, he had of free will placed himself in the way of their coming, confident in spirit and ready for either event, whether to ply his crafty wiles or to meet certain death. From all sides, in eagerness to see, the Trojan youth run streaming in and vie in mocking the captive. Hear now the treachery of the Greeks and from one learn the wickedness of all. For as he stood amid the gazing crowd, dismayed, unarmed, and cast his eyes about the Phrygian bands, 'Alas!' he cried, 'what land now, what seas may receive me? or what fate at the last yet awaits my misery? No place at all have I among the Greeks, and the Trojans themselves, too, wildly clamour for vengeance and my life.' At that wail our mood was changed and all violence checked. We urge him to say from what blood he is sprung or what tidings he brings. 'Tell us,' we cry, 'on what thou reliest as prisoner.' He, when at length he has laid aside his fear, thus speaks:

77 "'Surely, O king,' he says, 'whatever befalls, I will tell thee all truly, nor will I deny that I am of Argive birth. This first I own; nor, if Fortune has moulded Sinon for misery, will she also in her spite mould him as false and lying. If haply in speech there has reached your ears some rumour of Palamedes, son of Belus, and the glory of his fame—whom under false evidence, by wicked witnessing,

insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent:
ille me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
gessimus. invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi
(haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam
et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
nec tacui demens et me, fors si qua tulisset,
si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
promisi ultorem et verbis odia aspera movi.
hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
in volgum ambiguas et quaerere conscius arma.
nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—
sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
quidve moror? si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos
idque audire sat est, iamdudum sumite poenas:
hoc Ithacus velit et magno mercentur Atridae.'
"Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae. MP
prosequitur pavitans et ficto pectore fatur:
"'Saepe fugam Danai Troia cupiere relicta
moliri et longo fessi discedere bello:
fecissentque utinam! saepe illos aspera ponti
interclusit hiems et terruit Auster euntis;
praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis

[88] regnumque *P*. [89] consiliis *V*.
[90] fallacis *P*. [105] casus *P*[1].

the Pelasgians sent down innocent to death, and mourn him, now that he is bereft of light—in his company, being of kindred blood, my father, poor as he was, sent me hither to arms in my earliest years. While he stood secure in princely power and strong in the councils of the kings, we, too, bore some name and renown. But when through the malice of subtle Ulysses—not unknown is the tale—he passed from this world above, I dragged on my ruined life in darkness and grief, wrathful in my heart over the fate of my innocent friend. Nor in my madness was I silent, but, if any chance should offer, if I ever returned in triumph to my native Argos, I vowed myself his avenger and with my words awoke fierce hate. Hence for me the first taint of ill; hence would Ulysses ever affright me with new charges; hence would he sow dark rumours in the crowd and, conscious of guilt,[1] seek his weapons. Nay, he rested not until with Calchas as his tool—but why do I vainly unroll this unwelcome tale? Or why delay you? If ye hold all Achaeans in one rank, and if it is enough to hear that, take your vengeance at once; this the Ithacan would wish and the sons of Atreus buy at a great price!'

105 "Then indeed we burn to inquire and ask the causes, strangers as we were to wickedness so great and to Pelasgian guile. Trembling he takes up the tale and speaks with feigned feelings:

108 "'Often the Greeks longed to quit Troy, compass a retreat, and depart, weary with the long war; and oh that they had done so! Often a fierce tempest of the deep cut them off and the gale scared them from going. Above all, when yonder horse now stood framed of maple-beams, storm clouds

[1] Some editors prefer to render "as a conspirator."

intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'
"His lacrimis vitam damus et miserescimus ultro.
ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
vincla iubet Priamus dictisque ita fatur amicis:
"'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios;
noster eris. mihique haec edissere vera roganti:
quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor?
quidve petunt? quae religio? aut quae machina belli?'
dixerat. ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:
'vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
testor numen,' ait, 'vos arae ensesque nefandi,
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras, MPV
si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
tu modo promissis maneas servataque serves,
Troia, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
"'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
corripuere sacram effigiem manibusque cruentis
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas:
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens. FMPV

among mortals, pity such distress; pity a soul that bears sorrow undeserved!'

145 "To these tears we grant life and pity him besides. Priam himself first bids his fetters and tight bonds be removed, and thus speaks with words of kindness:

148 "'Whoever thou art, from henceforth forget the Greeks thou hast lost; thou shalt be ours. And explain to me truly this that I ask. To what end have they set up this huge mass of a horse? Who is the contriver? or what is their aim? What religious offering is it? or what engine of war?' He ceased; the other, schooled in Pelasgian guile and craft, lifted to the stars his unfettered hands: 'Ye, O everlasting fires,' he cries, 'and your inviolable majesty, be ye my witness; ye, O altars, and accursed swords which I escaped, and chaplets of the gods, which I wore as victim! rightly may I break my solemn obligations to the Greeks, rightly hate them and bring all things to light if they hide aught; nor am I bound by any laws of country. Only do thou, O Troy, stand by thy promises and, preserved thyself, preserve thy faith, if my tidings prove true, if I shall make a large return!

162 "'All the hope of the Danaans and their confidence in beginning the war were ever stayed on the help of Pallas. But from the time that the ungodly son of Tydeus[1] and Ulysses, the contriver of crime, dared to tear the fateful Palladium from its hallowed shrine, slew the guards of the citadel-height, and, snatching up the sacred image, ventured with bloody hands to touch the fillets of the maiden goddess—from that time the hopes of the Danaans ebbed and, backward stealing, receded; their strength was broken and the heart of the goddess estranged.

[1] Diomedes.

nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae
luminibus flammae arrectis salsusque per artus
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu)
emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
omina ni repetant Argis numenque reducant,
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
improvisi aderunt. ita digerit omina Calchas.
hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset,
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum
convertant!) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'
"Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,

[187] possit *FM.* [196] coacti *Nonius.*

And with no doubtful portents did Tritonia give signs thereof. Scarcely was the image placed within the camp, when from the upraised eyes there blazed forth flickering flames, salt sweat coursed over the limbs, and thrice, wonderful to relate, the goddess herself flashed forth[1] from the ground with shield and quivering spear. Straightway Calchas prophesies that the seas must be essayed in flight, and that Pergamus cannot be uptorn by Argive weapons, unless they seek new omens at Argos, and escort back the deity, whom they have taken away overseas in their curved ships. And now that before the wind they are bound for their native Mycenae, it is but to get them forces and attendant gods; then, recrossing the sea, they will be here unlooked for. So Calchas interprets the omens. This image, at his warning, they have set up in atonement for the Palladium, for the insulted deity, and to expiate the woeful sacrilege. Yet Calchas bade them raise this mass of interlaced timbers so huge, and so to build it up to heaven, that it might find no entrance at the gates, be drawn within the walls, or guard the people under shelter of their ancient faith. For if hand of yours should wrong Minerva's offering, then utter destruction—may the gods turn rather on himself that augury!—would fall on Priam's empire and the Phrygians; but if by your hands it climbed into your city, Asia would even advance in mighty war to the walls of Pelops,[2] and such would be the doom awaiting our offspring!'

195 "Through such snares and craft of forsworn Sinon the story won belief, and we were ensnared by

[1] The words indicate an apparition, which appears suddenly like lightning.

[2] *i.e.* the Trojans would advance against the cities of Greece.

quos neque Tydides nec Larissaeus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
" Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum MP.
obicitur magis atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta,
(horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues
incumbunt pelago pariterque ad litora tendunt;
pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum
pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
fit sonitus spumante salo; iamque arva tenebant.
ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
diffugimus visu exsangues. illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus;
post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
corripiunt spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit,
qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
at gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.

[201] Neptuni *P.*
[226] diffugiunt *M.*

wiles and forced tears—we whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Achilles of Larissa laid low, not ten years, not a thousand ships!

199 "Hereupon another portent, more fell and more frightful by far, is thrust upon us, unhappy ones, and confounds our unforeseeing souls. Laocoön, priest of Neptune, as drawn by lot, was slaying a great bull at the wonted altars; and lo! from Tenedos, over the peaceful depths—I shudder as I tell the tale—a pair of serpents with endless coils are breasting the sea and side by side making for the shore. Their bosoms rise amid the surge, and their crests, blood-red, overtop the waves; the rest of them skims the main behind and their huge backs curve in many a fold; we hear the sound sent from foaming seas. And now they were gaining the fields and, with blazing eyes suffused with blood and fire, were licking with quivering tongues their hissing mouths. Pale at the sight, we scatter. They in unswerving course fare towards Laocoön; and first each serpent enfolds in its embrace the youthful bodies of his two sons and with its fangs feeds upon the hapless limbs. Then himself too, as he comes to their aid, weapons in hand, they seize and bind in mighty folds; and now, twice encircling his waist, twice winding their scaly backs around his throat, they tower above with head and lofty necks. He the while strains his hands to burst the knots, his fillets steeped in gore and black venom; the while he lifts to heaven hideous cries, like the bellowings of a wounded bull that has fled from the altar and shaken from its neck the ill-aimed axe. But, gliding away, the dragon pair escape to the lofty shrines, and seek fierce Tritonia's citadel, there to nestle under the goddess' feet and the circle of her shield.

"Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
numina conclamant.
dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
accingunt omnes operi pedibusque rotarum
subiciunt lapsus et stuppea vincula collo
intendunt. scandit fatalis machina muros,
feta armis. pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
sacra canunt funemque manu contingere gaudent;
illa subit mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi.
o patria, o divum domus Ilium et incluta bello
moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:
instamus tamen immemores caecique furore
et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
"Vertitur interea caelum et ruit Oceano nox,
involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus.
et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat FMP
a Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
litora nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis

[251] magnam *P*.

228 "Then indeed a strange terror steals through the shuddering hearts of all, and Laocoön, 'tis said, has rightly paid the penalty of crime, who with his lance profaned the sacred oak and hurled into its body the accursed spear. 'Draw the image to her house,' all cry, 'and supplicate her godhead.' We part the walls and lay bare the city's battlements. All gird themselves for the work; under the feet they place gliding wheels, and about the neck stretch hempen bands. The fateful engine climbs our walls, big with arms. Around it boys and unwedded girls chant holy songs and delight to touch the cable with their hands. Up it moves, and glides threatening into the city's midst. O motherland! O Ilium, home of gods, and ye Dardan battlements, famed in war! Four times at the gates' very threshold it halted, and four times from its paunch the armour clashed; yet we press on, heedless and blind with frenzy, and set the ill-omened monster on our hallowed citadel. Even then Cassandra opened her lips for the coming doom—lips at a god's command never believed by the Trojans. We, hapless ones, for whom that day was our last, wreathe the fanes of the gods with festal boughs throughout the city.

250 "Meanwhile the sky revolves and night rushes from the ocean, wrapping in its mighty shade earth and heaven and the wiles of the Myrmidons. Through the town the Teucrians lay stretched in silence; sleep clasps their weary limbs.

254 "And now the Argive host, with marshalled ships, was moving from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence of the peaceful moon, seeking the well-known shores, when the royal galley had raised the beacon light[1]—and Sinon, shielded by the gods' malign doom,

[1] This was probably meant as a signal to Sinon. The *-que* [257] connects *laxat* with *ibat* (254).

extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
laxat claustra Sinon. illos patefactus ad auras
reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque
Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon
et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam,
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.
"Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
incipit et dono divum gratissima serpit.
in somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
pulvere perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
ei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli
vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis!
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
accepit patrios. ultro flens ipse videbar
compellare virum et maestas expromere voces:
'o lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
exspectate venis? | ut te post multa tuorum
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
defessi aspicimus! quae causa indigna serenos
foedavit voltus? aut cur haec volnera cerno?'
ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens, PMPV
'heu! fuge, nate dea, teque his,' ait, 'eripe flammis.

[261] divus F[1], *Charisius*: dius *Macrobius*: durus *Berne Scholia*.

stealthily sets free from the barriers of pine the Danaans shut within the womb. The opened horse restores them to the air, and there joyfully come forth from the hollow wood Thessandrus and Sthenelus the captains, and dread Ulysses, sliding down the lowered rope; Acamas and Thoas and Neoptolemus son of Peleus, the leader Machaon, Menelaus, and Epeus himself, who devised the fraud. They storm the city, buried in sleep and wine; slay the watch, and at the open gates welcome their comrades and unite confederate bands.

268 "It was the hour when for weary mortals their first rest begins, and by grace of the gods steals over them most sweet. In slumbers, lo! before my eyes there seemed to stand Hector, most sorrowful and shedding floods of tears; torn by the car, as once of old, and black with gory dust, his swollen feet pierced with thongs. Ah me! what aspect was his! how changed from that Hector who returns after donning the spoils of Achilles or hurling on Danaan ships the Phrygian fires! with ragged beard, with hair matted with blood, and bearing those many wounds he gat around his native walls. Methought I wept myself, hailing him first, and uttering words of grief: 'O light of the Dardan land, O surest hope of the Trojans, what long delay hath held thee? From what shores, Hector, comest thou, the long looked for? Oh, how gladly after the many deaths of thy kin, after divers sorrows of people and city, our weary eyes behold thee! What shameful cause hath marred that unclouded face? or why see I these wounds?' He replies naught, nor heeds my idle questioning, but heavily drawing sighs from his bosom's depths, 'Ah, flee, goddess-born,' he cries, 'and snatch thyself from these flames. The foe

[illegible] culmine Troia.
[illegible] : si Pergama dextra
[illegible] defensa fuissent.
[illegible] Troia Penatis :
[illegible] his moenia quaere,
[illegible] quae denique ponto.'
[illegible] Vestamque potentem
[illegible] penetralibus ignem.
[illegible] miscentur moenia luctu,
[illegible] quamquam secreta parentis
[illegible] arcoribusque obtecta recessit,
[illegible] armorumque ingruit horror.
[illegible] summi fastigia tecti
[illegible] atque arrectis auribus adsto :
[illegible] cum flamma furentibus Austris
[illegible] montano flumine torrens
[illegible] sternit sata laeta boumque labores
[illegible] trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto
[illegible] saxi de vertice pastor.
[illegible] fides, Danaumque patescunt
[illegible] Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam MPV
[illegible] domus ; iam proximus ardet
[illegible] igni freta lata relucent.
[illegible] virum clangorque tubarum.
[illegible] nec sat rationis in armis, MP
[illegible] manum bello et concurrere in
[illegible]
[illegible] animi ; furor iraque mentem
[illegible] mori succurrit in armis.
[illegible] Panthus elapsus Achivum,
[illegible] arcis Phoebique sacerdos,

[illegible] *Quintilian*, VIII. VI. 10.
[illegible] *P.*

holds our walls; Troy falls from her lofty height. All claims are paid to king and country; if Troy's towers could be saved by strength of hand, by mine, too, had they been saved. Troy commits to thee her holy things and household gods; take them to share thy fortunes: seek for them the city—the mighty city which, when thou hast wandered over the deep, thou shalt at last establish!' So he speaks and in his hands brings forth from the inner shrine the fillets, great Vesta, and the undying fire.

298 "On every side, meanwhile, the city is in a turmoil of anguish; and more and more, though my father Anchises' house lay far withdrawn and screened by trees, clearer grow the sounds and war's dread din sweeps on. I shake myself from sleep and, climbing to the roof's topmost height, stand with straining ears: even as, when fire falls on a corn-field while south winds are raging, or the rushing torrent from a mountain-stream lays low the fields, lays low the glad crops and labours of oxen and drags down forests headlong, spell-bound the bewildered shepherd hears the roar from a rock's lofty peak. Then indeed the truth is clear and the guile of the Danaans grows manifest. Even now the spacious house of Deiphobus has fallen, as the fire-god towers above; even now his neighbour Ucalegon blazes; the broad Sigean straits reflect the flames. Then rise the cries of men and the blare of clarions. Frantic I seize arms; yet little purpose is there in arms, but my heart burns to muster a force for battle and hasten with my comrades to the citadel. Rage and wrath drive my soul headlong and I think how glorious it is to die in arms!

318 "But lo! Panthus, escaping from Achaean swords—Panthus, son of Othrys, priest of Phoebus

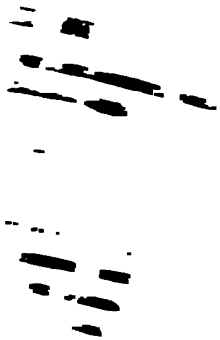
di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
incensae: moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.'
sic animis iuvenum furor additus. inde, lupi ceu
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
exegit caecos rabies catulique relicti
faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem mediaeque tenemus
urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
explicet aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum
limina. nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri:
quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus
victoresque cadunt Danai. crudelis ubique
luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.
" Primus se Danaum magna comitante caterva
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
'festinate, viri! nam quae tam sera moratur
segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?'
dixit et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostis.
obstipuit retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;
haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.

own hand bearing the holy
gods, and dragging his little
e to my doors. 'How fares the
at stronghold shall we seize?'
the words, when with a groan he
is come—the last day and inevi-
y. We Trojans are not, Ilium is
t glory of the Teucrians; in wrath
all away to Argos; our city is aflame.
reeks are lords. The horse, standing
y's midst, pours forth armed men, and
ious, insolently scatters flames! Some
wide-open gates, as many thousands
ne from mighty Mycenae; others with
g weapons have barred the narrow ways;
g line of steel, with flashing point un-
l, is ready for the slaughter. Scarce do the
ards of the gates essay battle, and resist in
warfare.'

"By such words of Othrys' son and by divine
I am driven amid flames and weapons, where the
Fury, where the roar and the shouts rising to
aven call. Then, falling in with me in the moon-
ght, comrades join me, and there gather to our side
ipheus and Epytus, mighty in arms, Hypanis and
ymas, with young Coroebus, son of Mygdon. In
hose days, as it chanced, he had come to Troy, fired
with mad love for Cassandra, and as a son was bring-
ing aid to Priam and the Phrygians—luckless one,
not to have heeded the warning of his inspired
bride! When I saw them in close ranks and eager for
battle, I thereon begin thus: 'My men, hearts vainly
valiant, if your desire is fixed to follow me in my final
venture, ye see what is the fate of our cause. All the
gods on whom this empire was stayed have gone forth,

hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia.
sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penatis:
hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
"Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit,
clarescunt sonitus armorumque ingruit horror.
excutior somno et summi fastigia tecti
ascensu supero atque arrectis auribus adsto:
in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris
incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores
praecipitesque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto
accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
insidiae. iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam MPV
Volcano superante domus; iam proximus ardet
Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis, MP
sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem
praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
"Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivum,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,

[299] et] at M^1.
[307] stupet] sedet *Quintilian*, VIII. VI. 10.
[317] praecipitat *P*.



l is in flames.
of arms. One
or none!'
e spurred to fury.
ck mist, when the
hem blindly forth,
t them with thirsty
gh foes we pass to
ay to the city's heart;
with sheltering shade.
that night's havoc? Who
match our toils with tears?
or many years a queen; in
e scattered amid the streets,
allowed portals of the gods.
ne pay penalty with their life-
ur returns to the hearts of the
l the Danaan victors fall. Every-
f, everywhere panic, and full many

h a great throng of Greeks attending
meets us, in ignorance deeming us
, and hails us forthwith in friendly
en, men; why, what sloth keeps you
g? Others sack and ravage burning
re ye but now coming from the tall
: spoke, and at once—for no reply that
well trust was offered—knew that he
into the midst of foes. He was dazed,
ng back checked foot and voice. As one
crushed a serpent unseen amid the rough
when stepping firmly on the ground, and
en terror shrinks back as it rises in wrath
ffs out its purple neck; so Androgeos,
ed at the sight, was drawing away. We

sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
ipse trahit cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
'quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?'
vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
'venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae. fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens
gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
fundit equus victorque Sinon incendia miscet
insultans. portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
oppositis; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant
portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt.'
talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divum
in flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis
Epytus, oblati per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus
Mygdonides: illis ad Troiam forte diebus
venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
audierit!
quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
incipio super his: 'iuvenes, fortissima frustra
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis.
excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis

321 cursum *also known to Servius.*
349 audendi *M:* audeu- *P:* audentem *preferred by Servius.*

eam around them;
d and the surprise
all sides. Fortune
ere Coroebus, flushed
s: 'Comrades, where
ad to safety and where
, let us follow. Change
the Danaan emblems;
who would ask in warfare?
ll give us weapons.' So
on the plumed helmet of
d with its comely device, and
ve sword. So does Ripheus,
l the youth in delight; each
the new-won spoils. We move
he Greeks, under gods not our
d night we clash in many a close
reek send down to Orcus. Some
ps and make with speed for the
ne in base terror again climb the
ide in the well-known womb.
n naught may one trust the gods
will! Lo! Priam's daughter, maiden
s being dragged with streaming hair
ple and shrine of Minerva, vainly uplift-
n her blazing eyes—her eyes, for bonds
r tender hands! Maddened in soul,
rooked not this sight, but flung himself to
the midst of the band. We all follow and
th serried arms. Here first from the high
oof we are overwhelmed with the weapons
iends, and piteous slaughter arises from the
nce of our arms and the confusion of our
crests. Then the Danaans, with a shout of
t the maiden's rescue, mustering from all sides,

undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Aiax
et gemini Atridae Dolopumque exercitus omnis;
adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae saevitque tridenti
spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
adgnoscunt atque ora sono discordia signant.
ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
procumbit; cadit et Ripheus, iustissimus unus
qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi
(dis aliter visum); pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
testor in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
vitavisse vices Danaum et, si fata fuissent,
ut caderem meruisse manu. divellimur inde,
Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo
iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulixi;
protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati. FMP
"Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,
sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentis
cernimus obsessumque acta testudine limen.
haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos
nituntur gradibus clipeosque ad tela sinistris

[422] primi: *the erasure of a letter before* m *in P led Ribbeck to read* Priami.
[443] ac tela F^3MP, *known to Servius:* ad tecta F^1.

fall upon us, Ajax most fiercely, the two sons of Atreus, and the whole Dolopian host: even as at times, when a hurricane bursts forth, diverse winds clash, West and South and East, proud of his orient steeds; the forests groan and Nereus, steeped in foam, storms with his trident, and stirs the seas from their lowest depths. There appear, too, those whom amid the shade of the dim night we had routed by stratagem and driven throughout the town; they first recognize our shields and lying weapons, and mark our speech as differing in tone. Straightway we are overwhelmed with odds; and first Coroebus falls at the hand of Peneleus by the altar of the warrior goddess; Ripheus, too, falls, foremost in justice among the Trojans, and most zealous for the right—Heaven's will was otherwise; Hypanis and Dymas perish, pierced by friends; nor could all thy goodness, Panthus, nor Apollo's fillet shield thee in thy fall! O ashes of Ilium! O funeral flames of my kin! I call you to witness that in your doom I shunned not the Danaan weapons nor their answering blows, and had the fates willed my fall, I had earned it by my hand! We are torn from there, with me Iphitus and Pelias, Iphitus now burdened with years, Pelias slow-footed, too, under a wound from Ulysses. Straightway we are called by the clamour to Priam's house.

438 "Here indeed is a mighty battle, as if the rest of the fighting nowhere had place, as if none were dying throughout the city; so do we see the god of war unbridled, Danaans rushing to the roof and the threshold beset with an assaulting mantlet of shields. Ladders hug the walls, under the very door-posts men force a way on the rungs; with left hands they hold up protecting shields against the

protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turris ac tecta domorum
culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis;
auratasque trabes, veterum decora illa parentum,
devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas
obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.
instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis
auxilioque levare viros vimque addere victis.
"Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
tectorum inter se Priami postesque relicti
a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
ad soceros et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucri.
turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri
et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra,
adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis
iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
sedibus impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam
cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late
incidit. ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ullum
telorum interea cessat genus. [MP
"Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
exsultat telis et luce coruscus aëna; MPV
qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
nunc positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa
lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga,

445 tecta F^1M, *Priscian*, *Servius*: tcta P^2: tota P^1, *known to Servius*. 448 illa F^1P: alta F^2M, *Priscian*.
450 asservant γ^1, *known to Servius*: as servant I^1. 462 Achaia F.
465 ea lapsa] elapsa P^1. repente] ruente P^1; ruina M^1.
474 convolvens V^1: convolvent V^2.

darts, and with right they clutch the battlements. The Trojans in turn tear down the towers and roof-covering of the palace; with these as missiles—for they see the end near—even at the point of death they prepare to defend themselves; and roll down gilded rafters, the splendours of their fathers of old. Others with drawn swords have beset the doors below, and guard them, closely massed. Our spirits are quickened to succour the king's dwelling, to relieve our men by our aid and bring fresh force to the vanquished.

453 "There was an entrance with secret doors, a passage running from hall to hall of Priam's palace, a postern gate apart, by which, while the kingdom yet stood, Andromache, poor soul! would oft-times unattended pass to her husband's parents, and lead the little Astyanax to his grandsire. I gain the roof's topmost height, whence the hapless Teucrians were hurling amain their useless missiles. A tower stood on the sheer edge, rising skyward from the roof-top, whence all Troy was wont to be seen, and the Danaan ships and the Achaean camp. Assailing this with iron round about, where the topmost stories offered weak joints, we wrenched it from its lofty place and thrust it forth. With sudden fall it trails a thunderous ruin, and over the Danaan ranks crashes far and wide. Yet more come up, nor meanwhile do stones nor any kind of missiles cease.

469 "Just before the entrance-court and at the very portal is Pyrrhus, proudly gleaming in the sheen of brazen arms: even as when into the light comes a snake, fed on poisonous herbs, whom cold winter kept swollen underground, now, his slough cast off, fresh and glistening in youth, with uplifted breast, he rolls his slippery length, towering towards

arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
succedunt tecto et flammas ad culmina iactant.
ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
limina perrumpit postisque a cardine vellit
aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
robora et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
apparet domus intus et atria longa patescunt;
apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum
armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.
"At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant
amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt.
instat vi patria Pyrrhus: nec claustra nec ipsi
custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
ianua et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
fit via vi; rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant
immissi Danai et late loca milite complent.
non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles, MP
fertur in arva furens cumulo camposque per omnis
cum stabulis armenta trahit. vidi ipse furentem
caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas,
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
sanguine foedantem quos ipse sacraverat ignis.
quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,

[503] spes tanta *M*, *Servius*: spes ampla *P* (pla *lacking*).

the sun and darting from his mouth a three-forked tongue! With him huge Periphas and Automedon his armour-bearer, driver of Achilles' horses; with him all the Scyrian youth close on the dwelling and hurl flames to the roof. Pyrrhus himself among the foremost grasps a battle-axe, bursts through the stubborn gateway, and from their hinge tears the brass-bound doors; and now, heaving out a panel, he has breached the solid oak and made a huge wide-mouthed gap. Open to view is the house within, and the long halls are bared; open to view are the inner chambers of Priam and the kings of old, and armed men are seen standing at the very threshold.

486 "But within, amid shrieks and woeful uproar, the house is in confusion, and at its heart the vaulted halls ring with women's wails; the din strikes the golden stars. Then through the vast dwelling trembling matrons roam, clinging fast to the doors and imprinting kisses thereon. On presses Pyrrhus with his father's might; no bars, no warders even can stay his course. The gate totters under the ram's many blows and the doors, wrenched from their sockets, fall forward. Force finds a way; the Greeks, pouring in, burst a passage, slaughter the foremost, and fill the wide space with soldiery. Not with such fury, when a foaming river, bursting its barriers, has overflowed and with its torrent overwhelmed the resisting banks, does it rush furiously upon the fields in a mass and over all the plains sweep herds and folds. I myself saw on the threshold Neoptolemus, mad with slaughter, and both the sons of Atreus; I saw Hecuba and her hundred daughters, and amid the altars Priam, polluting with his blood the fires he himself had hallowed. The famous fifty chambers, the rich promise of offspring,

barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi
procubuere; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.
"Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
circumdat nequiquam umeris et inutile ferrum
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.
hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divum amplexae simulacra sedebant.
ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, 'quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?' inquit.
'non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
aut moriere simul.' sic ore effata recepit
ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
"Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis,
porticibus longis fugit et vacua atria lustrat
saucius. illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
concidit ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

[508] mediis P^2, *known to Servius.* [517] tenebant M^1.

the doors proud with the spoils of barbaric gold, fall low; where the fire fails, the Greeks hold sway.

506 "Perchance, too, thou mayest inquire what was Priam's fate. When he saw the fall of the captured city, saw the doors of the house wrenched off, and the foe in the heart of his home, old as he is, he vainly throws his long-disused armour about his aged trembling shoulders, girds on his useless sword, and rushes to his death among his thronging foes.

512 "In the midst of the house and beneath the open arch of heaven was a huge altar, and hard by an ancient laurel, leaning against the altar and clasping the household gods in its shade. Here, round the shrines, vainly crouched Hecuba and her daughters, huddled together like doves swept before a black storm, and clasping the images of the gods. But when she saw even Priam harnessed in the armour of his youth, 'My poor, poor husband,' she cries, 'what thought so mad drove thee to gird on these weapons? or whither wouldst thou rush? Not such the aid nor these the defenders the hour craves, no, not though my own Hector were here himself! Draw hither, pray; this altar will guard us all, or thou wilt die with us!' Thus she spoke, then drew the aged man to her and placed him on the holy seat.

526 "But lo! escaping from the sword of Pyrrhus, through darts, through foes, Polites, one of Priam's sons, flees down the long colonnades and, wounded, traverses the empty courts. Pyrrhus presses hotly upon him eager to strike, and now, even now catches him and with spear plies him close. When at last he came before the eyes and faces of his parents, he fell, and poured out his life in a stream of blood. Hereupon Priam, though now in

hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
non tamen abstinuit nec voci iraeque pepercit:
'at tibi pro scelere' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis
di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
at non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
supplicis erubuit corpusque exsangue sepulchro
reddidit Hectoreum meque in mea regna remisit.'
sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
cui Pyrrhus: 'referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento;
nunc morere.' hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa tre-
mentem
traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
regnatorem Asiae. iacet ingens litore truncus,
avolsumque umeris caput et sine nomine corpus.
"At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago,
ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi
vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa
et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.
respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.

552 coma *P.* laevam *P.*

death's closest grasp, yet held not back nor spared his voice and wrath: 'Nay, for thy crime, for deeds so heinous,' he cries, 'if in heaven there is any righteousness to mark such sins, may the gods pay thee fitting thanks and render thee due rewards, who hast made me look on my own son's murder, and defiled with death a father's face! Nay, not so with his foe Priam dealt that Achilles whose sonship thou falsely claimest, but he had respect for a suppliant's rights and trust; he gave back to the tomb Hector's bloodless corpse and sent me back to my realm.' So spake the old man and hurled his weak and harmless spear, which straight recoiled from the clanging brass and hung idly from the top of the shield's boss. To him Pyrrhus: 'Then thou shalt bear this news and go as messenger to my sire, Peleus' son; tell him, be sure, of my sorry deeds and his degenerate Neoptolemus! Now die!' So saying, to the very altar-stones he drew him, trembling and slipping in his son's streaming blood, and wound his left hand in his hair, while with the right he raised high the flashing sword and buried it to the hilt in his side. Such was the close of Priam's fortunes; such the doom that by fate befell him—to see Troy in flames and Pergamus laid low, he once lord of so many tribes and lands, the monarch of Asia. He lies a huge trunk upon the shore, a head severed from the shoulders, a nameless corpse!

559 "Then first an awful horror encompassed me. I stood aghast, and there rose before me the form of my dear father, as I looked upon the king, of like age, gasping away his life under a cruel wound. There rose forlorn Creüsa, the pillaged house, and the fate of little Iülus. I look back and scan the force about me: All, outworn, have deserted me

deseruere omnes defessi et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

Servius in *Vita Vergilii*

"Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio; dant clara incendia lucem
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et Danaum poenam et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
'scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
aspiciet partoque ibit regina triumpho,
coniugiumque domumque patres natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
non ita. namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,
exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
ultricis flammae et cineres satiasse meorum.'
talia iactabam et furiata mente ferebar,
cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam MP
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri

[567-588] *eliminated by Varius and Tucca and omitted in all the best MSS.* (e.g. *MPγabc*), *but preserved by Servius. Defended by Fairclough in "Classical Philology," I. pp.* 221–30.

[584] nec habet] habet haec *MSS., Servius.*

[587] flammae] famam *MSS.*

and flung their bodies to the ground or dropped helpless into the flames.

567 "And now,[1] now I alone was left, when I saw, close to Vesta's shrine and silently hiding in the sacred dwelling, the daughter of Tyndareus;[2] the bright fires give me light as I wander and cast my eyes, here and there, over the scene. She, fearing the Trojans' anger against her for the overthrow of Pergamus, the vengeance of the Greeks, and the wrath of her forsaken lord—she, common Fury of Troy and her motherland—had hidden herself and was crouching, hateful thing, by the altars. Fire blazed up in my heart; there comes an angry desire to avenge my falling country and exact the wages of her sin. 'Is she, forsooth, to look on Sparta and her native Mycenae unscathed, and go forth a queen in the triumph she has won? Is she to see husband and home, parents and children, attended by a throng of Ilian maids and Phrygian pages? Is Priam to have fallen by the sword? Troy to be burnt in flames? The Dardan shore to be so often soaked in blood? Not so! For though there is no glorious renown in a woman's punishment and such victory wins no honour, yet I shall have praise for blotting out the unholy thing and exacting a just recompense; and it will be joy to have filled full my soul with the fire of vengeance and to have sated the ashes of my kindred!'

588 "Such words I blurted out and in frenzied mind was rushing on, when my gracious mother, never before so brilliant to behold, came before my eyes, in pure radiance gleaming through the night, manifesting the goddess, in beauty and stature such as she is wont to appear to the lords of heaven. She

[1] See Introduction, p. ix.

[2] *i.e.* Helen.

[illegible]que prehensum
[illegible] addidit ore:
[illegible] excitat iras?
[illegible] tibi cura recessit?
[illegible] aetate parentem
[illegible] coniunxne Creusa,
[illegible] omnis undique Graiae
[illegible] mea cura resistat,
[illegible] inimicus et hauserit ensis.
[illegible] invisa Lacaenae
[illegible] inclementia, divum,
[illegible] a culmine Troiam.
[illegible], quae nunc obducta tuenti
[illegible] tibi et umida circum
[illegible]; tu ne qua parentis
[illegible] praeceptis parere recusa):
[illegible] moles avolsaque saxis
[illegible] undantem pulvere fumum,
[illegible] magnoque emota tridenti
[illegible] totamque a sedibus urbem
[illegible] Scaeas saevissima portas
[illegible] furens a navibus agmen
[illegible]
[illegible] Tritonia, respice, Pallas
[illegible] et Gorgone saeva.
[illegible] animos virisque secundas
[illegible] in Dardana suscitat arma.
[illegible] finemque impone labori.
[illegible] et tutum patrio te limine sistam.'
[illegible] noctis se condidit umbris.
[illegible] facies inimicaque Troiae
[illegible] deum.

MPV

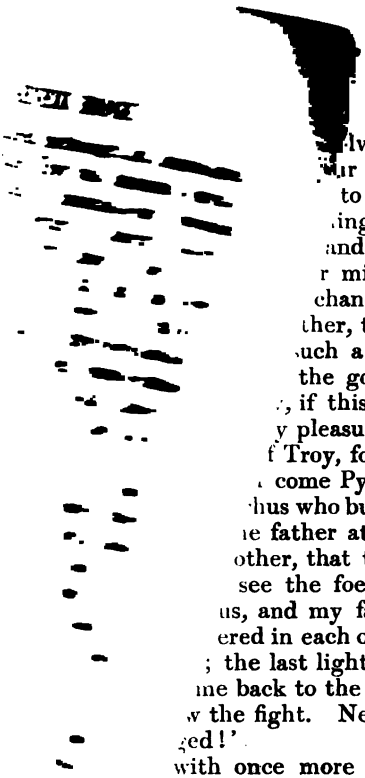
[illegible] to *Servius*: nimbo *MP*, *preferred by* [illegible]

[illegible] *Servius* (*on* Aen. II. 801).

caught me by the hand and stayed me, thus, too, speaking with roseate lips: 'My son, what resentment thus stirs ungovernable wrath? Why this rage? or whither has thy care for me fled? Wilt thou not first see where thou hast left thy father, age-worn Anchises, whether Creüsa thy wife and the boy Ascanius still live? All these the Greek lines compass round on every side, and did not my love prevent, ere this the flames had swept them off and the hostile sword had drunk their blood. Know that it is not the hated face of the Laconian woman, daughter of Tyndareus; it is not Paris that is to blame; but the gods, the relentless gods, overturn this wealth and make Troy topple from her pinnacle. Behold—for all the cloud, which now, drawn over thy sight, dulls thy mortal vision and with dark pall enshrouds thee, I will tear away; fear thou no commands of thy mother nor refuse to obey her counsels—here, where thou seest shattered piles and rocks torn from rocks, and smoke eddying up mixed with dust, Neptune shakes the walls and foundations that his mighty trident hath upheaved, and uproots all the city from her base. Here Juno, fiercest of all, is foremost to hold the Scaean gates and, girt with steel, furiously calls from the ships her allied band. Now on the highest towers—turn and see—Tritonian Pallas is planted, gleaming with storm-cloud and grim Gorgon. The Sire himself gives the Greeks courage and auspicious strength; he himself stirs up the gods against the Dardan arms. Haste thy flight, my son, and put an end to thy toil. Never will I leave thee, but will set thee safely on thy father's threshold.' She spoke, and vanished in the thick shades of night. Dread shapes come to view—mighty powers divine, warring against Troy.

"Tum vero omne mihi visum consi[illegible] manebat. 650
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troi[illegible] Creusa
ac veluti summis antiquam in monti[illegible] secum
cum ferro accisam crebrisque biper[illegible] vellet.
eruere agricolae certatim; illa usq[illegible] in isdem.
et tremefacta comam concusso ve[illegible] opto. 655
volneribus donec paulatim evicta [illegible] dabatur?
congemuit traxitque iugis avolsa [illegible] relicto
descendo ac ducente deo flamm[illegible] ore?
expedior; dant tela locum flam[illegible] relinqui,
"Atque ubi iam patriae perv[illegible] Troiae 660
antiquasque domos, genitor, q[illegible] leto,
optabam primum montis prim[illegible] Pyrrhus,
abnegat excisa vitam produc[illegible] obtruncat ad aras.
exsiliumque pati. 'vos o, q[illegible] tela, per ignis
sanguis,' ait, 'solidaeque su[illegible] 665
vos agitate fugam. [illegible] Creusam
me si caelicolae voluissent [illegible] cernam?
has mihi servassent sedes. [illegible] ultima victos.
vidimus excidia et capta[illegible] revisam
sic o sic positum adfati [illegible] moriemur inulti.' 670
ipse manu mortem inve[illegible] clipeoque sinistram
exuviasque potet. facil[illegible] tecta ferebam.
iam pridem invisus div[illegible] limine coniunx FMPV
demoror, ex quo me d[illegible] Iulum:
fulminis adflavit venti[illegible] in omnia tecum; 675
[illegible] spem ponis in armis,
[illegible] cui parvus Iulus,
[illegible] tua dicta relinquor?'
[illegible] patremque $M\gamma$.
[illegible] P^1. 678 relinquar M^1.

630 victa *V*.
632 deo M^2V^2, *Macro* [illegible] de P^1.
645 morte *P*.



·K II

speech and remained
lved in tears—my wife
ir household—pleading
to ruin along with him,
ing doom. He refuses,
and his place. Again I
r misery long for death,
chance was offered now?
ther, that I could go forth
uch a monstrous word fall
the gods will that naught
, if this purpose is firmly set
y pleasure to cast thyself and
f Troy, for this death the gate
come Pyrrhus, steeped in the
hus who butchers the son before
ıe father at the altars. Was it
other, that thou savest me amid
see the foe in the heart of my
us, and my father, and Creüsa at
ered in each other's blood? Arms,
; the last light of life calls the van-
me back to the Greeks; let me seek
w the fight. Never this day shall we
ed!'

with once more I gird me with the
y left arm into the shield, as I fit it
urrying forth from the house, when lo!
g upon the threshold, clasping my feet
up little Iülus to his father. 'If thou
ıe, take us, too, with thee for any fate.
ın past trial, thou dost place some hope in
ır thou hast donned, guard first this house.
is little Iülus, to whom is thy father, to
I, once called thine own wife, abandoned?'

"Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
nos pavidi trepidare metu crinemque flagrantem
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.
at pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
extulit et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
aspice nos, hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur,
da deinde augurium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'
"Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
dat lucem, et late circum loca sulpure fumant.
hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras
adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. MPV
'iam iam nulla mora est; sequor et, qua ducitis, adsum.
di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'
dixerat ille, et iam per moenia clarior ignis
auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
'ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit.
quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,

680 subito *MPV*. 683 molli *V*.
691 augurium *Probus*: auxilium *MSS*.
699 tollere *P*. ad auras] miras *V*.

679 "So crying, she filled all the house with moaning; when on a sudden arises a portent, wondrous to tell. For between the hands and faces of his sad parents, lo! from above the head of Iülus a light tongue of flame seemed to shed a gleam and, harmless in its touch, lick his soft locks and pasture round his temples. Trembling with alarm, we in haste shake out the blazing hair and quench with water the holy fires. But my father Anchises joyously raises his eyes to the skies and uplifts to heaven hands and voice: 'Almighty Jupiter, if by any prayers thou art moved, look upon us—this only do I ask—and if our goodness earn it, grant thereon a sign, O Father, and ratify this omen!'

692 "Scarcely had the aged man thus spoken, when with sudden crash it thundered on the left and a star shot from heaven, gliding through the shadows, and drawing a fiery trail amid a flood of light. We watch it glide over the palace-roof and bury in Ida's forest the splendour that marked its path; then the long-drawn furrow shines, and far and wide all about reeks with sulphur. On this, indeed, my father was vanquished and, rising erect, salutes the gods, and worships the holy star. 'Now, now there is no delay; I follow, and where ye lead, there am I! Gods of my fathers! save my house, save my grandson. Yours is this omen, and under your protection stands Troy. Yea, I yield, and refuse not, my son, to go in thy company.'

705 "He ceased, and now through the city more loudly is heard the blaze, and nearer the flames roll their fiery flood. 'Come then, dear father, mount upon my neck; on my own shoulders I will stay thee, nor will such task o'erburden me. However things may fall, we both shall have one common

una salus ambobus erit. mihi parvus Iulus
sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.
vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
religione patrum multos servata per annos;
hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;
me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
abluero.'
haec fatus latos umeros subiectaque colla
veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
pone subit coniunx. ferimur per opaca locorum,
et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai, MP
nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
"Iamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar
evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris
visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
prospiciens, 'nate,' exclamat, 'fuge, nate; propinquant;
ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.'
hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
confusam eripuit mentem. namque avia cursu
dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creusa
substitit? erravitne via seu lassa resedit?
incertum: nec post oculis est reddita nostris,
nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,

739 lapsa *M*: rapta P^1: lassa P^2. *Page's punctuation. Most editors place a comma after* substitit *and another after* resedit.
741 animumque *M*.

peril, one salvation. Let little Iülus come with me, and let my wife follow our steps afar. Ye servants, heed what I say. As one leaves the city, there is a mound and ancient temple of forlorn Ceres, with an old cypress hard by, saved for many years by the reverence of our fathers. To this one goal from divers parts we will wend. Father, do thou take in thy hand the sacred things and our country's household gods; for me, fresh from such a conflict and recent carnage, it were sin to handle them, until I have washed me in a running stream.' So I spoke, and over my broad shoulders and bowed neck I spread the cover of a tawny lion's pelt and stoop to the burden. Little Iülus clasps his hand in mine, and follows his father with steps that match not his. Behind comes my wife. We pass on amid the shadows; and I, whom of late no shower of missiles could move nor any Greeks thronging in opposing mass, now am affrighted by every breeze and startled by every sound, tremulous as I am and fearing alike for my companion and my burden.

730 "And now I was nearing the gates, and thought I had traversed all the way, when suddenly, crowding on my ears, seemed to come a tramp of feet, and peering through the gloom, my father cries: 'My son, my son, flee; they draw near! I see their glowing shields and glittering brass.' At this, in my alarm, some unfriendly power bereft me of my distracted wits. For while I swiftly follow byways, and leave the course of the streets I know, snatched away, alas! by an unhappy fate, did my wife Creüsa halt? or did she stray from the path or sink down weary? I know not. Never again was she restored to our eyes, nor did I look back for my lost one, or cast a thought behind, until we came to the mound

quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus. hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe? 746
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
stat casus renovare omnis omnemque reverti 750
per Troiam et rursus caput obiectare periclis.
principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto et vestigia retro
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755
inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
me refero. inruerant Danai et tectum omne tenebant.
ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760
et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam adservabant. huc undique Troia gaza
incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum
crateresque auro solidi captivaque vestis 765
congeritur. pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
stant circum.
ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti 771
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.

[768] vento] tecti M^1.
[771] ruenti *P*: furenti *M* (*alliteration in its favour*).

and ancient Ceres' hallowed home. Here at last, when all were gathered, she alone was missing and failed the company, her child, and her husband. What man or god did I not reproach in my frenzy? or what crueller sight did I see in the overthrown city? Ascanius, my father Anchises, and the household gods of Troy I put in charge of my fellows and hid them in a winding vale. I myself seek again the city, and gird on my glittering arms. I am resolved to renew every risk, to retrace my way through all Troy and once more expose my life to every peril.

752 "First I seek again the walls and dark gateway whence my feet had issued; I mark and follow back my steps in the night, scanning them with close eye. Everywhere dread fills my heart; the very silence, too, dismays. Then homeward I turn, if haply—if haply she had made her way thither! The Danai had rushed in and filled all the house. At once the devouring fire rolls before the wind to the very roof; the flames tower above, the hot blast roars skyward. I pass on and see once more the citadel and Priam's home. And now in the empty courts of Juno's sanctuary Phoenix and dread Ulysses, chosen guards, watched the spoil. Here from all parts the treasures of Troy, torn from blazing shrines, tables of the gods, bowls of solid gold, and plundered raiment, are heaped up; boys and trembling matrons in long array stand round. Nay, I dared even to cast my cries upon the night; I filled the streets with shouts and in my misery, with vain iteration, called Creüsa again and yet again. In my quest, while madly and endlessly rushing among the dwellings of the city, there rose before my eyes the sad phantom and ghost of Creüsa herself, a form larger than her wont. I was appalled, my hair stood up, and the voice clave to my throat.

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
o dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divum
eveniunt; nec te comitem hinc portare Creusam
fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum;
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris.
illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
parta tibi. lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.
non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
aspiciam aut Grais servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus;
sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris.
iamque vale et nati serva communis amorem.'
haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
"Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.
undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
cessi et sublato montis genitore petivi.

775 *Servius notes that this verse was often omitted.*
778 te comitem hinc portare $M\gamma^2c^1$: te comitem hinc asportare $P\gamma^1ac^2$, *Servius:* te hinc comitem asportare *b*.
783 laetae] Italae MP^2.
804 montem *P*, *Servius*.

Then thus she spake to me and with these words took away my cares: 'Of what avail is it to yield thus to frantic grief, my sweet husband? Not without the will of heaven does this befall; that thou shouldst take Creüsa hence in thy company cannot be, nor does the mighty lord of high Olympus suffer it. Long exile is thy lot, a vast stretch of sea thou must plough; and thou shalt come to the land Hesperia, where amid the rich fields of husbandmen the Lydian Tiber flows with gentle sweep. There in store for thee are happy days, kingship, and a royal wife. Banish tears for thy beloved Creüsa. I shall never look upon the proud homes of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or go to be the slave of Greek matrons, I a Dardan woman and wife of the son of divine Venus; but the mighty mother of the gods [1] holds me on these shores. And now farewell, and guard thy love for our common child.' When thus she had spoken, she left me weeping and fain to tell her much, and drew back into thin air. Thrice there I strove to throw my arms about her neck; thrice the form, vainly clasped, fled from my hands, even as light winds, and most like a winged dream. Thus at last, when night is spent, I revisit my companions.

796 "And here, astonished, I find that a vast number of new comrades has streamed in, mothers and men, a band gathered for exile, a piteous throng. From all sides they have come, with heart and fortune ready for any lands whereto I will lead them oversea. And now above Ida's topmost ridges the day-star was rising, ushering in the morn; and the Danaans held the blockaded gates, nor was any hope of help offered. I gave way and, taking up my father, sought the mountains.

[1] *i.e.* Cybele.

LIBER III

" Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem FMP
immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
auguriis agimur divum, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
contrahimusque viros. vix prima inceperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat:
litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
et campos, ubi Troia fuit. feror exsul in altum
cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.

" Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis
(Thraces arant), acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,
dum Fortuna fuit. feror huc et litore curvo
moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

" Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem

[1] ferunt P^1.

BOOK III

"After it pleased the gods above to overthrow the power of Asia and Priam's guiltless race, after proud Ilium fell, and all Neptune's Troy smokes from the ground, we are driven by heaven's auguries to seek distant scenes of exile in waste lands. Just under Antandros and the mountains of Phrygian Ida we build a fleet, uncertain whither the Fates lead or where it is granted us to settle; and there we muster our men. Scarcely had the beginning of summer come when my father Anchises bade us spread sails to Fate, and then with tears I quit my native shores and harbours, and the plains, where once was Troy. An exile, I fare forth upon the deep, with my comrades and son, and the great gods of the Penates.[1]

13 "At a distance lies the war-god's land, of wide-spread plains, tilled by Thracians, and once ruled by fierce Lycurgus; friendly of old to Troy, with allied gods, as long as Fortune was ours. Hither I pass and on the winding shore found my first city, entering on the task with untoward fates, and from my own name fashion the name Aeneadae.

19 "I was offering sacrifice to my mother, Dione's daughter, and the other gods, that they might bless

[1] Some suppose that two sets of gods are here mentioned, the Penates (household gods) and the great gods (Jupiter, Juno, &c.). Varro, however, identified them; *cf.* 148.

caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
nam quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
et terram tabo maculant. mihi frigidus horror
membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
insequor et causas penitus temptare latentis;
ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
adgredior genibusque adversae obluctor harenae
(eloquar, an sileam?), gemitus lacrimabilis imo
auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris:
'quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto,
parce pias scelerare manus. non me tibi Troia
externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
nam Polydorus ego. hic confixum ferrea texit
telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'
tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
obstipui steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
"Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis

[33] alter *F*. [37] nixu *M*. [39] eloquor P^2.

the work begun, and to the high king of the lords of heaven was slaying a shining white bull upon the shore. By chance, hard by there was a mound, on whose top were cornel bushes and myrtles bristling with crowded spear-shafts. I drew near; and essaying to tear up the green growth from the soil, that I might deck the altar with leafy boughs, I see an awful portent, wondrous to tell. For from the first tree, which is torn from the ground with broken roots, drops of black blood trickle and stain the earth with gore. A cold shudder shakes my limbs, and my chilled blood freezes with terror. Once more, from a second also I go on to pluck a tough shoot and probe deep the hidden cause; from the bark of the second also follows black blood. Pondering much in heart, I prayed the woodland Nymphs, and father Gradivus, who rules over the Getic fields, duly to bless the vision and lighten the omen. But when with greater effort I assail the third shafts, and with my knees wrestle against the resisting sand—should I speak or be silent?—a piteous groan is heard from the depth of the mound, and an answering voice comes to my ears. 'Woe is me! why, Aeneas, dost thou tear me? Spare me in the tomb at last; spare the pollution of thy pure hands! I, born of Troy, am no stranger to thee; not from a lifeless stock oozes this blood. Ah! flee the cruel land, flee the greedy shore! For I am Polydorus. Here an iron harvest of spears covered my pierced body, and grew up into sharp javelins.' Then, indeed, with mind borne down with perplexing dread, I was appalled, my hair stood up, and the voice clave to my throat.

49 "This Polydorus, with great weight of gold, luckless Priam had once sent in secret to be reared by the Thracian king, when he now mistrusted the

Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum et Fortuna recessit,
res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus
fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat et auro MP
vi potitur. quid non mortalia pectora cogis, 56
auri sacra fames! postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
monstra deum refero et, quae sit sententia, posco.
omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60
linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros.
ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
condimus et magna supremum voce ciemus.
inde ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70
deducunt socii navis et litora complent.
provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
"Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
quam pius Arquitenens oras et litora circum 75
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
accipit. egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem. FMP

[75] prius *known to Servius.*

arms of Dardania and saw the city girt with siege. When the power of Troy was crushed and Fortune withdrew, the Thracian, following Agamemnon's cause and triumphant arms, severs every sacred tie, slays Polydorus, and takes the gold perforce. To what dost thou not drive the hearts of men, O accursed hunger for gold! When fear had fled my soul, I lay the divine portents before the chosen chiefs of the people, my father first, and ask what is their judgment. All are of one mind, to quit the guilty land, to leave a place where hospitality is profaned, and to give our fleet the winds. So for Polydorus we solemnize fresh funeral rites, and earth is heaped high upon the mound; altars are set up to the dead, made mournful with sombre fillets and black cypress; and about them stand Ilian women, with hair streaming as custom ordains. We offer foaming bowls of warm milk and cups of victims' blood, lay the spirit at rest in the tomb, and with loud voice give the last call.

69 "Then, as soon as we can trust the main, and the winds give us seas at peace, and the soft-whispering South calls to the deep, my comrades launch the ships and crowd the shores. We put out from port, and lands and towns fade from view.

73 "In mid-sea lies a holy land,[1] most dear to the mother of the Nereids and Aegean Neptune, which, as it wandered round coasts and shores, the grateful archer-god bound fast to lofty Myconos and Gyaros, suffering it to lie unmoved and slight the winds. Hither I sail; and most peacefully the island welcomes our weary band in a safe haven. Landing, we do homage to Apollo's town. King Anius—at

[1] Delos, birthplace of Apollo and Diana. Hence Apollo is called *pius* or "grateful" in l. 75.

rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro
occurrit, veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum;
iungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.
"Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
'da propriam, Thymbraee, domum, da moenia fessis
et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Troiae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
quem sequimur? quove ire iubes? ubi ponere sedes?
da, pater, augurium atque animis inlabere nostris.'
"Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
mons circum et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
accipiet reduces. antiquam exquirite matrem.
hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
et nati natorum et qui nascentur ab illis.'
haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
laetitia et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt,
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti.
tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
'audite, o proceres,' ait, 'et spes discite vestras.
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto,
mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae.
centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras
optavitque locum regno. nondum Ilium et arces

82 accurrit M^2. agnoscit M: adgnovit FP.
93 et *omitted* F^1P^1. auras a^1: aureas P^1: aures $P^2\gamma a^2$.
108 ad] in FP.

once king of the people and priest of Phoebus—his brows bound with fillets and hallowed laurel, meets us, and in Anchises finds an old friend. We clasp hands in welcome, and pass beneath his roof.

84 "I was paying homage to the god's temple, built of ancient stone: 'Grant us, thou god of Thymbra, an enduring home; grant our weary band walls, and a race, and a city that shall abide; preserve Troy's second fortress, the remnant left by the Greeks and pitiless Achilles! Whom should we follow? or whither dost thou bid us go? Where fix our home? Grant, father, an omen, and inspire our hearts!'

90 "Scarcely had I thus spoken, when suddenly it seemed all things trembled, the doors and laurels of the god; the whole hill shook round about and the tripod moaned as the shrine was thrown open. Prostrate we fall to earth, and a voice comes to our ears: 'Ye long-suffering sons of Dardanus, the land which bare you first from your parent stock shall welcome you back to her fruitful bosom. Seek out your ancient mother. There the house of Aeneas shall lord it over all lands, even his children's children and their race that shall be born of them.' Thus Phoebus; and mighty joy arose, mingled with tumult; all ask, What walls are those? whither calls Phoebus the wanderers, bidding them return? Then my father, pondering the memorials of the men of old, cries: 'Hear, O princes, and learn your hopes. In mid-ocean lies Crete, the island of great Jove, where is Mount Ida, and the cradle of our race. There men dwell in a hundred great cities, a realm most fertile, whence our earliest ancestor Teucer, if I recall the tale aright, first sailed to the Rhoetean shores, and chose a site for his kingdom. Not yet

Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
hinc Mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus, hinc fida silentia sacris,
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
ergo agite et, divum ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;
placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.
nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'
sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,
taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
"Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
hoste vacare domos sedesque adstare relictas.
linquimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus,
bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam,
Olearon niveamque Paron sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta concita terris.
nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
hortantur socii, 'Cretam proavosque petamus.'
prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis
et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus;
iura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,
corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit

111 Cybele *FMP*, known to *Servius*: Cybeli a^2c^2, *Servius*: Cybelae *Heinsius*.
123 domos *M*: domum *PP*.
127 concita *most MSS.*: consita *some minor MSS.*
131 se tandem M^1.

had Ilium and the towers of Pergamus been reared; men dwelt in the low valleys. Hence came the Mother who haunts Cybele, the Corybantian cymbals and the grove of Ida; hence came the faithful silence of her mysteries, and yoked lions passed under our lady's chariot. Come then, and let us follow where the gods' bidding leads, let us appease the winds and seek the realm of Gnosus! Nor is it a long run thither; if only Jupiter be gracious, the third dawn shall anchor our fleet on the Cretan coast.' So he spake, and on the altars slew the sacrifices due, a bull to Neptune, a bull to thee, fair Apollo, a black sheep to the storm-god, a white to the favouring Zephyrs.

121 "A rumour flies that Idomeneus, the chieftain, has left his father's realm for exile, that the shores of Crete are abandoned, her homes are void of foes, and the deserted abodes stand ready for our coming. We leave the harbour of Ortygia and fly over the sea, past Naxos with its Bacchic revels on the heights, and green Donysa, Olearos, snow-white Paros, and the sea-strewn Cyclades, and thread the straits that foam round many a shore. The sailors' shouts rise in varied rivalry; the crews raise the cheer: 'On to Crete and our forefathers!' A wind rising astern attends us as we sail, and at last we glide up to the ancient shores of the Curetes. Eagerly, therefore, I work on the walls of my chosen city, call it Pergamum, and urge my people, who rejoice at the old name, to love their hearths and build a citadel with lofty roof. And now the ships were just drawn up on the dry beach; our youth were busy with marriages and new tillage, and I was giving laws and homes, when on a sudden, from a tainted quarter of the sky, came a pestilence and season of death, to

35

arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
linquebant dulcis animas aut aegra trahebant
corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros;
arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari,
quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum
temptare auxilium iubeat, quo vertere cursus.
"Nox erat et terris animalia somnus habebat;
effigies sacrae divum Phrygiique Penates,
quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis
in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
hic canit et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
nos te Dardania incensa tuaque arma secuti,
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes
imperiumque urbi dabimus. tu moenia magnis
magna para longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
mutandae sedes. non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius aut Cretae iussit considere Apollo.
est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
hae nobis propriae sedes, hinc Dardanus ortus
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.

[142] negare F^1.
[146] temptari M^2: temptaret F^1.
[153] *lacking in many copies, according to Servius.*
[157] permesi M^1, *recognized by Servius.*
[166] duxisse *F.*

the wasting of our bodies and the piteous ruin of trees and crops. Men gave up their sweet lives, or dragged enfeebled frames; Sirius, too, scorched the fields with drought; the grass withered, and the sickly crop denied her sustenance. My father urges us to remeasure the sea and go again to Phoebus and Ortygia's oracle, to pray for favour, and ask what end he grants to our weary lot; whence he bids us seek aid for our distress, whither bend our course.

147 "It was night and on earth sleep held the living world. The sacred images of the gods, the Phrygian Penates, whom I had borne with me from Troy out of the midst of the burning city, seemed as I lay in slumber to stand before my eyes, clear in the flood of light, where the full moon streamed through the inset windows. Then thus they spake to me and with these words dispelled my cares: 'What Apollo shall tell thee on reaching Ortygia, he here utters, and lo! he sends us unbidden to thy threshold. We followed thee and thine arms when Dardania was burned; under thee we traversed on ships the swelling sea; we, too, shall exalt to heaven thy sons that are to be, and give empire to their city. Do thou prepare mighty walls for the mighty, nor shrink from the long toil of flight. Thou must change thy home. Not these the shores the Delian Apollo counselled, not in Crete did he bid thee settle. A place[1] there is, by Greeks named Hesperia, an ancient land, mighty in arms and in richness of the soil. There dwelt Oenotrians; now the rumour is that a younger race has called it from their leader's name Italy. This is our abiding home; hence are Dardanus sprung and father Iasius, from whom first came our race. Come, arise, and with good cheer

[1] *cf. Aen.* I. 530 ff.

surge age et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
haud dubitanda refer, Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.'
talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum
(nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnoscere voltus
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor)
corripio e stratis corpus tendoque supinas
ad caelum cum voce manus et munera libo
intemerata focis. perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.
adgnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentis,
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
tum memorat: 'nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
cedamus Phoebo et moniti meliora sequamur.'
sic ait et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
hanc quoque deserimus sedem paucisque relictis [RGMP
vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.
"Postquam altum tenuere rates nec iam amplius ullae
apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
continuo venti volvunt mare magnaque surgunt
aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto.
involvere diem nimbi et nox umida caelum
abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.

[174] videbam M^1.
[189] abrupti *G*.

bear to thine aged parent these certain tidings, to seek Corythus and the lands of Ausonia. Jupiter denies thee the Dictaean fields.'

172 "Awed by such a vision and the voice of gods —nor was that a mere dream, but openly I seemed to know their looks, their filleted hair, and their living faces; anon a cold sweat bedewed all my limbs—I snatch myself from my bed, raise my voice and upturned hands to heaven, and offer pure gifts upon the hearth. This rite fulfilled, I gladly tell Anchises the tale and reveal all in order. He recognized the twofold stock and double parentage, and his own confusion through a novel error touching olden lands. Then he speaks: 'My son, much tried by Ilium's fate, Cassandra alone declared to me this fortune. Now I recall her foretelling this as due to our race, often naming Hesperia, often the Italian realm. But who was to believe that Teucrians should come to Hesperia's shores? or whom would Cassandra's prophecies then sway? Let us yield to Phoebus and at his warning pursue the better course.' So he says and we all obey his speech with joyfulness. This home, too, we quit and, leaving some behind, spread our sails and speed in hollow keels over the waste sea.

192 "After our ships gained the deep, and now no longer any land is seen, but sky on all sides and on all sides sea, then a murky rain-cloud loomed overhead, bringing night and tempest, while the wave shuddered darkling. Straightway the winds roll up the waters and great seas rise; we are tossed hither and thither in the vast abyss. Storm-clouds enwrapped the day, and a night of rain blotted out the sky: oft from the rent clouds dart lightning fires. We are hurled from our course and wander

ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo
nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
visa, aperire procul montis ac volvere fumum.
vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt. FM
servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
excipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae FGM
insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.
tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper GM
ora fame.
huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
inruimus ferro et divos ipsumque vocamus
in partem praedamque Iovem: tum litore curvo
exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
at subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant M
immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
rursum in secessu longo, sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausa circum atque horrentibus umbris,

[204] *According to Servius, these lines, coming after* 204, *were bracketed or found in the margin:*

hinc Pelopis gentis Maleaeque sonantia saxa
circumstant, pariterque undae terraeque minantur.
pulsamur salvis et circumsistimur undis

on the blind waves. Even Palinurus avows that he knows not day from night in the sky nor remembers the way amid the waters. For [illegible] three days, shrouded in misty gloom, we wander on the deep, for as many starless nights. On the fourth day at length land first was seen to rise, disclosing mountains afar and curling smoke. The sails drop down: we bend to the oars; without delay the sailors lustily churn the foam and sweep the [illegible] waters.

208 "Saved from the waves, I am received first by the shores of the Strophades—Strophades the Greek name they bear—islands set in the great Ionian sea, where dwell dread Celaeno and the other Harpies, since Phineus' house was closed on them, and in fear they left their former tables. No monster more baneful than these, no fiercer plague or wrath of the gods ever rose from the Stygian waves. Maiden faces have these birds, foulest filth they drop, clawed hands are theirs, and faces ever gaunt with hunger.

219 "When hither borne we entered the harbour, lo! we see goodly herds of cattle scattered over the plains and flocks of goats untended on the grass. We rush upon them with the sword, calling the gods and Jove himself to share our spoil; then on the winding shore we build couches and banquet on the rich dainties. But suddenly, with fearful swoop from the mountains the Harpies are upon us, and with loud clanging shake their wings, plunder the feast, and with unclean touch mire every dish; then amid the foul stench comes a hideous scream. Once more, in a deep recess under a hollowed rock, closely encircled by trees and quiver-

---

209 prima *M*.

210 accipiunt *M*.

220 clausam M^1P; *perhaps the verse is interpolated from* I. 311; clausa M^2.

instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem ;
rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
polluit ore dapes. sociis tunc, arma capessant,
edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
haud secus ac iussi faciunt tectosque per herbam
disponunt ensis et scuta latentia condunt.
ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
aere cavo. invadunt socii et nova proelia temptant,
obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucris.
sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
' bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno ?
accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit ;
sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
dixit et in silvam pinnis ablata refugit.
at sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
deriguit ; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis,
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,

[252] pendo P^1 : mando P^2.

ing shade, we spread the tables and renew the fire on the altars: once more, from an opposite quarter of the sky and from a hidden lair, the noisy crowd with hooked claws hovers round the prey, tainting the dishes with their lips. Then I bid my comrades seize arms and declare war on the foul race. Even as bidden they do, lay their swords in hiding in the grass, and bury their shields out of sight. So when, swooping down, the birds screamed along the curving shore, Misenus on his hollow brass gave the signal from his watch aloft. My comrades charge, and carry a strange combat, to despoil with the sword those filthy birds of ocean. Yet they feel no blows on their feathers, nor wounds on their backs, but, soaring skyward with rapid flight, leave the half-eaten prey and their foul traces. One only, Celaeno, the boding seer, alights on a lofty rock, and breaks forth with this cry: "Is it even war, in return for slaughtered kine and slain bullocks, is it war ye are ready to bring upon us, ye sons of Laomedon, and would ye drive the guiltless Harpies from their father's realm? Take then to heart and fix there these words of mine. What the Father omnipotent foretold to Phoebus and Phoebus Apollo to me, I, eldest of the Furies, reveal to you. Italy is the goal ye seek; woo the winds, ye shall go to Italy and freely enter her harbours; but ye shall not gird with walls your promised city until dread hunger and the wrong of violence towards us force you to gnaw with your teeth and devour your very tables!"

So she spake and, borne away on her wings, fled back to the forest. But my comrades' blood chilled and froze with sudden fear; their spirit fell, and no longer with arms, but with vows and prayers they now bid me sue for peace, whether these

sive deae seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
numina magna vocat meritosque indicit honores:
'di, prohibete minas, di, talem avertite casum
et placidi servate pios!' tum litore funem
deripere excussosque iubet laxare rudentis.
tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi;
mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
"Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum
et glacialis hiems Aquilonibus asperat undas:
aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo:

AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.

linquere tum portus iubeo et considere transtris;
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

[263] at M^1.
[266] placide *P*.
[267] diripere *M*.
[268] fugimus] ferimur P^2.

be goddesses, or dread and ill-omened birds. And father Anchises, with hands outstretched, from the beach calls upon the mighty gods, and proclaims the sacrifices due: 'Ye gods, stay their threats! Gods, turn such a hap away, and graciously save the guiltless!' Then he bids them tear the cable from the shore, uncoil and loose the sheets. South winds stretch the sails; we flee over foaming waves, where breeze and pilot called our course. Now amid the waves appear wooded Zacynthus, Dulichium, and Same, and Neritus with its steepy crags. We flee past the rocks of Ithaca, Laërtes' realm, and curse the land that nursed cruel Ulysses. Soon, too, Mount Leucata's storm-capped peaks come in view, and Apollo's shrine, dreaded by sailors. Hither we wearily sail, and draw near the little town; the anchor is cast from the prow, the sterns rest upon the beach.

278 "So having at last won land unhoped for, we offer to Jove dues of cleansing, kindle the altars with offerings, and throng the Actian shores in the games of Ilium. My comrades strip and, sleek with oil, engage in their native wrestling bouts, glad to have slipped past so many Argive towns, and kept on their flight through the midst of foes. Meanwhile the sun wheels round the mighty circuit of the year, and icy winter ruffles the waters with northern blasts. A shield of hollow brass, once borne by great Abas, I fix on the entrance pillars and mark the event with a verse:

These arms Aeneas from victorious Greeks.

Then I bid them quit the harbour and man the benches; with rival strokes my comrades lash the sea and sweep the waters. Soon we lose from sight

protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
" Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore
compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
progredior portu, classis et litora linquens,
sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum
arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit,
labitur et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
' verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,
nate dea? vivisne? aut si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est?' dixit lacrimasque effudit et omnem
implevit clamore locum. vix pauca furenti
subicio et rarís turbatus vocibus hisco:
' vivo equidem vitamque extrema per omnia duco;
ne dubita, nam vera vides.
heu! quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit,
Hectoris Andromache? Pyrrhin conubia servas?'
deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est:

292 portus *M*. 293 Chaonios M^2, *known to Servius.*
310 verum M^1. 312 effundit *P*.
319 Andromachen c^1, *known to Servius, who directs us, if we read the vocative, to construe it with what follows. So Forbiger, Kennedy, Page, and others.* Pyrrhi F^1P^1.

the towering heights of the Phaeacians, skirt the shores of Epirus, enter the Chaonian harbour, and draw near Buthrotum's lofty city.

294 "Here the rumour of a tale beyond belief fills our ears, that Priam's son, Helenus, is reigning over Greek cities, having won the wife and kingdom of Pyrrhus, son of Aeacus, and that Andromache has again passed to a husband of her own race. I was amazed, and my heart burned with a wondrous desire to address him and learn of so strange a fortune. I advance from the harbour, leaving shore and fleet, just when, as it fell, Andromache, in a grove before the city, by the waters of a mimic Simois, was offering her yearly feast and gifts of mourning to the dust, and calling the ghost to Hector's tomb—the empty mound of green turf, that she had hallowed with altars twain, there to shed her tears. When she caught sight of me coming, and saw distractedly the arms of Troy around, awed by such marvels she stiffened even as she gazed, and the warmth forsook her limbs. She swoons, and at last after a long time speaks: 'Art thou a real form, a real messenger, coming to me, goddess-born? Art living? or if kindly light has fled, where is Hector?' She spake, and shedding a flood of tears filled all the place with her cries. To her frenzy scarce can I make a brief reply, and deeply moved gasp with broken words: 'I live indeed, and drag on my life through all extremes; doubt not, for the sight is real. Ah! what fate receives thee, fallen from such a husband? or what fortune worthy of thee, O Hector's Andromache, is thine again? Art thou still wedded to Pyrrhus?' She cast down her eyes, and with lowered voice spake:

'o felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,
hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos
nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!
nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae
stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
ast illum ereptae magno inflammatus amore
coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus Orestes
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,
quem tibi iam Troia . . .?
ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis MP
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'
talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
adgnoscitque suos laetusque ad limina ducit
et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
procedo et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum

[327] enixe *a*, *Donatus*.
[330] inflammatus $M\gamma^2a^2bc$: flammatus *the other MSS.*
[340] *Certain inferior MSS. complete the line in various ways. Six of them add* peperit fumante Creusa.
[346] Helenus multis *P*.
[348] lacrimans $M^2P\gamma 1$, *known to S*[e]

321 "'O happy beyond all others, maiden daughter of Priam, bidden to die at a foeman's tomb, beneath Troy's lofty walls, who never bore the lot's award, nor touched, as captive, a conquering master's bed! We, our fatherland burnt, borne over distant seas, have endured the pride of Achilles' son and his youthful insolence, bearing children in slavery; afterwards, seeking Leda's Hermione and Lacedaemonian nuptials, he passed me over to Helenus' keeping—a bondmaid and to a bondman. But him Orestes, fired with strong desire for his stolen bride, and goaded by the Furies of his crimes, catches unawares and slays at his father's altar. By the death of Neoptolemus a portion of the realm passed as his due to Helenus, who called the plains Chaonian and the whole land Chaonia from Chaon of Troy, and placed on the heights a Pergamus, this Ilian citadel. But to thee, what winds, what fates gave a course? or what god has driven thee unknowing on our coasts? What of the boy Ascanius? Lives he yet and feeds he on the air of heaven? Whom now, lo, when Troy . . .[1] Has the lad none the less some love for his lost mother? Do his father Aeneas and his uncle Hector arouse him at all to ancestral valour and to manly spirit?'

344 "Such words she poured forth weeping, and was idly awaking a long lament, when the hero Helenus, Priam's son, draws near from the city with a great company. He knows us for his kin, joyfully leads us to the gates, and freely pours forth tears at every word. I advance, and recognize a little Troy, with a copy of great Pergamus, and a dry brook that takes its name from Xanthus, and

[1] This is the only incomplete line in Virgil where the sense is also incomplete.

adgnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
aulaï medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
"Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro:
his vatem adgredior dictis ac talia quaeso:
'Troiugena, interpres divum, qui numina Phoebi,
qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
et volucrum linguas et praepetis omnia pinnae,
fare age (namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas;
sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
prodigium canit et tristis denuntiat iras
obscenamque famem), quae prima pericula vito?
quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'
hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvencis,
exorat pacem divum vittasque resolvit
sacrati capitis meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:
"'Nate dea, nam te maioribus ire per altum
auspiciis manifesta fides (sic fata deum rex
sortitur volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo),
pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.

[362] omnis *P*: omnem *M*, *Servius*.
[372] multo] voltu P^1. [illegible] *known to Servius*.

embrace the portals of a Scaean gate. No less, too, my Teucrians enjoy with me the friendly city. The king welcomed them amid broad cloisters; in the centre of the hall they poured libations of wine and held the bowls, while the feast was served on gold.

356 "And now day after day has passed; the breezes call to the sails, and the canvas fills with the swelling South. With these words I approach the seer, and thus make quest:

359 "'O son of Troy, interpreter of the gods, who knowest the will of Phoebus, the tripods, the laurel of the Clarian, the stars, and tongues of birds and omens of the flying wing, come, tell me—for with fair words hath Heaven declared to me all my journey, and all the gods in their oracles have counselled me to make for Italy and explore lands remote; only Celaeno the Harpy prophesies a startling portent, horrible to tell of, and threatens baleful wrath and foul famine—what perils am I first to shun? or by what course may I surmount such suffering?'

369 "Then Helenus, first sacrificing steers in due form, craves the grace of heaven and unbinds the fillets of his hallowed brow; with his own hand he leads me to thy gates, O Phoebus, thrilled with thy full presence, and then with a priest's inspired lips thus prophesies:

374 "'O Goddess-born! since there is clear proof that under higher auspices thou dost journey o'er the sea—for thus the king of the gods allots the destinies and rolls the wheel of change; and such is the circling course—a few things out of many I will unfold thee in speech, that so more safely thou mayest traverse the seas of thy sojourn, and find rest in Ausonia's haven; for the Fates forbid Helenus to know more and Saturnian Juno stays

principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda
et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto.
cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit;
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros;
fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo.
has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,
proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.
hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri
et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
quin ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,

[407] omnia M^1.

his utterance. First of all, the Italy which now thou deemest so near, and into whose neighbouring ports, unwitting one! thou dost essay entrance, a long trackless track with long land-reaches sunders widely. First in the Trinacrian wave must thou bend the oar, and traverse with thy ships the salt Ausonian main, past the nether lakes and Aeaean Circe's isle, ere thou mayest build thy city in a land of safety. Tokens will I declare to thee; do thou keep them stored in mind. When, in thy distress, by the waters of a secluded stream, thou shalt find a sow lying under the oaks on the shore, just delivered of a litter of thirty young, the mother reclining on the ground white—white, too, the young about her teats—there shall be the city's site, there a sure rest from thy toils. And dread not the gnawing of tables that awaits thee; the Fates will find a way, and Apollo be present at thy call. But these lands, and this nearest border of the Italian shore, that is washed by the tide of our own sea, avoid; in all the towns dwell evil Greeks! Here the Narycian Locri have built a city, and Lyctian Idomeneus has beset with soldiery the Sallentine plains; here is the famous town of Philoctetes, the Meliboean captain —tiny Petelia, strong within her wall. Moreover, when thy ships have crossed the seas and anchored, and when now thou raisest altars and payest vows on the shore, veil thy hair with covering of purple robe, that in the worship of the gods no hostile face may intrude amid the holy fires and mar the omens. This mode of sacrifice do thou keep, thou and thy company; by this observance let thy children's children in purity stand fast. But when, on parting thence, the wind has borne thee to the Sicilian coast, and the barriers of narrow Pelorus open

laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
aequora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina
(tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras
erigit alternos, et sidera verberat unda.
at Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris
ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem.
prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,
delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora,
Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem
supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta.
huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,

419 deductas *M.*
421 vasto P^1, *Servius, but* vastos *in note on* I. 117.
440 mittere] misere P^1 : miscere $P^2\gamma^1$.

out, make thou for the land on the left and the seas on the left, long though the circuit be; shun the shore and waters on the right. These lands, they say, of old broke asunder, torn by force of mighty upheaval—such vast change can length of time effect—when the two countries were one unbroken whole. The sea came in might between, cut off with its waters the Hesperian from the Sicilian coast, and with narrow tideway laves fields and cities on severed shores. Scylla guards the right side; Charybdis, insatiate, the left; and at the bottom of her seething chasm thrice she sucks the vast waves into the abyss, and again in turn casts them upwards, lashing the stars with spray. But Scylla a cavern confines in blind recesses, whence she thrusts forth her mouths and draws ships within her rocks. Above she is of human form, down to the waist a fair-bosomed maiden; below, she is a sea-dragon of monstrous frame, with dolphins' tails joined to a belly of wolves. Better is it to double the goal of Trinacrian Pachynus, and, lingering on thy way, fetch a long compass, than once get sight of misshapen Scylla in her vast cavern, and of the rocks that ring with her sea-green hounds. Moreover, if Helenus has any foresight, if the seer may claim any faith, if Apollo fills his soul with truth, this one thing, O Goddess-born, this one in lieu of all I will foretell, and again and again repeat the warning: mighty Juno's power honour thou first with prayer; to Juno joyfully chant vows, and win over the mighty mistress with suppliant gifts. So at last thou shalt leave Trinacria behind and be sped triumphantly to the bounds of Italy. And when, thither borne, thou drawest near to the town of Cumae, the haunted lakes, and Avernus with its rustling woods, thou

insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima
fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt;
verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo
nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat;
inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum
vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos,
quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
ipsa canat vocemque volens atque ora resolvat. GMP
illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella
et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
vade age et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.'
"Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis
ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
arma Neoptolemi. sunt et sua dona parenti.
addit equos additque duces;
remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.

[449] teneras] terris P^1. [455] vocent M^2P^2.
[469] parentis P.

ook on an inspired prophetess, who deep in a cave sings the Fates and entrusts to leaves s and symbols. Whatever verses the maid has d on leaves[1] she arranges in order and stores y in the cave. These remain unmoved in their ees and quit not their rank; but when at the rn of the hinge a light breeze has stirred them, nd the open door scattered the tender foliage, never does she thereafter care to catch them, as they flutter in the rocky cave, nor to recover their places, nor to unite the verses; uncounselled, men depart, and loathe the Sibyl's seat. Here let no loss in delay be of such account in thine eyes—though comrades chide, though the voyage urgently calls thy sails to the deep and thou mayest swell their folds with favouring gales—that thou visit not the prophetess and with prayers plead that she herself chant the oracles, and graciously open her lips in speech. The nations of Italy, the wars to come, the mode whereby thou art to flee or face each toil, she will unfold to thee; and, reverently besought, she will grant thee a prosperous voyage. This it is whereof by my voice thou mayest be warned. Now go thy way, and by thy deeds exalt Troy in greatness unto heaven!'

463 "When the seer had thus spoken with friendly lips, he next gives command that gifts of heavy gold and sawn ivory be brought to the ships, stows in the hulls massive silver and cauldrons of Dodona, a breastplate trebly woven with hooks of gold, and a brilliant pointed helm with crested plumes, the arms of Neoptolemus. My father, too, has gifts of his own; horses he brings, and guides he brings; he fills up our crews, and with arms, too, equips my comrades.

[1] The leaves and bark of trees were the earliest writing materials.

insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sul
fata canit foliisque notas et nomina m
quaecumque in foliis descripsit carm
digerit in numerum atque antro se
illa manent immota locis neque a
verum eadem, verso tenuis cum
impulit et teneras turbavit ianu
numquam deinde cavo volitan
nec revocare situs aut iunger
inconsulti abeunt, sedemque
hic tibi ne qua morae fuer
quamvis increpitent socii
vela vocet possisque sinu
quin adeas vatem precil
ipsa canat vocemque vo
illa tibi Italiae popul
et quo quemque mo
expediet, cursusque
haec sunt, quae n
vade age et inge
"Quae postq
dona dehinc au
imperat ad na
ingens argent
loricam cons
et conum in
arma Neop
addit equ
remigium

449 ;
469

-ti.
honore :
-erbo,
[illegible]
-e velis.
-recesse est ;
-t Apollo.
-d ultra
Austros ?'
maesta supremo,
[illegible]
nec cedit honori,
fatur :
quae monumenta
testentur amorem,
extrema tuorum,
-tis imago.
ferebat ;
-ret aevo.'
-bar obortis :
-una peracta
-ita vocamur.
-is aequor arandum,
cedentia retro
Troiamque videtis,
melioribus, opto,
obvia Grais.
Thybridis arva
moenia cernam,
-que propinquos,

476 erepta P.
-labre P1.
483 subtegmine GM1.

de us fit the ships
vind should meet no
of Phoebus with deep
eemed worthy of lofty
ds' charge, twice rescued
, lo! before thee is the
ail and seize it! And yet
t needs drift upon the sea;
usonia which Apollo reveals.
blest in thy son's love. Why
with speech delay the rising
he, too, sad at the last parting,
d with inwoven gold, and for
n scarf, nor fails she in courtesy,
th gifts from the loom, and thus
hese, too, my child, to be memorials
k and witnesses of the abiding love
, Hector's wife. Take these last gifts
O thou sole surviving image of my
Such was he in eyes, in hands and face;
ould his youth be ripening in equal years
!'

ly tears welled up as I spake to them my
words: 'Fare ye well, ye whose own destiny is
achieved; we are still summoned from fate
. Your rest is won. No ocean plains need ye
n, no ever-retreating Ausonian fields need ye
. A copy of Xanthus ye see and a Troy, which
r own hands have built under happier omens, I
y, and more beyond the range of Greeks. If
er I enter the Tiber and Tiber's neighbouring
elds and look on the city-walls granted to my race,
ereafter, of our sister cities and allied peoples, in

[484] honore $P\gamma^1a$, *known to Servius:* honori $GM\gamma^2bc$, *Servius.*
[499] fuerint *MP, known to Servius:* fueris G^1.

Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'
"Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
necdum orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat:
haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
explorat ventos atque auribus aëra captat;
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus
temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
induit implevitque mero divosque vocavit
stans celsa in puppi:
'di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi!'
crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit
iam propior, templumque apparet in Arce Minervae.
vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.

503 Hesperiam GM^1: Hesperia P, *Servius*.
504 faciamus G.
516 pluvias] pliadas γ^1, *Macrobius*.
527 celsa] prima $G\gamma$ (*in margin*): -ima P^1: -elsa P^2.

Epirus, in Hesperia—who have the same Dardanus for ancestor and the same disastrous story—of these twain we shall make one Troy in spirit. May that charge await our children's children!' [1]

506 "Along the sea we speed, by the near Ceraunian cliffs, whence is the way to Italy and the shortest voyage over the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the hills lie dark in shade. Having allotted the oars, we fling ourselves down near the water on the bosom of the welcome land and refresh ourselves on the dry beach; sleep bedews our weary limbs. Nor yet was Night, driven by the Hours, entering her mid course, when Palinurus springs, alert, from his couch, tries all the winds, and with eager ear catches the breeze; he marks all the stars gliding in the silent sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the twin Bears, and he scans Orion, girt with golden armour. When he sees that all is calm in a cloudless sky, he gives a loud signal from the stern; we break up camp, venture on our way, and spread the wings of our sails. And now the stars were put to rout and Dawn was blushing, when far off we see dim hills and low-lying Italy. 'Italy!' first Achates shouts aloud; Italy the crews hail with joyful cry. Then father Anchises wreathed a great bowl, filled it with wine, and standing on the lofty stern called on the gods: 'Ye gods, lords of the sea and earth and storms, waft us onward with easy wind, and blow with favouring breath!' The longed-for breezes freshen, a haven opens as we now draw near, and a temple is seen on Minerva's Height.[2] My comrades furl the sails and shoreward

[1] This probably refers to the founding of Nicopolis in Epirus by Augustus.

[2] A reference to Castrum Minervae, near the Portus Veneris in Calabria.

tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite et idem
subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda;
ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere,
ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.
"Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
ipse, sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit;
interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus
urgeri mole hac ingentemque insuper Aetnam
impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis,
et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.
noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
perferimus nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus,
nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra
siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat. MP
"Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
respicimus. dira inluvies, immissaque barba,

[581] mutat $M^1P^2\gamma^1$, *known to Servius:* motat γ^2, *Servius:* motet a^2b^2c.

with oars and wind. We mount up to heaven on the arched billow and again, with the receding wave, sink down to the depths of hell. Thrice amid the rocky caverns the cliffs uttered a cry; thrice we saw the showered spray and the dripping stars. Meanwhile, at sundown the wind failed our weary band and, in ignorance of the way, we drift up to the Cyclopes' coast.

570 "There lies a harbour, safe from the winds' approach and spacious in itself, but near at hand Aetna thunders with terrifying crashes, and now hurls forth to the sky a black cloud, smoking with pitch-black eddy and glowing ashes, and uplifts balls of flame and licks the stars—now violently vomits forth rocks, the mountain's uptorn entrails, and whirls molten stone skyward with a roar, and boils up from its lowest depths. The story runs that Enceladus' form, scathed by the thunderbolt, is weighed down by that mass, and mighty Aetna, piled above, from its burst furnaces breathes forth flame; and ever as he changes his weary side all Trinacria moans and trembles, veiling the sky in smoke. All that night we hide in the woods, enduring monstrous horrors, and see not from what cause comes the sound. For neither did the stars show their fires, nor was heaven clear with stellar light, but mists darkened the sky and the dead of night held fast the moon in cloud.

588 "And now the next day was rising with the earliest morning star, and Dawn had scattered from the sky the dewy shades, when on a sudden out of the woods comes forth the strange shape of an unknown man, outworn with uttermost hunger, and of piteous guise, and towards the beach stretches suppliant hands. We look back. Ghastly in his squalor, with unshorn beard, and garb fastened with thorns, he was

consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.
isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit
continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
cum fletu precibusque tulit: 'per sidera testor,
per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,
tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;
hoc sat erit. scio me Danais e classibus unum,
et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.
pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto:
si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.'
dixerat et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
haerebat. qui sit fari, quo sanguine cretus,
hortamur, quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
dat iuveni atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
'sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna!) profectus.
hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
deseruere. domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
intus opaca, ingens. ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
sidera—di, talem terris avertite pestem!—
nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent

600 sperabile M^1. numen M^1: nomen P^1.
601 adducite M^1. 621 effabilis P.
625 adspersa M: aspersa P: expersa *Servius*.

yet in all else a Greek, and had once been sent to Troy in his country's arms. When far off he saw the Dardan dress and the Trojan weapons, affrighted at the sight he stopped awhile and checked his steps; then rushed headlong to the shore with tears and prayers: 'By the stars I beseech you, by the gods above and this lightsome air we breathe, take me, O Trojans, carry me away to any lands whatever; that will be enough. I know that I am one from the Danaan ships, and own that I warred against the gods of Ilium. For that, if my guilt hath done so much wrong, fling me piecemeal over the waves or plunge me in the vast sea. If I die, it will be a boon to have died at the hands of men!' He ceased, and clung to our knees, clasping them and grovelling there. We urge him to tell what he is and of what blood born, then what fortune pursues him. My father Anchises himself, with little delay, gives the youth his hand and comforts his heart with the present pledge. At last he lays aside his fear and speaks thus:

613 "'I come from the land of Ithaca, a companion of luckless Ulysses, Achaemenides by name, and, since my father Adamastus was poor—and would to heaven that fortune had so stayed!—I set out for Troy. Here my comrades, when hastily quitting the grim gateway, thoughtlessly left me in the Cyclops' vast cave. It is a house of gore and bloodstained feasts, dark and huge within. The master, gigantic, strikes the stars on high—ye gods, take such a pest away from earth!—in aspect forbidding, in speech to be accosted by none. He feeds on the flesh of wretched men and their dark blood. I myself saw when he seized in his huge hand two of our company and, lying back in the midst of the cave, crushed them on the rock, and the splashed courts swam with gore; I

limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
manderet et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes
oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus
cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum
immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
fundimur et telo lumen terebramus acuto
ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
sed fugite, O miseri, fugite atque ab litore funem
rumpite.
nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
lustra domosque traho vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
omnia conlustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
prospexi venientem. huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
addixi; satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'
"Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,

[627] trepidi M^1P^2, *known to Servius.*
[629] oblitusque *P.*
[632] immensum *P*, *Servius.*

saw when he munched their limbs, all dripping with black blood-clots, and the warm joints quivered beneath his teeth. Yet not unpunished! Ulysses brooked not this, nor in such a strait was he forgetful of himself. For when, gorged with the feast and drowned in wine, the monster rested his drooping neck, and lay in endless length throughout the cave, in his sleep vomiting gore and morsels mixed with blood and wine, we prayed to the great gods, then, with our parts allotted, pour round him on every side, and with pointed weapon pierce the one huge eye, that lay deep-set beneath his savage brow, like unto an Argive shield or the lamp of Phoebus. And so at last we gladly avenged our comrades' shades. But flee, ye hapless ones, flee and cut your cables from the shore! For in shape and size like Polyphemus, as he pens his fleecy flocks in the rocky cave and drains their udders, a hundred other monstrous Cyclopes dwell all along these winding shores and roam the high mountains. Thrice now do the moon's horns fill with light since I began to drag out my life in the woods among the lonely lairs and haunts of wild beasts, viewing from a rock the huge Cyclopes and trembling at their cries and tramping feet. A sorry living, berries and stony cornels, the boughs supply; and plants feed me with their uptorn roots. Scanning all the view, at last I saw this fleet drawing to the shore. To it, prove what it might, I surrendered myself. 'Tis enough to have escaped the accursed brood! Do ye rather, by any death whatever, take away this life of mine!'

655 "Scarce had he spoken when on the mountain-top we saw the giant himself, the shepherd Polyphemus, moving his mighty bulk among his flocks

634 nomina M^1.
652 prospexi M.
655 tenebramus *known to Servius.*
655 in monte P^2.

monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen
ademptum.
trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;
lanigerae comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas FMP
solamenque mali. 661
postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665
nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;
verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas 670
nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
at genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675
excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
aëriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi 680
constiterunt, silva alta Iovis lucusve Dianae.
praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.
contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim
inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, FMPR

659 manum M^2, *Quintilian*: manu M^1, *Servius*.
661 de collo fistula pendet *complete the verse* $F^2P\gamma ab^2c$.
663 effuso M^1: effusi M^2. 664 gemitum P^2.
665 fluctu $M^2P\gamma^1$, *Servius*: fluctur *F*.
666 fuga P^1. 668 vertimus *MP*: verrimus *F*.
670 dextram FP^2, *Servius*. 673 intremuere *FP*.
682 ruentis P^1.
684 monet P^1: movent $P\gamma^1$. Scylla FP^1. Charybdis *F*.

and seeking the well-known shore—a monster awful, shapeless, huge, bereft of light. In his hand a lopped pine guides and steadies his steps. His fleecy sheep attend him—his sole joy they, sole solace of his woe! Soon as he touched the deep waves and reached the sea, with the water he washed the oozing blood from his eye's socket, gnashing his teeth and groaning, then strides through the open sea; nor has the wave yet wetted his towering sides. Anxiously we speed our flight far from there, taking on board a suppliant so deserving, and silently cut the cable; then, bending forward, sweep the seas with emulous oars. He heard, and turned his steps towards the sound of the splash. But when no power is given him to lay hands on us, and he cannot match in pursuit the Ionian waves, he raises a mighty roar, whereat the sea and all its waves shuddered and the land of Italy was affrighted far within, and Aetna bellowed in its winding caverns. But the race of the Cyclopes, roused from the woods and high mountains, rush to the harbour and throng the shores. We see them, standing impotent with glaring eye, the Aetnean brothers, their heads towering to the sky, a grim conclave: even as when on a mountain-top lofty oaks or cone-clad cypresses stand in mass, a high forest of Jove or grove of Diana. In headlong speed, sharp fear drives us to fling out our sheets for any course, and spread our sails to the favouring winds. Yet the commands of Helenus warn our crews not to hold on their course between Scylla and Charybdis—either way but a hair's-breadth removed from death.[1] We resolve to sail back again,

[1] Page prefers to render thus: "On the other hand stands in warning the command of Helenus: '*Between Scylla and Charybdis the path on either hand is within a hair's-breadth of death, if ye fail to hold your course.*'" The passage is faulty, and would probably have been altered by the poet on a revision of the work.

ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.
ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
missus adest; vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus MPR
litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi. MPRV
"Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
Plemyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui nunc
ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
iussi numina magna loci veneramur et inde
exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni
radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
apparet Camerina procul campique Geloi
immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;
teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.
hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
accipit. hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus
heu! genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
amitto Anchisen; hic me, pater optime, fessum
deseris, heu! tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!
nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum;
hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris."
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
fata renarrabat divum cursusque docebat. MPR
conticuit tandem factoque hic fine quievit.

686 ni *FM:* ne $P^2\gamma^1$: nec P^1.
708 actis *PR, Servius:* act.. *V.*
717 cursu *P.*

when, lo! from the narrow fastness of Pelorus the north wind reaches us. Past the mouth of the Pantagias with its living rock I voyage—past the Megarian bay and low-lying Thapsus. Such were the coasts Achaemenides, comrade of the luckless Ulysses, pointed out, as he retraced his former wanderings.

692 "Stretched in front of a Sicanian bay lies an island, over against wave-beaten Plemyrium; men of old called it Ortygia. Hither, so runs the tale, Alpheus, river of Elis, forced a secret course beneath the sea, and now at thy fountain, Arethusa, mingles with the Sicilian waves. As bidden, we worship the great gods of the land, and thence I passed the wondrous rich soil of marshy Helorus. Next we skirt the high reefs and jutting rocks of Pachynus; and afar off Camerina—Fate forbade that she ever be disturbed—is seen with the Geloan plains, and Gela, named after its impetuous river. Then steep Acragas, once the breeder of noble steeds, shows in the distance her mighty walls; and, with the winds vouchsafed, I leave thee behind, palm-girt Selinus, and skirt the shoals of Lilybaeum, perilous with blind rocks. Next the harbour of Drepanum and its joyless shore receive me. Here I, who have been driven by so many ocean-storms, lose, alas! my father Anchises, solace of every care and chance; here, best of fathers, thou leavest me in my weariness, snatched, alas! from such mighty perils all for naught. Nor did the seer Helenus, though he warned me of many horrors, nor grim Celaeno foretell me this grief. This was my last trial, this the goal of my long voyaging; departing thence, the god drove me to your shores."

716 Thus father Aeneas, before an eager throng, alone recounted the dooms ordained of heaven, and taught the story of his wanderings. At last he ceased, and here, making an end, was still.

LIBER IV

At regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura FGMPR
volnus alit venis et caeco carpitur igni.
multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore voltus
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:
"Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
degeneres animos timor arguit. heu! quibus ille
iactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis
solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem

[9] suspensa M^1. terret *known to Servius.*
[11] quam] quem P^1.
[18] fuissent P^2MP^1.

BOOK IV

But the queen, long since smitten with a grievous love-pang, feeds the wound with her life-blood, and is wasted with fire unseen. Oft to her heart rushes back the chief's valour, oft his glorious stock; his looks and words cling fast within her bosom, and the pang withholds calm rest from her limbs.

[6] The morrow's dawn was lighting the earth with the lamp of Phoebus, and had scattered from the sky the dewy shades, when, much distraught, she thus speaks to her sister, sharer of her heart: "Anna, my sister, what dreams thrill me with fears? Who is this stranger guest that hath entered our home? How noble his mien! how brave in heart and feats of arms! I believe it well—nor is assurance vain—that he is sprung from gods. 'Tis fear that proves souls base-born. Alas! by what fates is he vexed! What wars, long endured, did he recount! Were the purpose not planted in my mind, fixed and immovable, to ally myself with none in bond of wedlock, since my first love, turning traitor, cheated me by death; were I not utterly weary of the bridal bed and torch, to this one weakness, perchance, I might have yielded! Anna—for I will own it—since the death of my hapless lord Sychaeus, and the shattering of our home by a brother's murder,[1] he alone has swayed my will and overthrown my tottering soul. I recognize the

[1] *cf. Aen.* I. 348 ff.

impulit. agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat
vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo.
ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro."
sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.

Anna refert: "O luce magis dilecta sorori,
solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
nec dulcis natos Veneris nec praemia noris?
id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?
esto; aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
dives alit; placitone etiam pugnabis amori? FMPR
nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;
hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes
Barcaei. quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
germanique minas?
dis equidem auspicibus reor et Iunone secunda
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis
indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,
dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum."

[25] abigat *F*.
[26] Erebo *FGP*[1], *preferred by Servius*: Eribo *R*.
[36] Libya *P*[1]. [40] intractabile *R*.
[51] hospitio et causas *F*: -que *omitted F*.

traces of the olden flame. But rather, I would pray, may earth yawn for me to its depths, or may the Almighty Father hurl me with his bolt to the shades—the pale shades and abysmal night of Erebus—before, O Shame, I violate thee or break thy laws! He, who first linked me to himself, has taken away my heart; may he keep it with him, and guard it in the grave!" So saying, she filled her bosom with upwelling tears.

[31] Anna replies: "O dearer to thy sister than the light, wilt thou, lonely and sad, pine away all thy youth long, and know not sweet children or love's rewards? Thinkest thou that dust or buried shades give heed to that? Grant that heretofore no wooers moved thy sorrow, not in Libya, not ere then in Tyre; that Iarbas was slighted, and other lords, whom the African land, rich in triumphs, rears; wilt thou wrestle also with a love that pleases? And dost thou not call to mind in whose lands thou art settled? On this side Gaetulian cities, a race invincible in war, unbridled Numidians, and the unfriendly Syrtis hem thee in; on that side lies a tract barren with drought, and Barcaeans, raging far and near. Why speak of the wars rising from Tyre, and thy brother's threats? With favouring gods, methinks indeed, and with Juno's aid, the Ilian ships have held their course hither with the wind. What a city thou wilt see rise here, my sister, what a realm, by reason of such wedlock! With Teucrian arms beside us, to what heights will Punic glory soar? Only do thou ask favour of the gods and, with sacrifice duly offered, be lavish with thy welcome, and weave pleas for delay, while at sea winter rages fiercely and Orion is stormy—while the ships are shattered, and the skies intractable!"

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore
spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.
principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis
legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae;
ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido
candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit
aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,
instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,
quid delubra iuvant? est mollis flamma medullas
interea et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis harundo.
nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam;
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
post ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis
incubat. illum absens absentem auditque videtque,
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.

[54] incensum] impenso F^1, *known to Servius:* penso P^1. flammavit FP^1R.
[58] frugiferae F^1R. [85] amantem F.

54 With these words she fanned into flame the queen's love-enkindled heart, put hope in her wavering mind, and loosed the bonds of shame. First they visit the shrines and sue for peace at every altar; duly they slay chosen sheep to Ceres the law-giver, to Phoebus and father Lyaeus, before all to Juno, guardian of wedlock bonds. Dido herself, matchless in beauty, with cup in hand, pours libation midway between the horns of a white heifer, or in presence of the gods moves slowly to the rich altars, and solemnizes the day with gifts, then, gazing into the opened breasts of victims, consults the quivering entrails. Ah, blind souls of seers! Of what avail are vows or shrines to one wild with love? All the while the flame devours her tender heart-strings, and deep in her breast lives the silent wound. Unhappy Dido burns, and through the city wanders in frenzy—even as a hind, smitten by an arrow, which, all unwary, amid the Cretan woods, a shepherd hunting with darts has pierced from afar, leaving in her the winged steel, unknowing: she in flight ranges the Dictaean woods and glades, but fast to her side clings the deadly shaft. Now through the city's midst she leads with her Aeneas, and displays her Sidonian wealth and the city built; she essays to speak and stops with the word half-spoken. Now, as day wanes, she seeks that same banquet, again madly craves to hear the sorrows of Ilium and again hangs on the speaker's lips. Then when all have gone their ways, and in turn the dim moon sinks her light, and the setting stars invite sleep, alone she mourns in the empty hall, and falls on the couch he has left. Though absent, each from each, she hears him, she sees him, or, captivated by his father's look, she holds Ascanius on her lap, if so she may beguile a passion beyond

non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
cara Iovis coniunx nec famam obstare furori,
talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
"egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile numen,
una dolo divum si femina victa duorum est.
nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.
sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
exercemus? habes, tota quod mente petisti:
ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae."
Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras)
sic contra est ingressa Venus: "quis talia demens
abnuat aut tecum malit contendere bello,
si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur?
sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis
miscerive probet populos aut foedera iungi.
tu coniunx; tibi fas animum temptare precando.
perge, sequar." tum sic excepit regia Iuno:
"mecum erit iste labor. nunc qua ratione quod
instat

91 furori] pudori *R.*
93-121 *a later hand in F.*
94 nomen *some inferior MSS.*
106 adverteret *known to Servius.*
112 foedere *known to Servius.*

all utterance. No longer rise the towers begun, no longer do the youth exercise in arms, or toil at havens or bulwarks for safety in war; the works are broken off and idle—huge threatening walls and the engine [1] uptowering to heaven.

90 Soon as the loved wife of Jove saw that she was held in a passion so fatal, and that her good name was now no bar to her frenzy, the daughter of Saturn accosts Venus thus: "Splendid indeed is the praise and rich the spoils ye win, thou and thy boy; mighty and glorious is the power divine, if one woman is subdued by the guile of two gods! Nay, it escapes me not how, in fear of our city, thou hast held in suspicion the homes of high Carthage. But what shall be the end? or how far goes all this contest now? Why work we not rather an enduring peace and a plighted wedlock? What thou didst seek with all thy heart thou hast; Dido is on fire with love and has drawn the madness through her veins. Let us then rule this people jointly with equal sovereignty; let her serve a Phrygian husband and yield her Tyrians to thy hand as dowry!"

105 To her—for she knew that with feigned purpose she had spoken, to turn the empire from Italy to Libya's coasts—Venus thus began in reply: "Who so mad as to refuse such terms, or choose rather to strive with thee in war, if only Fortune favour the fulfilment of thy word? But the Fates send me adrift, uncertain whether Jupiter wills that there be one city for the Tyrians and the wanderers from Troy, or approves the blending of peoples and the league of union. Thou art his wife; thou mayest probe his heart with entreaty. Go on; I will follow!"

114 Then queenly Juno thus replied: "With me shall rest that task. Now in what way the present purpose

[1] Here, perhaps, it is a crane.

non coe[illegible] … [illegible]bo. FMR
exercet [illegible] … [illegible] Dido
tuta par[illegible] … [illegible]stinus ortus
mororu[illegible] … [illegible] orbem.
Quan[illegible] … [illegible]ndine nimbum,
cara Io[illegible] … [illegible]gine cingunt,
talibus … [illegible]elum omne ciebo. MR
“egre[illegible] … [illegible]entur opaca;
tuque … [illegible]nus eandem
una d[illegible] … [illegible] mihi certa voluntas,
nec n[illegible] … [illegible]oriamque dicabo;
susp[illegible] … [illegible] adversata petenti
sed [illegible] … [illegible]erea repertis.
quin … [illegible] Aurora reliquit.
exe[illegible] … [illegible]ecta iuventus;
ard[illegible] … [illegible]abula ferro,
co[illegible] … [illegible] et odora canum vis.
au[illegible] … [illegible]tem ad limina primi
do[illegible] … [illegible]troque insignis et auro
[illegible] spumantia mandit.
q[illegible] … [illegible]na stipante caterva,
s[illegible] … [illegible]em circumdata limbo.
a … [illegible]ines nodantur in aurum,
[illegible] … [illegible]ectit fibula vestem.
[illegible] … [illegible]ites et laetus Iulus
[illegible] … [illegible]os pulcherrimus omnis
[illegible] atque agmina iungit.
[illegible] Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
[illegible] maternam invisit Apollo MRV
[illegible] mixtique altaria circum
[illegible] fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;
[illegible] graditur mollique fluentem

[illegible] quod fieri M^1 : quo fieri *F.*
[illegible] M^1R : primum M^2.
[illegible] *R. know*
[illegible] M^1.

can be achieved, hearken and I will explain in brief. Aeneas and unhappy Dido plan to go a-hunting together in the forest, soon as to-morrow's sun shows his rising and with his rays unveils the world. On them, while the hunters run to and fro and gird the glades with nets, I will pour down from above a black rain mingled with hail, and wake the whole welkin with thunder. The company shall scatter and be veiled in gloom of night; to the same cave shall come Dido and the Trojan chief. I will be there and, if certain of thy goodwill, will link them in sure wedlock, sealing her for his own; this shall be their bridal!" Yielding to her suit, the Cytherean gave assent and smiled at the guile discovered.

129 Meanwhile Dawn rose and left the ocean. When sunlight has burst forth, there issues from the gates a chosen band of youth; with meshed nets, toils, broad-pointed hunting-spears, there stream forth Massylian horsemen and their strong, keen-scented hounds. As the queen lingers in her bower, the Punic princes await her at the doorway; her prancing steed stands brilliant in purple and gold, and fiercely champs the foaming bit. At last she comes forth, attended by a mighty throng, and clad in a Sidonian robe with embroidered border. Her quiver is of gold, her tresses are knotted into gold, golden is the buckle to clasp her purple cloak. With her pace a Phrygian train and joyous Iülus. Aeneas himself, goodly beyond all others, advances to join her and unites his band with hers. As when Apollo quits Lycia, his winter home, and the streams of Xanthus, to visit his mother's Delos, and renews the dance, while mingling about his altars Cretans and Dryopes and painted Agathyrsians raise their voices—he himself treads the Cynthian ridges,

confieri possit, paucis, adverte, doc[illegible]
venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima [illegible]cat auro,
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos cr[illegible]at
extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit [illegible]re. 150
his ego nigrantem commixta gra[illegible]e invia lustra,
dum trepidant alae saltusque ind[illegible]
desuper infundam et tonitru ca[illegible]
diffugient comites et nocte teg[illegible]ma cervi
speluncam Dido dux et Troia[illegible]ue relinquunt.
devenient. adero et, tua si [illegible]eri 156
conubio iungam stabili propr[illegible]praeterit illos,
hic hymenaeus erit." non [illegible]ertia votis
adnuit atque dolis risit Cyt[illegible]monte leonem.

Oceanum interea surgen[illegible]aelum 160
it portis iubare exorto del[illegible]dine nimbus,
retia rara, plagae, lato ve[illegible]iuventus MPRV
Massylique ruunt equites [illegible]ersa per agros
reginam thalamo cuncta[illegible]ntibus amnes.
Poenorum exspectant, [illegible]eandem 165
stat sonipes ac frena fe[illegible]pronuba Iuno
tandem progreditur m[illegible]uscius Aether
Sidoniam picto chlam[illegible]ertice Nymphae.
cui pharetra ex auro [illegible]alorum
aurea purpuream su[illegible]imave movetur 170
nec non et Phrygii [illegible]amorem;
incedunt; ipse an[illegible]nomine culpam.
infert se socium A[illegible]Fama per urbes,
qualis ubi hiberna[illegible]locius ullum.
deserit ac Delum [illegible]rit eundo; 175
instauratque cho[illegible]ttollit in auras
Cretesque Dryo[illegible]nter nubila condit.
ipse iugis Cynt[illegible]deorum,

116 co[illegible]
118 p[illegible]
127 [illegible] Philargyrius.
129 [illegible] Servius.

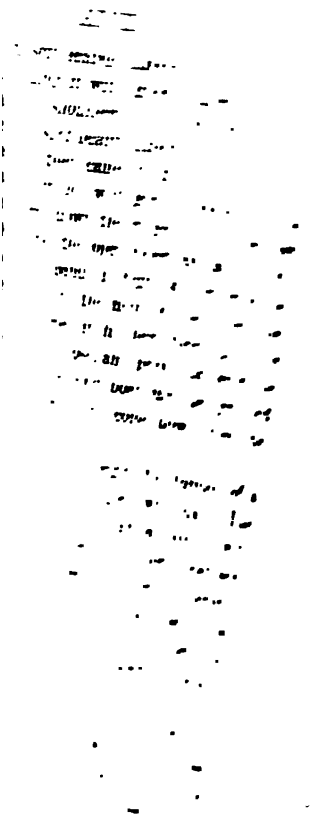
·s and binds his flowing
len diadem; the shafts
› no less lightly than he
hines forth from his noble
to the mountain heights
:d goats dislodged from the
the ridges; in another part
›pen moors and amid clouds
.s in flight, as they leave the
the midst of the valleys the
·s in his fiery steed, galloping
those, and prays that amid the
foaming boar may be granted
awny lion come down from the

in the sky begins the turmoil of a
ı follows, mingled with hail. The
ı train and the Trojan youth, with
andson of Venus, in their fear seek
and there over the fields; torrents
rom the heights. To the same cave
nd the Trojan chief. Primal Earth and
› give the sign; fires flashed in Heaven,
. to their bridal, and on the mountain-top
the Nymphs. That day was the first day
that first the cause of woe. For no more
wayed by fair show or fair fame, no more does
im of a secret love: she calls it marriage and
ıat name veils her sin!

Forthwith Rumour runs through Libya's great
—Rumour of all evils the most swift. Speed
› her strength, and she wins vigour as she goes;
ll at first through fear, soon she mounts up to
ven, and walks the ground with head hidden in
clouds. Her, 'tis said, Mother Earth, provoked

fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat aur
tela sonant umeris : haud illo segnior ibat
Aeneas, tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia l
ecce ferae saxi deiectae vertice caprae
decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentis
transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cer
pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque reli
at puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praete
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia v
optat aprum aut fulvum descendere mont
Interea magno misceri murmure caelu
incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine
et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuve
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa pe
tecta metu petiere ; ruunt de montibu
speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eand
deveniunt. prima et Tellus et pronul
dant signum ; fulsere ignes et consciu
conubiis, summoque ululârunt vertice
ille dies primus leti primusque malor
causa fuit. neque enim specie fama
nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur ar
coniugium vocat ; hoc praetexit nor
Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fam
Fama, malum qua non aliud velociu
mobilitate viget virisque adquirit e
parva metu primo, mox sese attolli
ingrediturque solo et caput inter n
illam Terra parens, ira inritata de

[168] conubii P^2RV.
[169] malorum] laborum P^1, *l*
[174] quo P^1V *Priscian, Serv*



ast, as sister
and fleet of
for the many
atchful eyes
gues, as many
ars. By night,
ıe flies through
r eyes in sweet
nigh roof-top or
ties, clinging to
truth. At this
ıp, she filled the
ıd falsehood, how
ın blood, to whom
join herself; now
th, in wanton ease
s and enthralled by
the foul goddess
the lips of men.
e bends her course,
pirit and heaps high

ravished Garamantian
ı his broad realms a
ıdred altars, and had
eternal sentry of the
ith the blood of beasts
with varied garlands.
ed with the bitter tale,
ars and amid the divine
Jove in prayer with up-
y Jupiter, to whom now
on embroidered couches,
holdest thou these things?
t we shudder at thee, when

[illegible] eremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
[illegible] et inania murmura miscent? 210
[illegible] errans in finibus urbem
[illegible] posuit, cui litus arandum
[illegible] dedimus, conubia nostra
[illegible] Aenean in regna recepit. 215
[illegible] cum semiviro comitatu,
[illegible] crinemque madentem MP
[illegible] nos munera templis
[illegible] fovemus inanem."
[illegible] arasque tenentem 220
[illegible] ad moenia torsit
[illegible] amantis.
[illegible] ac talia mandat:
[illegible] Zephyros et labere pinnis
[illegible] Karthagine qui nunc 225
[illegible] respicit urbes,
[illegible] dicta per auras.
[illegible] talem
[illegible] vindicat armis;
[illegible] belloque frementem 230
[illegible] sanguine Teucri
[illegible] orbem.
[illegible] rerum
[illegible] laborem, FMP
[illegible] arces?
[illegible] in gente moratur
[illegible] respicit arva? 236
[illegible] nostri nuntius esto."

[illegible] laborum M^1P^2.

thou hurlest thy bolts? And do aimless fires amid the clouds terrify our souls and stir murmurs void of purpose? This woman who, straying in our bounds, set up a tiny city at a price, to whom we gave coast-land to plough and terms of tenure, hath spurned my offers of marriage, and welcomed Aeneas into her realm as lord. And now that Paris[1] with his eunuch train, a Maeonian band propping his chin and essenced locks, grasps the spoil; while we bring offerings to thy temples, thine forsooth, and cherish an idle story."

219 As with such words he pleaded, clasping the altars, the Almighty gave ear and turned his eyes on the royal city and the lovers forgetful of their nobler fame. Then thus to Mercury he speaks and gives this charge: "Go forth, my son, call the Zephyrs, glide on thy wings, and speak to the Dardan chief, who now dallies in Tyrian Carthage and heeds not the cities granted by the Fates; so carry down my words through the swift winds. Not such as this did his lovely mother promise him to us, nor for this twice rescue him from Grecian arms; but he was to rule over Italy, a land teeming with empire and clamorous with war, to hand on a race from Teucer's noble blood, and bring all the world beneath his laws. If the glory of such a fortune fires him not and for his own fame's sake he shoulders not the burden, does he, the father, grudge Ascanius the towers of Rome? What plans he? or in what hope tarries he among a hostile people and regards not Ausonia's race and the Lavinian fields? Let him set sail; this is the sum; be this the message from me."

[1] Aeneas is like Paris in carrying off another's bride. By "Maeonian" is meant Lydian, or rather Phrygian, because Lydia bordered on Phrygia. The Phrygian cap had on either side a band or ribbon, which could be tied under the chin.

Dixerat. ille patris magni parere parabat
imperio, et primum pedibus talaria nectit
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Orco
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
dat somnos adimitque et lumina morte resignat.
illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat
nubila. iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;
nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
misit avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat
litus harenosum ad Libyae, ventosque secabat
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
conspicit. atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
continuo invadit: "tu nunc Karthaginis altae
fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem

241 portent M^1. 248 mittit] ducit P^1.
257 ad P^2: ac M: ao P^1.

238 He ceased. The god made ready to obey his mighty father's bidding, and first binds on his feet the golden shoes which carry him upborne on wings over seas or land, swift as the gale. Then he takes his wand;[1] with this he calls pale ghosts from Orcus and sends others down to gloomy Tartarus, gives or takes away sleep and unseals eyes in death;[2] on this relying, he drives the winds and skims the stormy clouds. And now in flight he descries the peak and steep sides of toiling Atlas, who props heaven on his peak—Atlas, whose pine-wreathed head is ever girt with black clouds, and beaten with wind and rain; fallen snow mantles his shoulders, while rivers plunge down the aged chin and his rough beard is stiff with ice.[3] Here, poised on even wings, the Cyllenian first halted; hence with his whole frame he sped sheer down to the waves like a bird, which round the shores, round the fish-haunted cliffs, flies low near to the waters. Even thus between earth and sky flew Cyllene's nursling to Libya's sandy shore, and cut the winds, coming from his mother's sire.

259 So soon as with winged feet he reached the huts, he sees Aeneas founding towers and building new houses. And lo! his sword was starred with yellow jasper, and a cloak hung from his shoulders ablaze with Tyrian purple—a gift that wealthy Dido had wrought, interweaving the web with thread of gold. At once he assails him: "Art thou now laying the foundations of lofty Carthage, and building up a fair city, a wife's minion? Alas! of thine own

[1] This is the *caduceus*, with which Mercury (Hermes) guided the dead. *cf.* Homer, *Od.* v. 47 ff.

[2] An allusion to the Roman custom of opening the eyes of the dead on the funeral pyre.

[3] Virgil describes Mount Atlas as it might have been represented, in the guise of a mountain-god, by the realistic art of his day.

exstruis? heu! regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;
ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras.
quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum
nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
debentur." tali Cyllenius ore locutus
mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit.
ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
heu! quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc
in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat. FMP
haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis,
dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
temptaturum aditus et, quae mollissima fandi
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. ocius omnes
imperio laeti parent et iussa facessunt.

At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
praesensit motusque excepit prima futuros,

267 oblite] ignare P^1. 268 dimittit *P*.
269 et] ac *P*. terram *P*.
273 *omitted in MP: given by* a^2b^2e, *and (in margin) by* γ.
276 debentur M^1, *Servius:* debetur $M^2P\gamma$.
289 -que *omitted P*. 295 et] ac M^2.

kingdom and fortunes . forgetful! Himself, the sovereign of the gods, who sways heaven and earth with his power, sends me down to thee from bright Olympus. Himself he bids me bring this charge through the swift breezes: What plannest thou? or in what hope dost thou waste idle hours in Libyan lands? If the glory of such a fortune stirs thee not, and for thine own fame's sake thou shoulderest not the burden, have regard for growing Ascanius and the promise of Iülus thy heir, to whom the kingdom of Italy and the Roman land are due." Such words the Cyllenian spake, and while yet speaking left the sight of men and far away from their eyes vanished into thin air.

279 But in truth Aeneas, aghast at the sight, was struck dumb; his hair stood up in terror and the voice clave to his throat. He burns to flee away and quit that pleasant land, awed by that warning and divine commandment. Ah, what to do? With what speech now dare he approach the frenzied queen? What opening words choose first? And now hither, now thither he swiftly throws his mind, casting it in diverse ways, and turns to every shift. As he wavered, this seemed the better counsel: he calls Mnestheus and Sergestus and brave Serestus, bidding them make ready the fleet in silence, gather the crews to the shore, and order the armament, but hide the cause of his altered plans. He meanwhile, since gracious Dido knows naught, nor looks for the breaking of so strong a love, will essay an approach and seek the happiest season for speech, the plan auspicious for his purpose. At once all gladly obey his command and do his bidding.

296 But the queen—who may deceive a lover?—divined his guile, and early caught news of the

omnia tuta timens. eadem impia Fama furenti
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho AFMP
orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
"Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra? FMP
nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem
et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum,
crudelis? quid? si non arva aliena domosque MP
ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
mene fugis? per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
(quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui),
per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
fama prior. cui me moribundam deseris, hospes,
hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat?
quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
destruat aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?

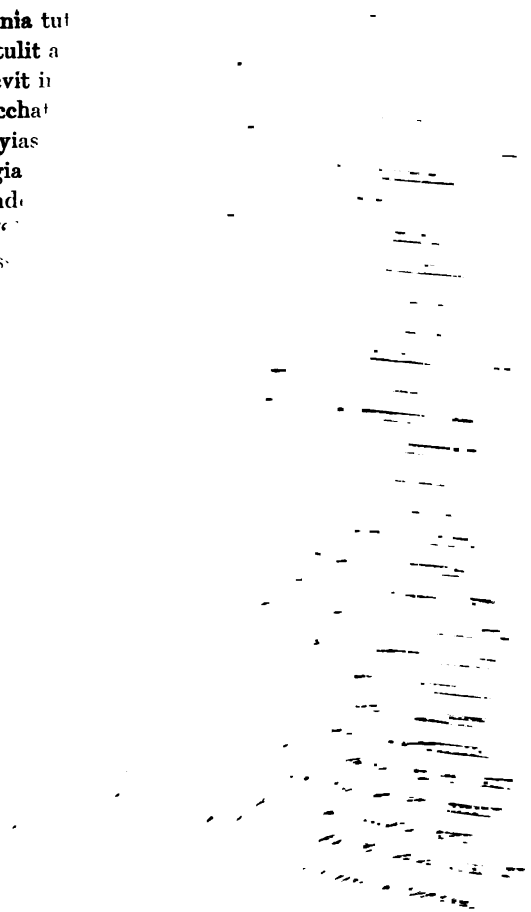
309 moliri *FP.* 312 et] sed P^1.
323 morituram *Priscian.*

coming stir, fearful even when all was safe. The same heartless Rumour brought her the maddening news that they arm the fleet and make ready for voyaging. Helpless in mind she rages, and all aflame raves through the city, like some Thyiad startled by the shaken emblems, what time, hearing the Bacchic cry, the biennial revels fire her and at night Cithaeron summons her with its din.[1] At length, she thus accosts Aeneas first:

305 "False one! didst thou hope also to cloak so foul a crime, and to pass from my land in silence? Can neither our love keep thee, nor the pledge once given, nor the doom of a cruel death for Dido? Nay, even in the winter season dost thou labour at thy fleet, and in the midst of northern gales hasten to pass overseas, heartless one? What! If thou wert not in quest of alien lands and homes unknown, were ancient Troy yet standing, would Troy be sought by thy ships over stormy seas? From me dost thou flee? By these tears and thy right hand, I pray thee—since naught else, alas! have I left myself—by our marriage, by the wedlock begun, if ever I deserved well of thee, or if aught of mine has been sweet in thy sight, pity a falling house, and if yet there be any room for prayers, put away this purpose of thine. For thee the Libyan tribes and Numidian chiefs hate me, the Tyrians are my foes; for thee, also, have I lost my honour and that former fame by which alone I was winning a title to the stars. To whom dost thou leave me, a dying woman, O guest—since that alone is left from the name of husband? Why do I linger? Is it till Pygmalion, my brother, overthrow this city, or the Gaetulian Iarbas lead me

[1] Every other year a Bacchic festival was celebrated at Thebes.

omnia tul
detulit a
saevit i
baccha
Thyias
orgia
tand
"
pos
ne
n
q



At least, if ere thy flight a child had been
by thee, if in my hall a tiny Aeneas were
ıose face, in spite of all, would bring back
ould not think myself utterly vanquished
n."

ceased: he by Jove's command held his eyes
and with a struggle smothered the pain deep
ıs heart. At last he briefly replies: "I will
ny, O Queen, that thou hast deserved of me
ost thou canst set forth in speech, nor shall
ory of Elissa be bitter, while I have memory
lf, and while breath still sways these limbs.
course few words will I say. I did not hope
ĸ not that—to veil my flight in stealth. I
held out the bridegroom's torch nor entered
compact. Did the Fates suffer me to shape
e after my own pleasure and order my sorrows
y own will, my first care should be the city of
and the sweet relics of my kin. Priam's high
se would still abide and my own hand should have
up a revived Pergamus for the vanquished. But
of great Italy has Grynean Apollo bidden me lay
l, of Italy the Lycian oracles.[1] There is my love,
re my country! If the towers of Carthage and
e sight of the Libyan city charm thee, a Phoenician,
hy, pray, grudge the Trojans their settling on
ıusonian land? We, too, may well seek a foreign
ealm. To me, oft as night with dewy shades veils
he earth, oft as the starry fires arise, in my dreams
ıy father Anchises' troubled ghost brings warning
and terror; to me comes the thought of young
Ascanius and the wrong done to one so dear, whom
I am cheating of an Hesperian kingdom and pre-
destined lands. Now, too, the messenger of the gods

[1] *i.e.* the oracles of Apollo; *cf.* 143 above.

nunc etiam interpres divum, Iove missus ab ipso
(testor utrumque caput), celeris mandata per auras
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
intrantem muros vocemque his auribus hausi.
desine meque tuis incendere teque querellis.
Italiam non sponte sequor."
Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,
huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
luminibus tacitis et sic accensa profatur:
"nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem
est?
quae quibus anteferam? iam iam nec maxima Iuno
nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
nusquam tuta fides. eiectum litore, egentem
excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
heu! furiis incensa feror: nunc augur Apollo,
nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
interpres divum fert horrida iussa per auras.
scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos
sollicitat. neque te teneo neque dicta refello:
i, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
saepe vocaturum. sequar atris ignibus absens

374 suscepi *Priscian.* 378 iussa] dicta *M.*

sent from Jove himself—by thy head and mine, I swear—has borne his command down through the swift breezes; my own eyes saw the god in the clear light of day come within our walls and these ears drank in his words. Cease to fire thyself and me with thy complaints. Not of free will do I follow Italy!"

362 As thus he spake, all the while she gazes on him askance, turning her eyes to and fro, and with silent glances scans the whole man; then thus, inflamed, cries out:

365 "False one! no goddess was thy mother, nor was Dardanus founder of thy line, but rugged Caucasus on his flinty rocks begat thee, and Hyrcanian tigresses gave thee suck. For why hide my feelings? or for what greater wrongs do I hold me back? Did he sigh while I wept? Did he turn on me a glance? Did he yield and shed tears or pity her who loved him? What shall I say first? What next? Now, now neither mighty Juno nor the Saturnian sire looks on these things with righteous eyes! Nowhere is faith secure. A castaway on the shore, a beggar, I welcomed him and madly gave him a share in my throne; his lost fleet I rescued, his crews I saved from death. Alas! I am whirled on the fires of frenzy. Now prophetic Apollo, now the Lycian oracles, now the messenger of the gods, sent from Jove himself, brings through the air this dread command. Truly, this is work for gods, this is care to vex their peace! I keep thee not; I refute not thy words. Go, follow Italy down the winds; seek thy kingdom over the waves. Yet I trust, if the righteous gods can avail aught, that on the rocks midway thou wilt drain the cup of vengeance and often call on Dido's name. Though far away, I will chase thee

et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
omnibus umbra locis adero. dabis, improbe, poenas.
audiam et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos."
his medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras
aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
dicere. suscipiunt famulae conlapsaque membra
marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.
At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
iussa tamen divum exsequitur classemque revisit.
tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas
deducunt toto navis. natat uncta carina,
frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
infabricata fugae studio.
migrantis cernas totaque ex urbe ruentis.
ac veluti ingentem formicae farris acervum
cum populant hiemis memores tectoque reponunt;
it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas
convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt
obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt
castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,
quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres
misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!
improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando

[390] parantem] volentem *M*. [402] veluti *M*: velut *P*.
[407] operae M^1: opere M^2P: opera *Nonius*.

with murky brands and, when chill death has severed soul and body, everywhere my shade shall haunt thee. Shameless one, thou shalt repay! I shall hear, and the tale will reach me in the depths of the world below!"

388 So saying, she breaks off her speech midway and flees in anguish from the light, turning away, tearing herself from his sight, and leaving him in fear and much hesitance, though much he fain would say. Her maids support her, carry her swooning form to her marble bower, and lay her on her bed.

393 But good Aeneas, though longing to soothe and assuage her grief and by his words turn aside her sorrow, with many a sigh, his soul shaken by his mighty love, yet fulfils Heaven's bidding and returns to the fleet. Then, indeed, the Teucrians fall to and all along the shore launch their tall ships. The keels, well-pitched, are set afloat; the sailors, eager for flight, bring from the woods leafy boughs for oars and logs unhewn. One could see them moving away and streaming forth from all the city. Even as when ants, mindful of winter, plunder a huge heap of corn and store it in their home; over the plain moves a black column, and through the grass they carry the spoil on a narrow track; some strain with their shoulders and heave on the huge grains, some close up the ranks and rebuke delay; all the path is aglow with work. What feelings then were thine, Dido, at such a sight! or what sighs didst thou utter, viewing from the top of the fortress the beach aglow far and near, and seeing before thy eyes the whole sea astir with loud cries! O tyrant Love, to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men! Once more she must needs break into tears, once more assail him with prayer, and humbly bow down her pride to

cogitur et supplex animos summittere amori,
ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.
"Anna, vides toto properari litore circum;
undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
et perferre, soror, potero. miserae hoc tamen unum
exsequere, Anna, mihi: solam nam perfidus ille
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.
i, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum.
non ego cum Danais Troianam exscindere gentem
Aulide iuravi classemve ad Pergama misi,
nec patris Anchisae cineres Manisve revelli;
cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in auris?
quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis.
non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
extremam hanc oro veniam (miserere sororis);
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam."
Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror. sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc

[427] cinerem *M*: cineres *P*, *Servius*.
[428] neget M^2P^1: negat M^1P^2. dimittere *P*.
[434] dolore M^1.
[436] dederis γ^2*abc*, *Servius*: cumulata *M*, *known to Servius*: dederis cumulatam *approved by Varius and Tucca, according to Servius*.

t untried and go to death

st the bustle all along the
.ey have gathered; already the
·ze, and the joyous sailors have
with garlands. If I have had
this great sorrow, I shall also,
gth to endure it. Yet this one
for me—for thee alone that traitor
. to thee he confided even his secret
thou knowest the hour for easy access
ster, and humbly address our haughty
conspired with the Danaans at Aulis to
Trojan race; I never sent a fleet to Per-
uptore the ashes and spirit of his father
Why refuses he to admit my words to
·rn ears? Whither does he hasten? This,
boon, let him grant his poor lover: let him
n easy flight and favouring winds. No more
plead for the old marriage-tie which he for-
, nor that he give up fair Latium and resign his
m: for empty time I ask, for peace and reprieve
my frenzy, till fortune teach my vanquished soul
grieve. This last grace I crave—pity thy sister—
nd when he has granted it I will repay with full
nterest in my death."

437 Such was her prayer and such the tearful pleas the unhappy sister bears again and again. But by no tearful pleas is he moved, nor in yielding mood pays he heed to any words. Fate withstands and heaven seals his kindly, mortal ears. Even as when northern Alpine winds, blowing now hence, now thence, emulously strive to uproot an oak strong

1 There was a tradition that Diomedes stole the ashes of Anchises.

eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae FMP
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
ipsa haeret scopulis et, quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
mens immota manet, lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,
(horrendum dictu!) latices nigrescere sacros
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.
hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum;
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
terribili monitu horrificant. agit ipse furentem
in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra:
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas,
aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes
armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

443 alte *b*, *Servius*.
446 radicem MP^1.
456 sorori est *F*.
462 seraque *Nonius*.
464 piorum *M*, *known to Servius*: priorum *other MSS.*, *Priscian*, *Servius*.
473 divae F^1P.

[1] In the *Bacchae* of Euripides Pentheus is driven mad by

with the strength of years, there comes a roar, the stem quivers and the high leafage thickly strews the ground, but the oak clings to the crag, and as far as it lifts its top to the airs of heaven, so far it strikes its roots down towards hell—even so with ceaseless appeals, from this side and from that, the hero is buffeted, and in his mighty heart feels the thrill of grief: steadfast stands his will; the tears fall in vain.

450 Then, indeed, awed by her doom, luckless Dido prays for death; she is weary of gazing on the arch of heaven. And to make her more surely fulfil her purpose and leave the light, she saw, as she laid her gifts on the altars ablaze with incense—fearful to tell!—the holy water darken and the outpoured wine change into loathsome gore. Of this sight she spoke to none—no, not to her sister. Moreover, there was in the palace a marble chapel to her former lord, which she cherished in wondrous honour, wreathing it with snowy fleeces and festal foliage. Thence she heard, it seemed, sounds and speech as of her husband calling, whenever darkling night held the world; and alone on the house-tops with ill-boding song the owl would oft complain, drawing out its lingering notes into a wail; and likewise many a saying of the seers of old terrifies her with fearful boding. In her sleep fierce Aeneas himself hounds her in her frenzy; and ever she seems to be left lonely, ever wending, companionless, an endless way, and seeking her Tyrians in a land forlorn—even as raving Pentheus sees the Furies' band, a double sun and twofold Thebes rise to view; or as when Agamemnon's son, Orestes, driven over the stage, flees from his mother, who is armed with brands and black serpents, while at the doorway crouch the avenging Fiends.[1]

[1] Bacchus, and in the *Eumenides* of Aeschylus the ghost of Clytaemnestra stirs up the Furies against Orestes, her son.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
exigit, et maestam dictis adgressa sororem
consilium voltu tegit ac spem fronte serenat :
" inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori),
quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem
ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas ;
sistere aquam fluviis et vertere sidera retro ;
nocturnosque movet Manis ; mugire videbis
sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.
testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artis.
tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
erige et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
impius, exuviasque omnis lectumque iugalem,
quo perii, superimponas ; abolere nefandi
cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos."
haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.
non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
ergo iussa parat.

476 et] ac *M*. 483 attorquet M^1.
486 *placed by Ribbeck after* 517 (*with* molam), *perhaps rightly*.
490 movet] ciet F^2P^2.
497 superimponant FM^1, *known to Servius*.
498 iuvat FM^2, *Servius* : iubet M^1P^1 : ivat F^1 : iubat P^2.
500 protexere M^1.

474 So when, outworn with anguish, she caught the madness and resolved to die, in her own heart she determines the time and manner, and accosts her sorrowful sister, with mien that veils her plan and on her brow the calm of hope.

476 "Sister mine, I have found a way—wish thy sister joy—to restore her to me or release me from my love for him. Near Ocean's bound and the setting sun lies Aethiopia, farthest of lands, where mightiest Atlas on his shoulders turns the sphere, inset with gleaming stars. Thence a priestess of Massylian race has been shown me, warden of the fane of the Hesperides, who gave dainties to the dragon and guarded the sacred boughs on the tree, sprinkling dewy honey and slumberous poppies. With her spells she professes to set free the hearts of whom she wills, but on others to bring cruel love-pains; to stay the flow of rivers and turn back the stars; she awakes the ghosts of night; and thou shalt mark earth rumbling under thy feet and ash-trees coming down from mountains. I call heaven to witness and thee, dear sister mine, and thy dear life, that against my will I arm myself with magic arts! Do thou secretly raise up a pyre in the inner court under the sky, and heap up thereon the arms that heartless one left hanging in my bower, and all his attire and the bridal bed that was my undoing. I would fain destroy all memorials of the abhorred wretch, and the priestess so directs." Thus she speaks and is silent; pallor the while overspreads her face. Yet Anna thinks not that her sister veils her death under these strange rites; her mind dreams not of such frenzy nor fears she aught worse than when Sychaeus died. So she makes ready as bidden.

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
stant arae circum et crinis effusa sacerdos
ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni;
falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus
et matri praereptus amor.
ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem MP
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.
[lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.]
at non infelix animi Phoenissa, neque umquam
solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
accipit; ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.

517 molam *MP*. 528 *omitted by MP: not noticed by Servius.*
529 neque P^1: naeque M^1: nec *Servius.*

504 But the queen, when in her innermost dwelling[1] the pyre rose heavenward, piled high with pine-fagots and hewn ilex, hangs the place with garlands and festoons it with funeral boughs. On top, upon the couch, she lays his vesture, the sword he left, and his image, knowing well the end. Round about stand altars, while with streaming hair the priestess calls in thunder tones on thrice a hundred gods, Erebus and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, triple-faced maiden Diana. Waters, too, she had sprinkled, feigned to be from the spring Avernus, and herbs were sought, mown by moonlight with brazen sickles, and juicy with milk of black venom; sought, too, was the love-charm, torn from the brow of a colt at birth ere the mother snatched it. She herself, with holy meal and holy hands, beside the altars, one foot unsandalled and girdle loosened, calls on the gods ere she die and on the stars, witnesses of her doom; then she prays to whatever power, righteous and mindful, watches over lovers unequally allied.

522 It was night, and over the earth weary creatures were tasting peaceful slumber; the woods and wild seas had sunk to rest—the hour when stars roll midway in their gliding course, when all the land is still, and beasts and gay birds, both they that far and near haunt the limpid lakes, and they that dwell in fields of tangled brakes, are couched in sleep beneath the silent night. But not so the soul-racked Phoenician queen; she never sinks to sleep, nor draws the night into eyes or heart. Her pangs redouble, and her love, swelling up, surges afresh, as she heaves with a mighty tide of passion. Thus then she begins, and thus with her

[1] *cf.* 494, "in the inner court under the sky."

sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat:
"en, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum
iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis
invisam accipiet? nescis, heu! perdita, necdum
Laomedonteae sentis periuria gentis?
quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?
an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo?
quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
degere, more ferae, talis nec tangere curas;
non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo."
tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. FMP
huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem
obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,
omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa:
"nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,

540 sinat P^1. 541 inrisam M^2.
553 Sychaei *M*: Sychaeies P^1: Sychaeo P^2, *Servius*.
559 iuventae *P*, *Servius*: iuventa *FM*.

heart alone revolves her thoughts: "Lo, what am I to do? Shall I once more make trial of my old wooers, only to be mocked, and shall I humbly sue for marriage with Numidians, whom I have scorned so often as husbands? Shall I then follow the Ilian ships and the Trojan's uttermost commands? Is it because they are grateful for aid once given, and thankfulness for past kindness stands firm in mindful hearts? But who—suppose that I do wish it—will suffer me, or take one so hateful on those haughty ships? Ah! lost one, dost thou not yet understand nor perceive the treason of Laomedon's race? What then? Shall I alone accompany the exultant sailors in their flight? or, hedged with all my Tyrian band, shall I pursue, and shall I again drive seaward, the men whom I could scarce tear from the Sidonian city, and bid them unfurl their sails to the winds? Nay, die, as thou deservest, and with the steel end thy sorrow. Won over by my tears, thou, my sister, thou wert first to load my frenzied soul with these ills, and drive me on the foe. Ah, that I could not spend my life, apart from wedlock, a blameless life, even as some wild creature, knowing not such cares! The faith vowed to the ashes of Sychaeus I have not kept!" Such were the wails that kept bursting from her heart.

554 But now that all was duly ordered, and now that he was resolved on going, Aeneas was snatching sleep on his vessel's high stern. In his sleep there appeared to him a vision of the god, as he came again with the same aspect, and once more seemed to warn him thus, in all points like to Mercury, in voice and hue, in golden hair and the graceful limbs of youth: "Goddess-born, when such hazard threatens, canst thou still slumber, and

nec quae te circum stent deinde pericula cernis,
demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
iam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis
conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
heia age, rumpe moras! varium et mutabile semper
femina." sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae.
Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
"praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
solvite vela citi. deus aethere missus ab alto
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis
ecce iterum instimulat. sequimur te, sancte deorum,
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
dextra feras." dixit vaginaque eripit ensem
fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
idem omnis simul ardor habet; rapiuntque ruuntque;
litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras MP
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
regina, e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
flaventisque abscissa comas, "pro Iuppiter! ibit
hic," ait, "et nostris inluserit advena regnis?

564 vario *M*: varios *FP*. fluctuat *M*: concitat *FP*. aestu *FMab*[1]: aestus *the other MSS.*
565 hinc] in P^1: hic M^1. 576 stimulat *M*, *Servius*.
586 primam P^1.

seest thou not the perils that from henceforth hem thee in, madman! Hearest not the kindly breezes blowing? She, resolved on death, revolves in her heart fell craft and crime, and is tossed on the changing surge of passion. Wilt not flee hence in haste, while hasty flight is possible? Soon thou wilt see the waters swarming with ships, see fierce brands ablaze, and soon the shore flashing with flames, if the dawn find thee lingering in these lands. Up ho! break off delay! A fickle and changeful thing is woman ever." So he spake and melted into the black night.

571 Then indeed Aeneas, scared by the sudden vision, tears himself from sleep and bestirs his comrades. "Make haste, my men, awake and man the benches! Unfurl the sails with speed! A god sent from high heaven, lo! again spurs us to hasten our flight and cut the twisted cables. We follow thee, holy among gods, whoe'er thou art, and again joyfully obey thy command. Oh, be with us, give thy gracious aid, and in the sky vouchsafe kindly stars!" He spoke, and from its sheath snatches his flashing sword and strikes the hawser with the drawn blade. The same zeal catches all at once; with hurry and scurry they have quitted the shore; the sea is hidden under their fleets; lustily they churn the foam and sweep the blue waters.

584 And now early Dawn, leaving the saffron bed of Tithonus, was sprinkling her fresh rays upon the earth. Soon as the queen from her watch-tower saw the light whiten and the fleet move on with even sails, and knew the shores and harbours were void of oarsmen, thrice and four times she struck her comely breast with her hand, and tearing her golden hair, "O God," she cries, "shall he go? Shall the

sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.
haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
munera. nullus amor populis nec foedera sunto.
exoriare, aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque."
Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis,
invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,
namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:
"Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem;
dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha,
et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat.
sic veniat, tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
perficere est animus finemque imponere curis
Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammae."
sic ait. illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
at trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos
conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit

[629] nepotesque] -que *omitted* P^2.
[632] Sychaei est *M*. [640] flammis *M*.
[641] celerabat M^1, *Servius:* celebrabat M^2P, *known to Servius.* inilem P^1.
[646] rogos *M:* gradus P^2: radus P^1.

time and lie unburied amid the sand! This is my prayer; this last utterance I pour out with my blood. Then do ye, O Tyrians, pursue with hate his whole stock and the race to come, and to my dust offer this tribute! Let no love nor league be between the nations. Arise from my ashes, unknown avenger! to chase with fire and sword the Dardan settlers, to-day, hereafter, whenever strength be given! May shore with shore clash, I pray, waters with waters, arms with arms; may they have war, they and their children's children!" [1]

630 So she spoke, and on all sides turned her mind, seeking how with all speed to cut short the hateful life. Then briefly she spoke to Barce, nurse of Sychaeus, for the pyre's black ashes held her own in the olden land:

634 "Dear nurse, fetch me Anna my sister hither. Bid her hasten to sprinkle her body with river-water, and bring with her the victims and offerings ordained for atonement. So let her come, and do thou, too, veil thy brows with a pure chaplet. I am minded to fulfil the rites of Stygian Jove that I have duly ordered and begun, to put an end to my woes, and give over to the flames the pyre of that Dardan wretch."

641 So she spoke; the nurse hastened her steps with an old dame's zeal. But Dido, trembling and frenzied with her awful purpose, rolling her bloodshot eyes, her quivering cheeks flecked with burning spots, and pale at the coming of death, bursts into the inner courts of the house, mounts in madness the high pyre

[1] The curse involves a prophecy of the later fortunes of Aeneas, as told in the second half of the *Aeneid*, and of the Roman people, who in the course of time engaged in the famous Punic wars. The "unknown avenger" is Hannibal.

Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
hic, postquam Iliacas vestis notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba:
" dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat, FMP
accipite hanc animam meque his exsolvite curis.
vixi et, quem dederat cursum Fortuna, peregi,
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi,
ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,
felix, heu! nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!"
dixit et os impressa toro, "moriemur inultae,
sed moriamur," ait. "sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus et secum nostrae ferat omina mortis."
Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro
conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
spumantem sparsasque manus. it clamor ad alta
atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
tecta fremunt, resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
per medios ruit ac morientem nomine clamat:
"hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas?
hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?

[651] sinebant FP^2.
[662] secum nostrae *M*: nostrae secum *other MSS.*
[668] clangoribus *P*.
[669] ruit P^1.
[671] volvuntur P^1.

and unsheathes the Dardan sword, a gift besought for no such end! Then, as she saw the Trojan garb and the familiar bed, pausing awhile in tearful thought, she threw herself on the couch and spoke her latest words:

651 "O relics once dear, while God and Fate allowed! take my spirit, and release me from my woes! I have lived, I have finished the course that Fortune gave; and now in majesty my shade shall pass beneath the earth. A noble city I have built; my own walls I have seen; avenging my husband, I have exacted punishment from my brother and foe—happy, ah! too happy, had but the Dardan keels never touched our shores!" She spoke, and burying her face in the couch, "I shall die unavenged," she cries, "but let me die! Thus, thus I go gladly into the dark! Let the cruel Dardan's eyes drink in this fire from the deep, and carry with him the omen of my death!"

663 She ceased; and even as she spoke her handmaids see her fallen on the sword, the blade reeking with blood and her hands bespattered. A scream rises to the lofty roof; Rumour riots through the startled city. The palace rings with lamentation, with sobbing and women's shrieks, and heaven echoes with loud wails—even as though all Carthage or ancient Tyre were falling before the inrushing foe, and fierce flames were rolling on over the roofs of men, over the roofs of gods. Swooning, her sister heard, and in dismay rushed through the throng, tearing her face with her nails, and beating her breast with her fists, as she called on the dying woman by name. "Was this thy purpose, sister? Didst thou aim thy fraud at me? Was this for me the meaning of thy pyre, this of thy altar and fires?

quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
sprevisti moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses;
idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
his etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi
voce deos, sic te ut posita, crudelis, abessem?
exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios urbemque tuam. date volnera lymphis
abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
ore legam." sic fata gradus evaserat altos,
semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
cum gemitu atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus
deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus. MP
ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit;
ter revoluta toro est oculisque errantibus alto
quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.
Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,
sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pinnis,

690 attollit P^1 : attollet P^2.
692 repertam M^1.
698 necdum P.

Forlorn, what first shall I lament? In thy death didst thou scorn thy sister's company? Thou shouldst have called me to share thy doom; the same sword-pang, the same hour had taken us both! Did these hands indeed build the pyre, and did my voice call on our father's gods, in order that, when thou wert lying thus, I, the cruel one, should be far away? Thou hast destroyed thyself and me, O sister, the Sidonian senate and people, and thy city! Let me bathe her wounds with water, and catch with my lips whatever latest breath flutters over hers!" Thus speaking, she had climbed the high steps, and, throwing her arms round her dying sister, sobbed and clasped her to her bosom, stanching with her robe the dark streams of blood. She, essaying to lift her heavy eyes, swoons again, and the deep-set wound gurgles in her breast. Thrice rising, she struggled to lift herself upon her elbow; thrice she rolled back on the couch, and with wandering eyes sought the light in high heaven, and, as she found it, moaned.

693 Then almighty Juno, pitying her long pain and hard departure, sent Iris down from Olympus to release her struggling soul from the imprisoning limbs. For since neither in the course of fate did she perish, nor by a death she had earned,[1] but hapless before her day, and fired by sudden madness, not yet had Proserpine taken from her head the golden lock and consigned her to Stygian Orcus.[2] So Iris, all dewy on saffron wings, flits down through the sky,

[1] *i.e.* a violent death, such as one might incur in battle; not a self-inflicted death. *cf. Aen.* II. 434.

[2] Before sacrifice a few hairs were plucked from the forehead of the victim, and as the dying were regarded as offerings to the nether gods, a similar custom was observed in their case.

mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
devolat et supra caput adstitit. "hunc ego Diti
sacrum iussa fero teque isto corpore solvo":
sic ait et dextra crinem secat; omnis et una
dilapsus calor atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

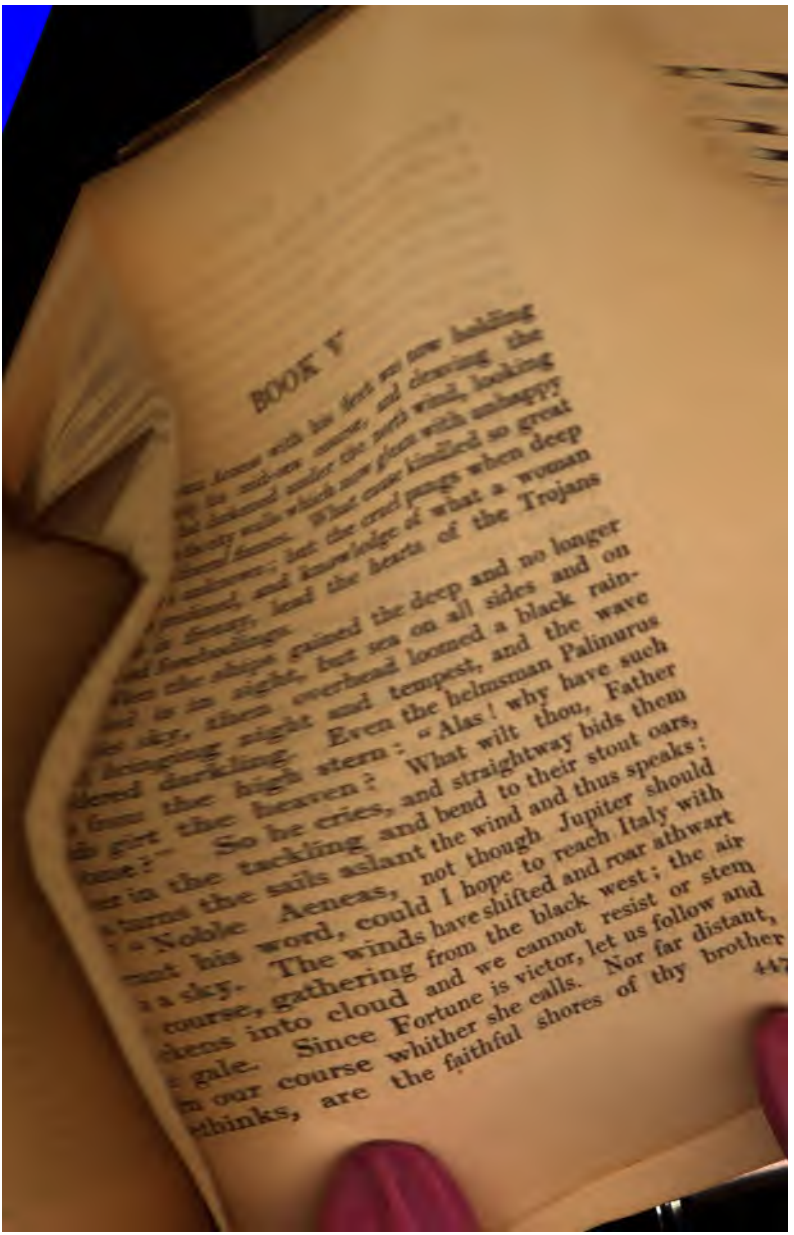
trailing athwart the sun a thousand shifting tints, and halted above her head. "This offering, sacred to Dis, I take as bidden, and from thy body set thee free": so she speaks, and with her hand shears the lock; and therewith all the warmth ebbed away, and the life passed away into the winds.

LIBER V

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat MP
certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlucent flammis. quae tantum accenderit ignem
causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto notumque, furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates nec iam amplius ulla
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
"heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
quidve, pater Neptune, paras?" sic deinde locutus
colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:
"magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.
[illegible]c nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
[illegible]imus. superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
[illegible]e vocat, vertamus iter. nec litora longe

et *M*. [19] atro] alto M^2. [23] vacat M^1.



BOOK V

[illegible] Aeneas with his fleet was now holding
[illegible] his mid-sea course, and cleaving the
[illegible] darkened under the north wind, looking
[illegible] walls which now gleam with unhappy
[illegible] flames. What cause kindled so great
[illegible] unknown; but the cruel pangs when deep
[illegible] pressed, and knowledge of what a woman
[illegible] in frenzy, lead the hearts of the Trojans
[illegible] foreboding.
[illegible] the ships gained the deep and no longer
[illegible] in sight, but sea on all sides and on
[illegible] sky, then overhead loomed a black rain-
[illegible] bringing night and tempest, and the wave
[illegible] darkling. Even the helmsman Palinurus
[illegible] from the high stern: "Alas! why have such
[illegible] girt the heaven? What wilt thou, Father
[illegible]?" So he cries, and straightway bids them
[illegible] in the tackling and bend to their stout oars,
[illegible] turns the sails aslant the wind and thus speaks:
[illegible] "Noble Aeneas, not though Jupiter should
[illegible] his word, could I hope to reach Italy with
[illegible] a sky. The winds have shifted and roar athwart
[illegible] course, gathering from the black west; the air
[illegible] into cloud and we cannot resist or stem
[illegible] gale. Since Fortune is victor, let us follow and
[illegible] our course whither she calls. Nor far distant,
[illegible] thinks, are the faithful shores of thy brother

fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra."
tum pius Aeneas: "equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
flecte viam velis. an sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?"
haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.
At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae, MPR
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
quem genuit. veterum non immemor ille parentum
gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur:
"Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum,
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebo.
hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas

[29] demittere *o*: dimittere *other MSS., Priscian.*
[35] *Both* excelso *and* ex celso *known to Servius.*
[52] urbe] arce P^1. Mycenis *R.*

Eryx and the Sicilian ports, if only my memory prove true as I retrace the stars I watched before."

[26] Then good Aeneas: "Even I have long seen that the winds will so have it, and that in vain thou headest against them. Change the course of our sailing. Could any land be more welcome to me, any whereto I would sooner steer my weary ships, than that which holds my Dardan friend Acestes, and enfolds in her embrace my father Anchises' ashes?" This said, they make for harbour, and favouring Zephyrs fill their sails; the fleet runs swiftly on the flood, and at last they gladly turn to the familiar shore.

[35] But afar off, on a high hill-top, Acestes marvels at the coming of friendly ships and hastens towards them, bristling with weapons and a Libyan she-bear's skin—Acestes, born of a Trojan mother to the river-god Crinisus. Not unmindful of his old lineage, he bids them joy on their return, gladly welcomes them with rustic wealth, and comforts their weariness with friendly cheer.

[42] When on the morrow at early dawn bright day had put the stars to rout, Aeneas calls his comrades from all the shore together and from a mounded hill speaks:

[45] "Great sons of Dardanus, born of heaven's high race, with the passing of the months the circling year draws to an end since we laid in earth the dust, all that was left, of my divine father, and hallowed the altars of grief. And now, if I err not, the day is at hand which I shall keep (such, O gods, was your will) ever as a day of grief, ever as of honour. Were I spending it in exile in the Gaetulian Syrtes, or caught on the Argolic sea or in Mycenae's town, yet would I perform the yearly vow with rites of solemn ordinance

exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.
nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis
(haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divum)
adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;
poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
dat numero capita in navis; adhibete Penatis
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
cuncti adsint meritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis."
  Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes, MPRV
hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat
ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
purpureosque iacit flores ac talia fatur:
"salve, sancte parens, iterum; salvete, recepti
nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae.
non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva
nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim."
dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,

[68] levibusve *R.*

and pile the altars with due gifts. But now, lo! by my sire's own dust and bones we stand—not, methinks, without the purpose and will of heaven—and wafted hither enter a friendly haven. Come then, one and all, and let us solemnize the sacrifice with joy; let us pray for winds and may he grant that year by year when my city is founded I may offer these rites in temples consecrated to him! Two head of oxen Acestes, of Trojan birth, gives you for every ship; summon to the feast both your own hearth-gods and those whom our host Acestes worships. Moreover, should the ninth Dawn lift her kindly light for mortals and with her rays lay bare the world, I will ordain contests for the Trojans: first of the swift ships; then whoever excels in the foot-race, and who, bold in his strength, steps forward superior with the javelin and light shafts, or who dares to join battle with gloves of raw hide—let all appear and look for the palm, the prize of victory. Be silent all, and wreathe your brows with leaves."

72 So speaking, he crowns his brows with his mother's myrtle. Thus does Helymus, thus Acestes, ripe of years, thus the boy Ascanius, the rest of the youth following. Then from the assembly to the mound he passed, amid many thousands, the centre of the great attending throng. Here in due libation he pours on the ground two goblets of unmixed wine, two of fresh milk, two of the blood of victims, and showering bright blossoms, thus he cries: "Hail, holy father, once again; hail, ye ashes, rescued though in vain, and thou, soul and shade of my sire! Not with thee was I suffered to seek the destined bounds and fields of Italy, nor Ausonian Tiber, whate'er it be." So had he spoken, when from the foot of the shrine a slippery serpent trailed seven huge coils, fold upon

amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro
squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.
obstipuit visu Aeneas. ille agmine longo
tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis
esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis
totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuvencos;
vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos. MPR
nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
dona ferunt; onerant aras mactantque iuvencos;
ordine aëna locant alii fusique per herbam
subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serena
Auroram Phaethontis equi iam luce vehebant,
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu,
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur FMPR
in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
et palmae, pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.

[89] iacit] trahit *R.*
[93] linquit M^1.
[96] caedit binas *M*: caeditque binas *R*: caedit quinas *PV*.
[107] complebant *M*: complerant *PR*.
[112] talentum *MP*: talenta *FR*, *Servius*.

fold seven times, peacefully circling the mound and gliding among the altars; his back chequered with blue spots, and his scales ablaze with the sheen of dappled gold, even as in the clouds the rainbow darts a thousand shifting tints athwart the sun. Aeneas was awestruck at the sight. At last, crawling with long train amid the bowls and polished cups, the serpent tasted the viands, and again, all harmless, crept beneath the tomb, leaving the altars where he fed. More eagerly, therefore, does he renew his father's interrupted rites, knowing not whether to deem it the genius of the place or the attendant spirit of his sire. Two sheep he slays, as is meet, two swine, and as many dark-backed heifers, while he poured wine from bowls and called great Anchises' shade and the ghost released from Acheron. Moreover, his comrades, as each has store, gladly bring gifts, heap the altars and slay the steers; others in turn set the cauldrons and, stretched along the grass, put live coals under the spits and roast the flesh.

104 The looked-for day had come, and now the steeds of Phaëthon ushered in the ninth Dawn with cloudless light. The name and fame of noble Acestes had stirred the countryside; in merry groups the people thronged the shore, some to see the sons of Aeneas, and some ready to contend. First of all the prizes are laid out to view in the midst of the course — sacred tripods, green garlands and palms, the victors' prize; armour and purple-dyed garments, with talents of silver and gold. Then from a central mound the trumpet proclaims the opening of the games.

114 For the first contest enter four well-matched ships of heavy oars, picked from all the fleet.

velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
urbis opus, triplici pubes (quam) Dardana versu
impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
tranquillo silet immotaque attollitur unda
campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;
intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus;

[133] longe] auro *Priscian.*

Mnestheus with his eager crew drives the swift Sea-dragon, soon to be Mnestheus of Italy, from whose name comes the Memmian line; Gyas the huge Chimaera of huge bulk, a city afloat, urged by the Dardan youth in triple tier, with oars rising in threefold rank. Sergestus, from whom the Sergian house has its name, rides in the great Centaur; and in the sea-blue Scylla Cloanthus, whence comes thy family, Cluentius of Rome![1]

124 Far out at sea, over against the foaming shores lies a rock which at times the swollen waves beat and o'erwhelm, when stormy North-westers hide the stars; in time of calm it is voiceless, and rises from the placid wave a level surface, and a welcome haunt for sun-loving gulls. Here as a mark father Aeneas set up a green goal of leafy ilex, for the sailors to know whence to return and where to double round the long course. Then they choose places by lot, and on the sterns the captains themselves shine forth afar in glory of gold and purple; the rest of the crews are crowned with poplar wreaths, and their naked shoulders glisten, moist with oil. They man the thwarts, their arms strained to the oars; straining, they await the signal, while throbbing fear and eager passion for glory drain each bounding heart. Then, when the clear trumpet sounded, all at once shot forth from their starting-places; the mariners' shouts strike the heavens; as arms are drawn back the waters are turned into foam. They cleave the furrows abreast, and all the sea gapes open, uptorn by the oars and triple-pointed beaks. Not such the headlong speed when in the two-horse chariot race the cars seize the plain and dart forth from their stalls! Not so wildly

[1] In Virgil's day certain Roman families, three of whom are named in this passage, claimed a Trojan origin.

nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina. [MPR
iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
"quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
litus ama et laeva stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant." dixit, sed caeca Menoetes
saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
"quo diversus abis?" iterum "pete saxa, Menoete!"
cum clamore Gyas revocabat, et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem
praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.

154 aequo] aliquo F^1. 158 carinae F^1.
162 derige *PR*. gressum] cursum M^2, *Seneca*.
163 laevas *R*.

over their dashing steeds do the charioteers shake the waving reins, bending forward to the lash! Then with applause and shouts of men, and zealous cries of partisans, the whole woodland rings; the sheltered beach rolls up the sound, and the hills, smitten, echo back the din.

151 Gyas flies in front of the rest and glides foremost on the waves amid confusion and uproar; next Cloanthus follows close, better manned but held back by his pine's slow bulk. After them, at equal distance, the Dragon and Centaur strive to win the lead; and now the Dragon has it, now the huge Centaur wins past her, now both move together with even prows, and plough the salt waters with long keel. And now they neared the rock and were close to the turn, when Gyas, still first, and leader in the half-course, loudly hails his ship's pilot, Menoetes: "Whither, man, so far off to the right? This way steer her course; hug the shore, and let the oar-blade graze the rocks on the left; let others keep to the deep!" He spoke; but Menoetes, fearing blind rocks, wrenches the prow aside towards the open sea. "Whither so far off the course? Make for the rocks, Menoetes!" again shouted Gyas to call him back; when lo! he sees Cloanthus hard behind and keeping the nearer course. Between Gyas' ship and the roaring rocks he grazes his way nearer in on the left, suddenly passes his leader, and leaving the goal behind gains safe water. Then indeed anger burned deep in the young man's frame; tears sprang to his cheeks, and heedless alike of his own pride and his crew's safety, he heaves timid Menoetes from the high stern sheer into the sea; himself steersman and captain, he steps to the helm, cheers on his men, and turns the rudder shoreward. But Menoetes,

at gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem
et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
nec tota tamen ille prior praeeunte carina;
parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
at media socios incedens nave per ipsos
hortatur Mnestheus: "nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
delegi comites; nunc illas promite viris,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
non iam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo;
quamquam o—sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
dedisti—
extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas." olli certamine summo
procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget
interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
expediunt fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

187 partem *M*: partim *PR*. 198 aurea M^1p^1.
202 animo $P\gamma^1$. prora *M*. 208 sudes *M*.

when scarce at last he rose heavily from the sea bottom, old as he was and dripping in his drenched clothes, makes for the top of the crag and sat him down on the dry rock. The Teucrians laughed as he fell and swam, and they laugh as he spews the salt waters from his chest.

183 Here a joyful hope was kindled in the two behind, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to pass the laggard Gyas. Sergestus takes the lead and nears the rock; yet is he ahead not by a whole boat's length, but in part alone; the rival Dragon overlaps with her prow. Then, pacing amidships among his crew, Mnestheus cheers them on: "Now, now, rise to the oars, comrades of Hector, ye whom in Troy's last hour I chose as my followers; now put forth that strength, that courage, which ye showed in Gaetulian quicksands, on the Ionian sea, and amid Malea's racing waves! No more do I, Mnestheus, seek the first place, no more strive to win; yet oh!—but let those conquer to whom thou, Neptune, hast granted it—it were a shame to return last! Win but this, my countrymen, and ward off disgrace!" Straining to the utmost, his men bend forward; with their mighty strokes the brazen poop quivers, and the ocean-floor flies from under them. Then rapid panting shakes their limbs and parched mouths; while sweat streams down all their limbs. Mere chance brought them the glory craved. For while Sergestus, mad at heart, drives his prow inward towards the rocks and enters on the perilous course, he stuck, alas! on a jutting reef. The cliffs were jarred, on the sharp flint the oars struck and snapped; the bow hung where it crashed. Up spring the sailors and, clamouring loudly at the delay, get out iron-shod pikes and sharp-pointed poles, or pick up in the flood their broken oars. But

At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pinnis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
radit iter liquidum celeris neque commovet alas:
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraque vocantem
auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus;
quem petit et summis adnixus viribus urget.
tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci:
hos successus alit; possunt, quia posse videntur.
et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset.
"di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
constituam ante aras voti reus, extaque salsos
porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam."
dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis

212 pelago] caelo *Quintilian.* 226 enixus $P\gamma$.
228 -que *omitted* $P\gamma$. clamoribus $P\gamma$.
235 pelagi est M^2Rc. aequore $R\gamma$.
238 porriciam M^2: porriciam *Macrobius, known to Servius:* proiciam M^1PR, *known to Servius.* et] ac $P\gamma b$.

Mnestheus, cheered and enlivened by his very success, with swift play of oars and a prayer to the winds, seeks the sloping waters and glides down the open sea. Even as, if startled suddenly from her cave, a dove whose home and sweet nestlings are in the rocky coverts, wings her flight to the fields and, frightened from her home, flaps loudly with her wings; soon, gliding in the peaceful air, she skims her liquid way and stirs not her swift pinions—so Mnestheus, so the Dragon of herself, cleaves in flight the final stretch, so her mere speed carries her on her winged course! And first he leaves Sergestus behind, struggling on the high rock and in shallow waters, making vain appeals for help and learning to race with broken oars. Then he overhauls Gyas, even the Chimaera with her huge bulk; she gives way, robbed of her helmsman.

225 And now, hard on the very goal, Cloanthus alone is left. For him he makes, striving with all his might and pressing hard. Then indeed the shouts redouble, all together with cheers hearten the pursuer, the sky echoes to their din. These think it shame not to keep the honour that is theirs, the glory they have won, and would barter life for fame: those success heartens; strong are they, for strong they deem themselves. And perchance, the prows now brought abreast, they had taken the prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching both hands seawards, poured forth prayers, and called the gods to hear his vows. "Ye gods, whose kingdom is the deep, over whose waters I run, gladly, in discharge of my vow, will I on this shore set before your altars a snow-white bull, and fling entrails into the salt flood and pour liquid wine!" He spake, and under the deep waves the whole band of Nereids and of

Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem MPRV
impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.
Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
declarat viridique advelat tempora lauro,
muneraque in navis ternos optare iuvencos
vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
acer, anhelanti similis; quem praepes ab Ida
sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis;
longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
at qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat.
tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas
cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,

241 Neptunus γ^1.
249 praecipue *M*, *Nonius*.
257 in] ad *P*.
270 revolsam *R*.

Phorcus, [illegible]
the sire [illegible]
him on his [illegible]
the ship [illegible]
deep harbour.

244 Then [illegible]
by loud cry [illegible]
and with [illegible]
gifts for [illegible]
three [illegible]
the captains [illegible]
the winner [illegible]
ran deep [illegible]
inwoven [illegible]
speedy [illegible]
like to [illegible]
bearer [2] [illegible]
his aged [illegible]
stars, [illegible]
But to [illegible]
a coat of [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
aerea quem obliquum rota transiit aut gravis ictu
seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator;
nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
arduus attollens; pars volnere clauda retentat
nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
vela facit tamen et plenis subit ostia velis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati.
Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani, MPR
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque,

278 vulnera *P.* cauda M^1P^2V.
279 nixantem *MP*: nexantem *RV*; *Priscian.*
280 ferebat *P.*
281 plenis . . . velis *M*: velis . . . plenis *other MSS.*
285 ubera MP^1R.

cleared from the cruel rock, oars lost, and one tier crippled, Sergestus, amid jeers, brought in his inglorious barque. Even as oft a serpent, caught upon the highway, which a brazen wheel has crossed aslant, or with blow of a heavy stone a wayfarer has crushed and left half-dead, vainly tries to escape and trails its long coils; part defiant, his eyes ablaze and his hissing neck raised aloft; part, maimed by the wound, holding him back, as he struggles on with his coils and twines himself upon his own limbs—with such oarage, the ship moved slowly on, yet hoists sail and under full sail makes the harbour's mouth. Aeneas presents Sergestus with his promised reward, glad that the ship is saved and the crew brought back. A slave-woman is given him, not unskilled in Minerva's tasks, Pholoë of Cretan stock, with twin-boys at her breast.

286 This contest sped, good Aeneas moves to a grassy plain, girt all about with winding hills, well-wooded, where, at the heart of the valley, ran the circuit of a theatre. To this, with many thousands, the hero betook himself into the midst of the company and sat him down on a raised seat. Here, if haply any would vie in speed of foot, he lures them with hope of rewards and sets up prizes. From all sides flock Trojans and Sicilians, mingled, Nisus and Euryalus foremost—Euryalus famed for beauty and flower of youth, Nisus for tender love for the boy. Next followed princely Diores, of Priam's noble race; then Salius and Patron together, whereof one was an Acarnanian, the other of Arcadian blood, a Tegean born; then two Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, inured to the forests

286 consensu M^1.
296 quem *P*.
295 insigni *P*.
299 Arcadia *P*. Tegeae de M^2P^2.

adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
"accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.
nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;
omnibus hic erit unus honos. tres praemia primi
accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto;
alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
balteus et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito."
Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente
corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.
primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto
tertius Euryalus;
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; que deinde sub ipso
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,
incumbens umero; spatia et si plura supersint,
transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.
iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvencis
fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,

309 flava] fulva *known to Servius.* 310 equam M^1.
312 circumplectitur *M.* 323 quo] quod *MR:* quem P^1.
326 -ve *Bentley:* -que *MSS.* 327 ipsum M^2.

and attendants on old Acestes; with many besides, whose fame is hid in darkness. Then in their midst Aeneas thus spoke: "Take these words to heart and pay cheerful heed. None of this number shall leave without a gift from me. To each will I give two Gnosian arrows, gleaming with polished steel, and an axe chased with silver to bear away; all alike shall have this same reward. The three first shall receive prizes, and have pale-green olive crown their heads. Let the first take as winner a horse gay with trappings; the second an Amazonian quiver, filled with Thracian arrows, girt about with a broad belt of gold and clasped by a buckle with polished gem; with this Argive helmet let the third depart content."

315 This said, they take their place, and suddenly, the signal heard, dash over the course, and leave the barrier, streaming forth like a storm-cloud, their eyes fixed the while upon the goal. Away goes Nisus first, and far in front of all darts forth, swifter than the winds or than winged thunderbolt. Next to him, but next by a long distance, follows Salius; then, some space between them left, Euryalus third; and, after Euryalus, Helymus; then, close upon him, lo! Diores flies, now grazing foot with foot and pressing on his shoulder! And did more of the course remain, he would shoot past him to the fore or leave the issue in doubt! And now with course well-nigh covered, panting they [illegible] the very goal, when Nisus, luckless one, falls in some [illegible] blood, which, haply spilt where [illegible] had soaked the ground and [illegible]. [illegible] even in the joy of triumph, the youth [illegible] his tottering steps on the ground [illegible] prone, right in the filthy [illegible]

Post ubi confecti cursus et dona peregit:
"nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
adsit et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis."
sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvencum,
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit,
solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
victorem Buten, immani corpore qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
perculit et fulva moribundum extendit harena.
talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
ostenditque umeros latos alternaque iactat
bracchia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.
quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur:
"nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
ducere dona iube." cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iubebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
"Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
nequiquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?"

364 vinctis *P.*
368 laevo *P.*
368 herba *R.*
374 percutit *R.*
387 his *Nonius.*

[362] Then, when the races were ended and the gifts assigned, "Now," he cries, "whoso hath valour in his breast and a stout heart, let him come and lift up his arms with hidebound hands." So he speaks, and sets forth a double prize for the fray; for the victor, a steer decked with gold and fillets; a sword and noble helmet to console the vanquished. Forthwith, without pause, Dares shows himself in all his huge strength, rising amid a mighty murmuring of the throng—Dares, who alone was wont to face Paris: 'twas he who, by the mound, where great Hector lies, smote the champion Butes, offspring of Amycus' Bebrycian race, as he strode forward in his huge bulk, and stretched him dying on the yellow sand. Such was Dares, who at once raises his head high for the fray, displays his broad shoulders, stretches his arms, spars right and left, and lashes the air with blows. For him a match is sought; but none from all that throng durst face him or draw the gloves on to his hands. So, exultant and thinking all resign the prize, he stood before Aeneas' feet; then, tarrying no longer, grasps the bull's horn in his left hand, speaking thus: "Goddess-born, if no man dare trust himself to the fray, what end shall there be to my standing? How long is it fitting to keep me waiting? Bid me lead off thy gift!" Therewith all the Dardans shouted applause, and bade the promised prize be duly given him.

[387] At this Acestes sternly chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the green couch of grass: "Entellus, once bravest of heroes, though in vain, wilt thou so tamely let gifts so great be carried off without a struggle? Where now, pray, is that divine teacher, Eryx, idly famed? Where thy renown over all Sicily, and those spoils hanging in thy house?" Thereon

ille sub haec : " non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
pulsa metu ; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste
exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
venissem, nec dona moror." sic deinde locutus
in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.
obstipuere animi ; tantorum ingentia septem
terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.
ante omnis stupet ipse Dares longeque recusat,
magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
tum senior talis referebat pectore voces :
" quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam ?
haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat ;
(sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro)
his magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,
dum melior viris sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
sed si nostra Dares haec Troius arma recusat,
idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto
(solve metus), et tu Troianos exue caestus."
haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
exuit atque ingens media consistit harena.
Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos
et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

398 iuvehtus *P*.
422 -que *omitted* P^2.
425 intexuit M^1.
421 deiecit P^1.
423 extulit *Macrobius*.

he: "'Tis not that love of fame is gone, or pride, routed by fear; but my blood is chilled and dulled by sluggish age, and my strength of body is numb and lifeless. Had I that which once I had, that in which yonder braggart boldly exults—had I now that youth, then not from lure of prize or goodly steer had I come forward, nor care I for gifts!" So he spoke and thereon threw into the ring a pair of gloves of giant weight, wherewith valiant Eryx was wont to enter contests, binding his arms with the tough hide. Amazed were the hearts of all, so vast were the seven huge ox-hides, all stiff with insewn lead and iron. Above all Dares himself is dazed and, shrinking back, declines the contest; while Anchises' noble son turns this way and that the thongs' huge and ponderous folds. Then the old man spoke thus from his breast: "What if any had seen the gloves and arms of Hercules himself, and the fatal feud on this very shore? These arms thy brother Eryx once wore; thou seest them yet stained with blood and spattered brains. With these he faced great Alcides; with these was I wont to fight, while sounder blood gave me strength, nor yet had envious age sprinkled my temples with snow. But if the Trojan Dares declines these our arms, and this is resolved on by good Aeneas and approved by my patron Acestes, let us make the battle even. At thy wish I waive the gauntlets of Eryx; dismiss thy fears; and do thou doff thy Trojan gloves!" So speaking, from his shoulders he threw back his twofold cloak, stripped his great joints and limbs, his great bones and thews, and stood a giant in the arena's midst.

424 Then, with a father's care, the seed of Anchises brought out gloves of like weight and with equal weapons bound the hands of both. Straightway

constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque
bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacessunt,
ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa,
hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectora vastos
dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
nunc hos, nunc illos aditus omnemque pererrat
arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus urget.
ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
extulit; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
praevidit celerique elapsus corpore cessit;
Entellus viris in ventum effudit et ultro
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes;
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
at non tardatus casu neque territus heros
acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitat ira.
tum pudor incendit viris et conscia virtus,
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.

MPRV

435 sonitum *P*. 446 effundit P^1.
449 radicitus *R*. 457 ille] deinde *M*.

each took his stand, poised on tiptoe, and, undaunted, lifted his arms high in air. Raising their heads high and drawing them far back from blows, they spar, hand with hand, and provoke the fray, the one nimbler of foot and confident in his youth, the other mighty in massive limbs; yet his slow knees totter and tremble and a painful gasping shakes his huge frame. Many hard blows they launch at each other idly, many they rain on hollow flank, while their chests ring loudly; hands play oft about ears and brows, and cheeks rattle under the hard strokes. Solidly stands Entellus, motionless, unmoved, with selfsame poise, shunning blows with body and watchful eyes alone. The other, like one who assails with siege-works some high city or besets a mountain stronghold in arms, tries this entrance and now that, skilfully ranges over all the ground, and presses with varied but vain assaults. Then Entellus, rising, put forth his right, lifted high; the other speedily foresaw the down-coming blow and, slipping aside with nimble body, foiled it. Entellus spent his strength on air, yea, and in his huge bulk this mighty man fell in his might to earth, as at times falls on Erymanthus or mighty Ida a hollow pine, uptorn by the roots! Eagerly the Teucrians and men of Sicily rise up; a shout mounts to heaven, and first Acestes runs forward, and in pity raises his aged friend from the ground. But neither downcast nor dismayed by the fall, the hero returns keener to the fray, and rouses violence with wrath. Shame, too, and conscious valour kindle his strength, and in fury he drives Dares headlong over the whole arena, redoubling his blows, now with the right hand, and now, lo! with the left. No stint, no stay is there—

nec mora, nec requies; quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
"infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
non viris alias conversaque numina sentis?
cede deo." dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem
iactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati
accipiunt, palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus,
"nate dea vosque haec," inquit, "cognoscite, Teucri,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires,
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta."
dixit et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,
qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro:
sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
ille super talis effundit pectore voces:
"hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono."
Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
invitat qui forte velint et praemia ponit
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti

[470] ore eiectantem $P\gamma^1$: ore ieetantem *M*: ore iactantem *R*: ore reiectantem γ^2.
[473] animo *V*. [477] aversi *P*. [480] in *omitted R*.
[484] reponit *R*, *Servius*: repon- V^2.
[486] ponit *MRV*, *Nonius*: dicit $P\gamma$.

thick as the hail when storm-clouds rattle on the roof, so thick are the blows from either hand as the hero oft beats and batters Dares.

461 Then father Aeneas suffered not their fury to go farther, nor Entellus to rage in bitterness of soul, but set an end to the fray and rescued the sore-spent Dares, speaking thus in soothing words: "Unhappy man! How could such frenzy seize thy mind? Seest thou not the strength is another's and the gods are changed? Yield to heaven!" He spoke, and with his voice broke off the fight. But Dares his loyal mates lead to the ships, his feeble knees trailing, his head swaying from side to side, while he spat from his mouth clotted gore and teeth mingled with the blood. At summons, they receive the helmet and the sword; the palm and the bull they leave to Entellus. Thereat the victor, triumphant in spirit and glorying in the bull, cries: "O Goddess-born and ye, O Trojans, learn what strength I had in my youthful frame, and from what a death ye recall and rescue Dares." He spoke, and set himself in face of the confronting steer as it stood by, the prize of battle; then drew back his right hand and, at full height, swung the hard gauntlet just between the horns, and broke into the skull, scattering the brains. Outstretched and lifeless, the bull falls quivering on the ground. Above it he pours forth from his breast these words: "This better life I offer thee, Eryx, due for death of Dares; here victorious I lay down the gauntlet and my art!"

485 Straightway Aeneas invites all, who may so wish, to contend with swift arrows, and sets forth the prizes. With a large throng [1] he raises the mast from

[1] So taken by Servius, who explains the phrase by *magna multitudine*. Editors commonly render, "with his own mighty hand," as if Aeneas were an Homeric hero.

erigit et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
convenere viri deiectamque aerea sortem
accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis.
quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,
Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus MPR
pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris,
primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucris diverberat auras,
et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pinnis
ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit,
quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;

491 primum *RV*. 499 manum *V*. labore *V*.
503 volucris iuvenis *P*. 512 atra *MR*: alta *P*.
516 figit nigram P^1: figit nigra γ. 518 aeriis *MR*.

Serestus' ship, and from the high pole, on a cord passed across her, suspends a fluttering dove as mark for their shafts. The rivals gather, and a brazen helmet received the lots thrown in. First before all, amid warm cheers, comes forth the turn of Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus; on him follows Mnestheus, but now victor in the ship-race—Mnestheus, wreathed in green olive. Third is Eurytion, thy brother, O famous Pandarus, who of old, when bidden to confound the treaty, didst first hurl a shaft amid the Achaeans. Last, and in the helmet's depths, lay Acestes, even he daring to lay hand to the task of youth.

500 Then with might and main they bend their bows into a curve, each for himself, and draw shafts from quivers. And first through the sky, from the twanging string, the dart of the son of Hyrtacus cleft the fleet breezes, reached its mark, and struck full in the wood of the mast. The mast quivered, the bird fluttered her wings in terror, and the whole place rang with loud applause. Next valiant Mnestheus took his stand with bow bent, aiming aloft, and eyes and shaft levelled alike; yet could not, alas! hit the bird herself with the bolt, but severed the knots and hempen bands tying her foot, as from the high mast she hung: off to the south winds and black clouds she sped in flight. Then quickly Eurytion, who had long held his bow ready and dart drawn, called upon his brother to hear his vow, marked the dove, now exulting in the free sky, and pierced her as she flapped her wings under a dark cloud. Down she fell dead, left her life amid the stars of heaven, and, falling, brought down the arrow that pierced her. Acestes alone was left, the prize now lost; yet

qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras,
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit harundo
signavitque viam flammis tenuisque recessit
consumpta in ventos, caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
abnuit Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur:
"sume, pater: nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris."
sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro
et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten.
nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
extremus, volucri qui fixit harundine malum.
At pater Aeneas nondum certamine misso
custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
"vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum

520 contorsit *P*: contendit M^1R, *Nonius*.
522 subito *most MSS.*: subitum *minor MSS.*
534 honores M^1PR: honorem M^2.
541 honore P^1. 548 paratus P^1.

upward into the air he aimed his bolt, displaying his olden skill and the ringing of his bow. On this a sudden portent meets their eyes, destined to prove of lofty presage; this in after time the mighty issue showed, and in late days terrifying seers proclaimed the omen.[1] For, flying amid the airy clouds, the reed caught fire, marked its path with flames, then vanished away into thin air; as often, shooting stars, unloosed from heaven, speed across the sky, their tresses streaming in their wake. In amazement the Trinacrians and Trojans stood rooted, praying to the powers above. Nor did great Aeneas reject the omen, but, embracing glad Acestes, loaded him with noble gifts, and spoke thus: "Take them, father, for the great king of Olympus hath willed by these tokens that thou shouldst receive honours out of due course. This gift thou shalt have, once the aged Anchises' own, a bowl graven with figures, that in days gone by Cisseus of Thrace gave my sire Anchises, memorial of himself and pledge of love." So speaking, he binds his brows with green laurel and hails Acestes victor, first above them all; nor did good Eurytion grudge the prize preferred, though he alone brought down the bird from high heaven. Next for the reward comes he who cut the cord; last is he who with fleet reed pierced the mast.

545 But father Aeneas, ere yet the match was sped, calls to him Epytides, guardian and companion of young Iülus, and thus speaks into his faithful ear: "Away," he cries, "go tell Ascanius, if he has with him his boyish band in readiness, and has marshalled

[1] Some great event of later days is referred to here, perhaps the Punic Wars, in which Sicily played so great a part. When the event occurred seers explained it as a fulfilment of the portent here described.

agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis,
dic," ait. ipse omnem longo decedere circo
infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentis.
incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
extremus formaque ante omnis pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
fertur equis.

551 discedere *P*: discendere γ^1.
558 it M^2, *Servius*: et $M^1R\gamma^1$: iet P^1: id γ^2.
564 cara P^1. 570 formam M^1.
573 Trinacriis *minor MSS.*: Trinacrii P^1R, *Servius*: Trinacriae MP^2.

the manoeuvres of his horses, to lead forth his troops in his grandsire's honour and show himself in arms." He himself bids all the streaming throng quit the long course and leave the field clear. On come the boys, and in even array glitter before their fathers' eyes on bridled steeds; as they pass by, the men of Trinacria and Troy murmur in admiration. All have their hair duly crowned with a trimmed garland; each carries two cornel spear-shafts tipped with iron; some have polished quivers on their shoulders; high on the breast around the neck passes a pliant circlet of twisted gold.[1] Three in number are the troops of horse, and three the riding captains; the boys, two groups of six following each, look gay with parted troop and like commanders.[2] One line of youths in triumphal joy is led by a little Priam, renewing his grandsire's name—thy noble seed, Polites, and destined to swell the Italian race! Him a Thracian horse bears, dappled with spots of white, showing white pasterns as it steps and a white, high-towering brow. The second is Atys, from whom the Latin Atii have drawn their line—little Atys, a boy beloved of the boy Iülus. Last, and in beauty excelling all, Iülus rode on a Sidonian horse, that fairest Dido had given as memorial of herself and pledge of her love. The rest of the youth ride on the Sicilian steeds of old Acestes.

[1] The golden *torques*, a military decoration, was worn low down on the neck.

[2] Thirty-six boys were divided into three companies (*turmae*), which were commanded alike (*paribus magistris*), each having a captain (*terni ductores*). The *ductores* and the *magistri* are the same; *cf.* 176 with 133. (The trainers, however, are also called *magistri* in 669, and of these Epytides was the chief.) Each company, again, was subdivided into two groups (*chori*) of six each.

excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae veterumque adgnoscunt ora parentum.
postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni
diductis solvere choris rursusque vocati
convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis
impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
falleret indeprensus et inremeabilis error:
haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant luduntque per undas.
hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes;
Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro
accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem;

577 cossensum M^1: concessum $P\gamma^1$.
581 deductis *MR*. 584 adversis *P*. alternisque *R*.
591 falleret *M*: frangeret *PR*.
593 alioter R^1: aliter R^2. nati Teucrum *P*.
595 luduntque per undas M^2R: *omitted* M^1P.

[1] After riding in double column down the centre, the boys wheeled, half to the right and half to the left, and galloped to the sides of the arena; then, at the word of command, given by Epytides, they turned right about face, and the two

575 The Dardanians greet the bashful boys with cheers and rejoice as they gaze, seeing in them the features of their sires of old. When the lads had ridden gaily round the whole circuit of their gazing kinsfolk, Epytides shouted from afar the looked-for signal and cracked his whip. They galloped apart in equal ranks, and the three companies, parting their bands, broke up the columns; then recalled, they wheeled about and charged with levelled lances.[1] Next they enter on other marches and other countermarches in opposing groups, interweaving circle with alternate circle, and waking an armed mimicry of battle. And now they bare their backs in flight, now turn their spears in charge, now make peace and ride on side by side. As of old in high Crete 'tis said the Labyrinth held a path woven with blind walls, and a bewildering work of craft with a thousand ways, where the tokens of the course were confused by the indiscoverable and irretraceable maze: even in such a course do the Trojan children entangle their steps, weaving in sport their flight and conflict, like dolphins that, swimming through the wet main, cleave the Carpathian or Libyan seas and play amid the waves. This manner of horsemanship, these contests Ascanius first revived when he girt Alba Longa with walls, and taught the Early Latins, even as he himself solemnized them in boyhood, and with him the Trojan youth. The Albans taught their children; from them in turn mighty Rome received them and kept as an ancestral observance; and to-day the

sides (eighteen each) charged each other. Meanwhile the three captains probably act as pivot points or mark the centre of the field, where the charging half-companies re-form in marching column.

Troiaque nunc pueri, Troianum dicitur agmen.
hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
  Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem ventosque adspirat eunti,
multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
at procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant cunctaeque profundum
pontum aspectabant flentes. "heu! tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris!" vox omnibus una.
urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
fit Beroe, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent,
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
"o miserae, quas non manus," inquit, "Achaica bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum

604 hinc *PR*. 609 celebrans M^1.
611 consessum M^1.

boys are called Troy and the troop Trojan.[1] Thus far were solemnized the sports in honour of the holy sire.

604 Here first Fortune changed and broke her faith. While at the tomb with various games they pay the due rites, Juno, daughter of Saturn, sends Iris down from heaven to the Ilian fleet, and breathes fair winds to waft her on, pondering many a thought and with her ancient grudge still unsated. She, speeding her way along her thousand-hued rainbow, runs swiftly down her path, a maiden seen of none. She views the vast throng, scans the shore, and sees the harbour forsaken and the fleet abandoned. But far apart on the lonely shore the Trojan women wept for Anchises' loss, and all, as they wept, gazed on the fathomless flood. "Ah, for weary folk what waves remain, what wastes of sea!" Such is the one cry of all. 'Tis a city they crave; weary are they of bearing the ocean-toil. So into their midst, well versed in working ill, Iris flings herself, and lays aside the face and robe of a goddess. She becomes Beroë, aged wife of Tmarian Doryclus, who had once had family, fame, and children, and in such form joins the throng of Dardan mothers. "Ah, wretched we," she cries, "whom Achaean hands dragged not to death in war beneath our native walls! Ah, hapless race, for what destruction does Fortune reserve thee? The seventh summer is now on the wane since Troy's overthrow and we measure in our course all seas and lands, with many rocks and stars inhospitable, while o'er the great

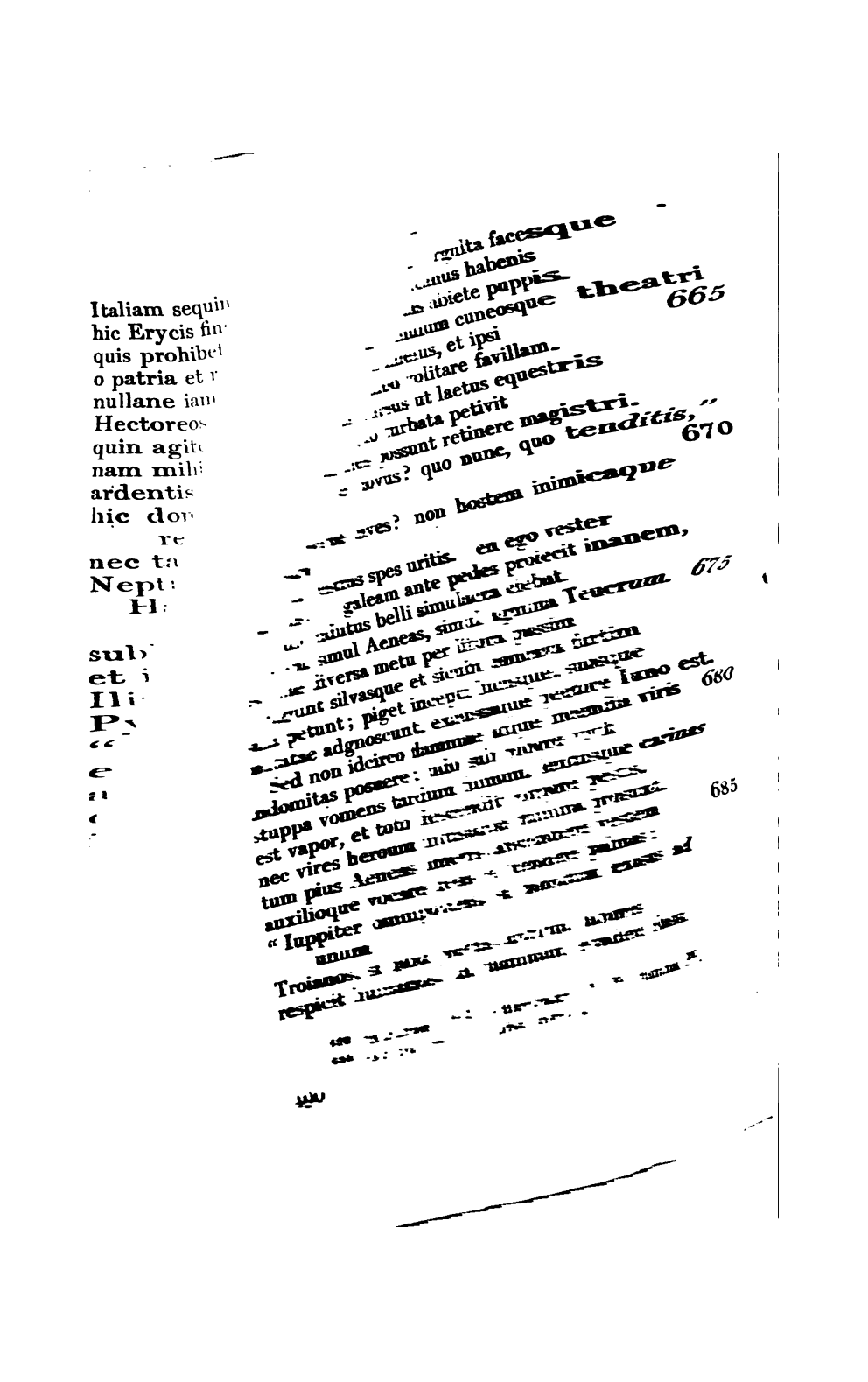
[1] The brilliant equestrian sports, known as *ludus Troiae*, were introduced by Sulla, and fully developed by Augustus. Virgil, in compliment to the Emperor, connects them with Aeneas and Ascanius.

Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvimur undis.
hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes;
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
o patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? nusquam
Hectoreos amnis, Xanthum et Simoenta, videbo?
quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis.
nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
ardentis dare visa faces: 'hic quaerite Troiam,
hic domus est,' inquit 'vobis.' iam tempus agi res,
nec tantis mora prodigiis. en quattuor arae
Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat."
Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat
et iacit. arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
"non Beroe vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,
est Dorycli coniunx; divini signa decoris
ardentisque notate oculos, qui spiritus illi,
qui voltus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti.
ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui
aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores."
haec effata.
at matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,
cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
conclamant rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem;

631 qui M^1: quid *R*. 649 quis *PR*.

deep we chase a fleeing Italy and toss upon the waves. Here are the lands of our brother Eryx, and here is our host Acestes. Who forbids us to cast up walls and give our citizens a city? O father-land, O household gods, in vain rescued from the foe, shall no town hereafter be called Troy's? Shall I nowhere see a Xanthus and a Simois, the rivers of Hector? Nay, come! and burn with me these accursed ships. For in my sleep the phantom of Cassandra, the soothsayer, seemed to give me blazing brands: 'Here seek Troy,' she said; 'here is your home.' Now 'tis time that deeds be done; such portents brook no delay. Lo, four altars to Neptune! The god himself lends the brands and the resolve."

641 Thus speaking, she first strongly seized the deadly flame, and raising her brand aloft, with full force brandished it and threw. Startled are the minds of the Trojan dames, their wits bewildered. Hereon one from out their throng, and she the eldest, Pyrgo, royal nurse for Priam's many sons: "This, look you, mothers, is not Beroë; this is not the Rhoeteian wife of Doryclus. Mark the signs of divine beauty and the flashing eyes; what fire she has, what lineaments, the sound of her voice, or her step as she moves. I myself but even now left Beroë behind, sick, and fretting that she alone had no part in such a rite, nor could pay to Anchises the offerings due!" So she spake. But at first the matrons were gazing on the ships doubtfully and with jealous eyes, wavering between an unhappy yearning for the land now reached and the realm that called them with the voice of fate, when the goddess on poised wings rose through the sky, cleaving in flight the mighty bow beneath the clouds. Then, indeed, amazed at the marvels and driven by frenzy, they cry aloud,



atch fire from the hearths within; the altars, and throw on leaves and ands. With free rein Vulcan riots amid l oars and hulls of painted pine.

the tomb of Anchises and the seats of the umelus bears tidings of the burning ships, king back, their own eyes see the black ash g in a smoky cloud. And first Ascanius, as gaily l the galloping troops, spurred his horse to the ldered camp, nor can the breathless trainers d him back. "What strange madness this?" he ies. "Whither now, whither are ye bound, ah! my retched countrywomen? 'Tis not the foe, not the hostile Argive camp ye burn, but your own hopes. Lo! I am your own Ascanius!" And before his feet he flung the empty helmet wherewith he was arrayed as he awoke in sport the mimicry of battle. Thither hastens Aeneas, too; thither, too, the Trojan bands. But the women scatter in dismay over the shores here and there, and make stealthily for the woods and the hollow rocks they anywhere can find. They loathe the deed and the light of day; with changed thoughts they know their kin, and Juno is shaken from their hearts.

680 But not for that did the burning flames lay aside their unquelled fury; under the wet oak the tow is alive, slowly belching smoke; the smouldering heat devours the keels, a plague sinking through the whole frame, nor can the heroes' strength, nor the floods they pour, avail. Then good Aeneas rent the garment from his shoulders, and called the gods to his aid, lifting up his hands: "Almighty Jupiter, if thou dost not yet utterly abhor the Trojans to their last man, if thy loving-kindness of old hath any regard for human sorrows, grant to the fleet to

nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto;
vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra."
vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
tempestas sine more furit tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,
implenturque super puppes, semusta madescunt
robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes,
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.
At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte,
(haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo),
isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit:
"nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque sequamur;
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes;
hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem,
huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus et quos
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi;
urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam."

695 campis $M^1P^2\gamma^1$. 706 hac c^1.

escape the flame even now, O Father, and snatch from doom the slender fortunes of the Trojans! Or if I deserve it, do thou with levelled thunderbolt send down to death the little that remains, and here overwhelm us with thy hand." Scarce had he uttered this when with streaming showers a black tempest rages unrestrained; with thunder tremble hills and plains; from the whole sky down rushes a fierce storm of rain, pitch-black with laden south winds. The ships are filled to overflowing, the half-burnt timbers are soaked, till all the heat is quenched, and all the hulls save four are rescued from the plague.

700 But father Aeneas, stunned by the bitter blow, now this way, now that, within his heart shifted mighty cares, pondering whether, forgetful of fate, he should settle in Sicilian fields, or aim to reach Italian coasts. Then aged Nautes, whom, above all, Tritonian Pallas taught, and with deep lore made famous—she it was who gave him answers, telling either what the mighty wrath of the gods portended, or what the course of fate demanded—he with these words essays to comfort Aeneas: "Goddess-born, whither the Fates, in their ebb and flow, draw us, let us follow; whatever befall, all fortune is to be o'ercome by bearing. Thou hast Trojan Acestes, of divine stock; him take to share thy counsels, a willing partner; to him entrust those who, their ships thus lost, are left over, and those who have grown aweary of thy great emprise and of thy fortunes. Choose out the old men full of years and sea-worn matrons, and all of thy company who are weak and fearful of peril, and grant that the wearied find their city in this land. This town, so thou allow the name, they shall call Acesta."

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis.
et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito talis effundere voces:
" nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
defer in Italiam. gens dura atque aspera cultu
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
infernas accede domos et Averna per alta
congressus pete, nate, meos. non me impia namque
Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum
concilia Elysiumque colo. huc casta Sibylla
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
tum genus omne tuum et quae dentur moenia disces.
iamque vale; torquet medios Nox umida cursus,
et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis."
dixerat et tenuis fugit ceu fumus in auras.
Aeneas, " quo deinde ruis? quo proripis?" inquit,
" quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?"
haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
Extemplo socios primumque accersit Acesten
et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
edocet et quae nunc animo sententia constet.

719 accensus *R.*
720 animum *Servius.*
722 facies caelo *R.*
731 est Latio *P.*
734 tristesve M^2: tristesque c^2.
740 in] ad *P*: in ad γ^1.
746 arcessit *P.*

719 Then, indeed, kindled by such words of his aged friend, he is torn asunder in soul amid all his cares. And now, borne upwards in her chariot, black Night held the sky, when there seemed to glide down from heaven the likeness of his father Anchises and suddenly to utter thus his words:

724 "O son, dearer to me than life, in days when life was mine; O son, much tried by Ilium's fate! I come hither by Jove's command, who drove the fire from thy fleet, and at last has had pity from high heaven. Obey the fair advice that aged Nautes now gives; chosen youths, the bravest hearts, lead thou to Italy. A people hard and rugged in nurture must thou subdue in Latium. Yet first draw nigh the nether halls of Dis, and through the depths of Avernus seek, my son, a meeting with me. For impious Tartarus, with its gloomy shades, holds me not, but I dwell in Elysium amid the sweet assemblies of the blest. Hither, with much blood of black sheep, the pure Sibyl will lead thee; and then shalt thou learn of all thy race, and what city is given thee. And now farewell; dewy Night wheels her midway course, and the cruel East has breathed on me with panting steeds." He spake, and passed like smoke into thin air. "Whither art thou rushing now?" cries Aeneas. "Whither hurriest thou? Whom fleest thou, or who bars thee from our embraces?" So speaking, he rouses the embers of the slumbering fires, and with holy meal and full censer humbly worships the Lar of Troy and the shrine of hoary Vesta.

746 Straightway he summons his comrades—Acestes first—and instructs them of Jove's command, the counsel of his dear father, and the resolve now settled in his soul. Not long is their debate; nor

haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.
transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.
ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt
robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,
exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
esse iubet. gaudet regno Troianus Acestes
indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
factus honos; placidi straverunt aequora venti,
creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
caedere deinde iubet solvique ex ordine funem.
ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
stans procul in prora pateram tenet extaque salsos
porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis;
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

761 additus *P*.
767 ipsi] ipsae *Nonius*.
768 nomen M^1: numen M^2P, *Servius* (*Aen.* VI. 560): caelum *R*.
772 agnos *M*.

does Acestes refuse his bidding. They enrol the matrons for the town, and set on shore the folk who wish it so—souls with no craving for high renown. They themselves renew the thwarts, and replace the fire-charred timbers of the ships, and fit up oars and rigging—scant of number, but a brave band alive for war. Meanwhile Aeneas marks out the city with a plough and allots homes; this he bids be Ilium and these lands Troy. Trojan Acestes delights in his kingdom, proclaims a court, and gives laws to the assembled senate. Then, on the crest of Eryx, a shrine, nigh to the stars, is founded to Venus of Idalia, and to Anchises' tomb is assigned a priest with breadth of hallowed grove.

[762] And now for nine days all the folk have feasted and offerings been paid at the altars; gentle winds have lulled the seas, and the South, breathing oft upon them, calls again to sea. Along the winding shore arises a mighty wail; embracing one another, they linger a night and a day. Now the very mothers, the very men to whom once the face of the sea seemed cruel and its name intolerable, are fain to go out and bear all toil of exile. These good Aeneas comforts with kindly words, and commends with tears to his kinsman Acestes. Then he bids slay three steers to Eryx and a lamb to the Tempests, and duly loose the moorings. He himself, with temples bound in leaves of trimmed olive, standing apart on the prow, holds the cup, flings the entrails into the salt flood, and pours the liquid wine. A wind, rising astern, attends them on their way, and with rival strokes his comrades lash the sea and sweep the waters.

---

[776] proicit *most MSS.*: proiecit *c*: porricit *Heinsius. cf.* 238.
[778] *precedes* 777 *P.*

Talibus incensus dicti …uris
tum vero in curas animo …us: 780
et Nox atra polum bigis …us
visa dehinc caelo facies … in omnis;
Anchisae subito talis e… ulla,
" nate, mihi vita quon… …scit. FMPR
care magis, nate, Iliac… …nefandis 785
imperio Iovis huc ven… …per omnem
depulit, et caelo tand… …eremptae
consiliis pare, quae n… …roris.
dat senior; lectos iu… …ndis
defer in Italiam. g… …mnia caelo 790
debellanda tibi Lat… …rcellis,
infernas accede don…
congressus pete, n… …cibus actis
Tartara habent, tr… …egit
concilia Elysium… …rae. 795
nigrarum multo … …per undas
tum genus omne… …ere Thybrim,
iamque vale; te… …nia Parcae."
et me saevus ep… …aris edidit alti:
dixerat et tenu… …e fidere regnis, 800
Aeneas, " quo … …que; saepe furores
" quem fugis? … …que marisque.
haec memora… …Simoentaque testor)
Pergameumq… …roia Achilles
farre pio et p… …agmina muris, 805
Extemplo … …entque repleti
et Iovis imp… …que evolvere posset
edocet et q… …nc ego forti

719 accens… P. 785 excidisse F.
722 facies… …raxisse P^2M^1.
734 tristes … M.
746 arcess…

494 … atque] neque P.

...s meanwhile, distressed with cares,
... Neptune, and from her heart pours
...: "Juno's fell wrath and implacable
... me, O Neptune, to stoop to every
no lapse of time, nor any goodness
...th she rest, still unbent by Fate and
...nd. 'Tis not enough that from the
Phrygian race she in her fell hate has
...eir city and dragged through utmost
he remnants of Troy; the very ashes
... the slaughtered race she still pursues.
... of such madness be it hers to know.
t my witness what sudden turmoil she
...te in the Libyan waters; all the seas she
...with the sky, in vain relying on the storms
...s; and this she dared in thy realm. Lo!
...kedly driving on the Trojan matrons, she
...ully burnt their ships, and forced them—
...deet lost—to abandon their comrades to
...known shore. Grant, I pray, that the rem-
may give their sails safely to thee across
...waters; grant them to gain Laurentine Tiber;
...sk what is right, if those walls are granted by
Fates."

[9] Then Saturn's son, lord of the deep sea, spake
...s: "Every right hast thou, O Cytherean, to put
...st in this, my realm, whence thou drawest birth.
...is, too, I have earned; often have I checked the
...ry and mighty rage of sea and sky. Nor less on
...nd—I call Xanthus and Simois to witness—has
...een my care for thy Aeneas. When Achilles in his
...ursuit hurled the Trojan bands in panic on their
walls, and sent many thousands to death, when the
...choked rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find
his way or roll out to sea—then 'twas I who, in a

congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timorem.
tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
unum pro multis dabitur caput." MPR
his ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
iungit equos auro Genitor spumantiaque addit
frena feris manibusque omnis effundit habenas.
caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
subsidunt undae tumidumque sub axe tonanti
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon
Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis;
laeva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo,
Nesaee Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.
Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
gaudia pertemptant mentem; iubet ocius omnis
attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.
una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros,
nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.
princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam
contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:

810 eripui F^2. 811 perituraе FM^1.
812 timorem *M*: timores *FPR*.
821 equis M^1b^1. fugiuntque ex aethere M^2.
825 tenent *P*: tent *R*.
829 velis] remis *MR*.
837 sedilia] silentia P^1.

hollow cloud, caught Aeneas, as he confronted the brave son of Peleus and neither the gods nor his strength were in his favour, even though I was eager to uproot from their base the walls of perjured Troy that my own hands had built. Now, too, my purpose stands the same; away with fear. In safety, as thou prayest, shall he reach the haven of Avernus. One only shall there be whom, lost in the flood, thou shalt seek in vain; one life shall be given for many."

816 When with these words he had soothed to gladness the goddess' heart, the Sire yokes his wild steeds with gold, fastens their foaming bits, and lets all the reins stream freely in his hand; then over the water's surface lightly he flies in azure car. The waves sink to rest, beneath the thundering axle the sea of swollen waters is smoothed, and the storm-clouds vanish from the wide sky. Then come the diverse forms of his train—monstrous whales, the aged company of Glaucus, with Ino's son, Palaemon, the swift Tritons, and the whole host of Phorcus. Thetis and Melite keep the left, and maiden Panopea, Nesaea and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce.

827 On this in their turn soothing joys thrill father Aeneas' anxious heart. He bids all the masts be raised with speed and the yards spread with sails. Together all set the sheets, and all at once, now to the left and now to the right, they let out the canvas; together they turn to and fro the yard-arms aloft; favouring breezes bear on the fleet. First before all, leading the close column, was Palinurus; by him the rest are bidden to shape their course.

835 And now dewy Night had just reached its mid-goal in heaven; the sailors, stretched on their hard benches under the oars, relaxed their limbs in quiet

cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas :
" Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem,
aequatae spirant aurae, datur hora quieti.
pone caput fessosque oculos furare labori.
ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo."
cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
" mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
ignorare iubes ? mene huic confidere monstro ?
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris,
et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni ? "
talia dicta dabat clavumque adfixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat oculosque sub astra tenebat.
ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas
praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem ;
ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.
currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos,
(tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant),
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

848 ipsa aequora] sua flamina M^1.
850 fallacius *Donatus*. austris P^2.
851 caelo P^1. sereno $\gamma^1 c^1$.
852 dictabat *P*.
860 saepe] voce *M*. 861 ad] in *P*.

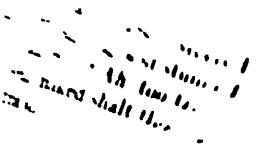
pilot lost, and himself steered
f night, oft sighing and stunned
id's mischance. "Ah, too trust-
sky and sea, naked shalt thou lie,
unknown strand!"

sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in
multa gemens casuque animum concus
"o nimium caelo et pelago confise se
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis ha

[871] *According to Servius and Probus, it Tucca that the book closes with this verse, added here ll.* 1 *and* 2 *of Book VI.*

enas, MPR
oris.
naci
ie
us emicat ardens 5
semina flammae
isa ferarum
lumina monstrat.
ltus Apollo
eul secreta Sibyllae, 10
magnam cui mentem ani-

eritque futura.
os atque aurea tecta.
st, fugiens Minoia regna,
usus se credere caelo, 15
lidas enavit ad Arctos
tandem super adstitit arce.
m terris tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
suitque immania templa.
Androgeo; tum pendere poenas 20
miserum! septena quotannis
stat ductis sortibus urna.
arce M^2P.
Servius, &c.: Androgei MPRγ.



s his fleet the reins,
es of Euboean Cumae.
, then with the grip of
ips, and the round keels
aste the youthful band
an shore; some seek the
veins of flint, some pillage
erts of game, and point to
it good Aeneas seeks the
sits enthroned,[2] and a vast
n haunt of the dread Sibyl,
n seer breathes a mighty mind
ie future. Now they pass under
nd the roof of gold.
said, when fleeing from Minos'
ift wings to trust himself to the sky;
way he floated forth towards the cold
ast stood lightly poised above the
. Here first restored to earth, he
thee, O Phoebus, the oarage of his
ilt a vast temple. On the doors is the
drogeos; then the children of Cecrops,
! to pay as yearly tribute seven living
e stands the urn, the lots now drawn.

firewood. Virgil here dignifies commonplace
gathering of fuel and the procuring of water.
e was on high ground, capped by two summits, on
ich was the temple of Apollo.

contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :
hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto
Pasiphae mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae; FMPR
hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
caeca regens filo vestigia. tu quoque magnam
partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes;
bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,
bis patriae cecidere manus. quin protinus omnia
perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
adforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :
" non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit :
nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuvencos
praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis."
talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur
iussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum,
unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, " poscere fata
tempus " ait : " deus, ecce, deus ! " cui talia fanti
ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
non comptae mansere comae, sed pectus anhelum,
et rabie fera corda tument, maiorque videri
nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando

[28] Cnosia *P.* [33] omne *Rb :* omnem *c.*
[37] poscunt M^1R, *known to Servius.* [39] de] ex *F.*

Opposite, rising from the sea, the Gnosian land faces this; here is the cruel love of the bull, Pasiphaë craftily mated, and the mongrel breed of the Minotaur, a twiformed offspring, record of monstrous love; there that house of toil, a maze inextricable; but lo! Daedalus, pitying the princess' great love, himself unwound the deceptive tangle of the palace, guiding blind feet with the thread. Thou, too, O Icarus, wouldst have large share in such a work, did grief permit: twice had he essayed to fashion thy fall in gold; twice sank the father's hands. Ay, and all the tale throughout would their eyes have scanned, but now came Achates from his errand, and with him the priestess of Phoebus and Trivia, Deïphobe, daughter of Glaucus, who thus bespeaks the king: "Not sights like these does this hour demand! Now it were better to sacrifice seven bullocks from the unbroken herd, and as many ewes fitly chosen." Having thus addressed Aeneas—and not slow are they to do her sacred bidding—the priestess calls the Teucrians into the lofty fane.

42 The huge side of the Euboean rock is hewn into a cavern, whither lead a hundred wide mouths, a hundred gateways, whence rush as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl.[1] They had come to the threshold, when the maiden cries: "'Tis time to ask the oracles; the god, lo! the god!" As thus she spake before the doors, suddenly nor countenance nor colour was the same, nor stayed her tresses braided; but her bosom heaves, her heart swells with wild frenzy, and she is taller to behold, nor has her voice a mortal ring, since now she feels the nearer breath of

[1] The volcanic hills of Cumae are pierced by many grottos. One of these, the *antrum* of the Sibyl, could be approached through the temple.

iam propiore dei. "cessas in vota precesque, MPR
Tros," ait, "Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante
dehiscent
attonitae magna ora domus." et talia fata
conticuit. gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
"Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras
tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva;
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;
hac Troiana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
gloria Dardaniae. tuque, o sanctissima vates,
praescia venturi, da (non indebita posco
regna meis fatis) Latio considere Teucros
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
instituam festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
hic ego namque tuas sortis arcanaque fata
dicta meae genti ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
alma, viros. foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis;
ipsa canas oro." finem dedit ore loquendi.

[67] consistere *R.* [69] templa *P.*
[70] constituam *R.*

deity. "Art thou slow to vow and to pray?" she cries. "Art slow, Trojan Aeneas? For till then the mighty mouths of the awestruck house will not gape open." So she spake and was mute. A chill shudder ran through the Teucrians' sturdy frames, and their king pours forth prayers from inmost heart:

56 "O Phoebus, who hast ever pitied the heavy woes of Troy, who didst guide the Dardan shaft and hand of Paris against the body of Aeacus' son, under thy guidance did I enter so many seas, skirting mighty lands, the far remote Massylian tribes, and the fields the Syrtes fringe; now at last we grasp the shores of fleeing Italy; thus far only may Troy's fortune have followed us! Ye, too, may now fitly spare the race of Pergamus, ye gods and goddesses all, to whom Troy and Dardania's great glory were an offence. And thou, most holy prophetess, who foreknowest the future, grant—I ask no realm unpledged by my fate—that the Teucrians may rest in Latium, with the wandering gods and storm-tossed powers of Troy. Then to Phoebus and Trivia will I set up a temple of solid marble, and festal days in Phoebus' name.[1] Thee also a stately shrine awaits in our realm;[2] for here will I place thy oracles and mystic utterances, told to my people, and ordain chosen men, O gracious one. Only trust not thy verses to leaves, lest they fly in disorder, the sport of rushing winds; chant them thyself, I pray." His lips ceased speaking.

[1] A reference both to the temple of Apollo, dedicated on the Palatine 28 B.C., and to the Apollo games, instituted in 212 B.C.

[2] Referring to the secret place for the Sibylline books, which were deposited under the statue of Apollo in the temple on the Palatine.

iam propiore dei. "cessas in vota p… …n antro
Tros," ait, "Aenea? cessas? n… …rat
dehiscent …e premendo.
attonitae magna ora domus." et … centum
conticuit. gelidus Teucris per … per auras:
ossa tremor, funditque preces r… …periclis
"Phoebe, gravis Troiae semp… …na Lavini
Dardana qui Paridis direxti t… …pectore curam);
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas … horrida bella
tot maria intravi duce te p… …sanguine cerno.
Massylum gentis praetent… …Dorica castra
iam tandem Italiae fugie… …Achilles,
hac Troiana tenus fuerit … addita Iuno
vos quoque Pergameae … in rebus egenis
dique deaeque omnes, … non oraveris urbes!
gloria Dardaniae. tu … hospita Teucris
praescia venturi, da … audentior ito,
regna meis fatis) I… …via prima salutis,
errantisque deos a… …credetur ab urbe."
tum Phoebo et T… …Cumaea Sibylla
instituam festos… …introque remugit,
te quoque magn… …frena furenti
hic ego namqu… …pectore vertit Apollo.
dicta meae g…
alma, viros.
ne turbata …
ipsa canas o…

…Latini *known to Servius.*
…Seneca (*Ep.* LXXXII. 18).

…of Troyland will have their
…and Tiber of Latium.

…Turnus, but wedded to Aeneas, will

67 …
70 … The brave man may rise superior to
… The reading *qua* ("with bolder

yet brooking the sway
ne cavern, if so she may
ff her breast; so much
g mouth, tames her wild
onstraint. And now the
the house have opened of
g through the air the seer's

t hast fulfilled the great perils
nd more grievous woes await
of Lavinium the sons of Dar-
elieve thy heart of this care—
also joy in their coming. Wars,
d Tiber foaming with streams of
hou shalt not lack, nor a Xanthus,[1]
p. Even now another Achilles[2] is
ium, he, too, goddess-born; nor shall
fail to dog the Trojans, whilst thou,
thy need, what races, what cities of
ou not implore! The cause of all this
s again an alien bride, again a foreign
Yield not thou to ills, but go forth to face
boldly than thy Fortune shall allow thee![4]
of safety shall first, little as thou deemest it,
d from a Grecian city."[5]
such words the Cumaean Sibyl chants from
ne her dread enigmas and echoes from the
, wrapping truth in darkness—so does Apollo
the reins as she rages, and ply the spur
ath her breast. Soon as the frenzy ceased

t advance to meet it, by such road as thy Destiny shall
w thee") is apparently a corruption in Seneca, who inter-
ts the passage as if he read *quam*.

5 viz. Pallanteum, city of Evander, on the site of the later
ome.

ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
incipit Aeneas heros: "non ulla laborum,
o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela
eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi;
ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. gnatique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere; potes namque omnia, nec
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis.
si potuit Manis accersere coniugis Orpheus
Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris;
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
itque reditque viam totiens—quid Thesea magni
quid memorem Alciden?—et mi genus ab Iove sum
Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates: "sate sanguine divum
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno:
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad aur
hoc opus, hic labor est. pauci, quos aequus am
Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. tenent media omnia silvae,

109 contingam *PR.* 113 caelique minas pelagiqu
115 et *omitted* P^1R. 116 nati *R.* 119 arcesse
122 *Servius preferred to punctuate after* Thesea.
126 Averno M^1P^1: Averni P^2R: *Servius knows both*: est M^2.

and the raving lips were hushed, Aeneas the hero begins: "For me no form of toils arises, O maiden, strange or unlooked for; all this ere now have I forecast and inly traversed in thought. One thing I pray: since here is the famed gate of the nether king, and the gloomy marsh from Acheron's overflow, be it granted me to pass into my dear father's sight and presence; teach thou the way and open the hallowed portals! Him, amid flames and a thousand pursuing spears, I rescued on these shoulders, and brought safe from the enemy's midst. He, the partner of my way, endured with me all the seas and all the menace of ocean and sky, weak as he was, beyond the strength and portion of age. Nay, he, too, prayed and charged me humbly to seek thee and draw near to thy threshold. Pity both son and sire, I beseech thee, gracious one; for thou art all-powerful, and not in vain hath Hecate made thee mistress in the groves of Avernus. If Orpheus availed to summon his wife's shade, strong in his Thracian lyre and tuneful strings; if Pollux, dying in turn, ransomed his brother and so often comes and goes his way—why speak of great Theseus, why of Alcides?—I, too, have descent from Jove most high!" [1]

124 In such words he prayed and clasped the altar, when thus the prophetess began to speak: "Sprung from blood of gods, son of Trojan Anchises, easy is the descent to Avernus: night and day the door of gloomy Dis stands open; but to recall thy steps and pass out to the upper air, this is the task, this the toil! Some few, whom kindly Jupiter has loved, or shi
worth uplifted to heaven, sons of the gods,
availed. In all the mid-space lie woods, and C

[1] Through his mother Venus, a daughter of Jupit

Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe quae peragenda prius. latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit; primo avolso non deficit alter
aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
ergo alte vestiga oculis et rite repertum
carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici
(heu! nescis) totamque incestat funere classem,
dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.
duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunto.
sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis,
aspicies." dixit pressoque obmutuit ore.

Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
eventus animo secum. cui fidus Achates
it comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
diceret. atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,

138 est *omitted* M^2P. 141 quis *PR*.
144 similis *M*. 147 non] nec *R*.
151 pendens *R*. 154 Stygiis M^1R: Stygios P^2.
156 deflexus P^1. 161 exanimum *PR*.

girds it, gliding with murky folds. But if such love is in thy heart—if such a yearning, twice to swim the Stygian lake, twice to see black Tartarus—and if thou art pleased to give rein to the mad endeavour, hear what must first be done. There lurks in a shady tree a bough, golden in leaf and pliant stem, held consecrate to nether Juno ;[1] this all the grove hides, and shadows veil in the dim valleys. But 'tis not given to pass beneath earth's hidden places, save to him who hath plucked from the tree the golden-tressed fruitage. This hath beautiful Proserpine ordained to be borne to her as her own gift. When the first is torn away, a second fails not, golden too, and the spray bears leaf of the selfsame ore. Search then with eyes aloft and, when found, duly pluck it with thy hand ; for of itself will it follow thee, freely and with ease, if Fate be calling thee ; else with no force wilt thou avail to win it or rend it with hard steel. Moreover, there lies the dead body of thy friend—ah ! thou knowest not !—and defiles all the fleet with death, whilst thou seekest counsel and hoverest on our threshold. Him bear first to his own place and hide him in the tomb. Lead black cattle ; be these thy first peace-offerings. Only so shalt thou survey the Stygian groves and realms the living may not tread." She spake, and with closed lips was silent.

156 With sad countenance and downcast eyes, Aeneas wends his way, quitting the cavern, and ponders in his mind the dark issues. At his side goes loyal Achates, and plants his steps under a like load of care. Much varied discourse were they weaving, each with each—of what dead comrade spoke the soothsayer, of what body for burial ? And lo ! as they came, they see on the dry beach Misenus, cut

[1] *i.e.* Proserpine.

ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
aere ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
praecipue pius Aeneas. tum iussa Sibyllae,
haud mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulchri
congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex
fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.
Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.
atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
"si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est."
vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes
et viridi sedere solo. tum maximus heros
maternas adgnovit avis laetusque precatur:
"este duces o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
derigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat

177 sepulchro *P.* 186 forte] voce *R.*
193 agnoscit *R.* 195 dirigite *M.*

death—Misenus, son of Aeolus, sur-
in stirring men with his bugle's blare,
with his clang the god of war. He
Hector's comrade, at Hector's side he
ay, glorious for clarion and spear alike;
hilles, victorious, stripped his chief of
iant hero came into the fellowship of
eas, following no meaner standard. Yet
ay, while haply he makes the seas ring
ollow shell, madman! and with his blare
ods to contest, jealous Triton—if the tale
belief—caught and plunged him in the
waves amid the rocks. So, with loud lament,
mourning round him, good Aeneas foremost.
eeping, they quickly carry out the Sibyl's
ids, and toil in piling trees for the altar of
ib and in rearing it to the sky. They pass
ie forest primeval, the deep lairs of beasts;
drop the pitchy pines, and the ilex rings to
troke of the axe; ashen logs and splintering oak
left with wedges, and from the mountains they
in huge rowans.

183 No less Aeneas, first amid such toils, cheers
comrades and girds on like weapons. And alone
ponders with his own sad heart, gazing on the
undless forest, and, as it chanced, thus prays: "O if
ow that golden bough would show itself to us on the
ree in the deep wood! For all things truly—ah! too
truly—spake the seer of thee, Misenus." Scarce had
he so said when under his very eyes twin doves, as it
chanced, came flying from the sky and lit on the green
grass. Then the great hero knew them for his mothers'
birds, and prays with joy: "O be my guides, if any
way there be, and through the air steer a course into
the grove, where the rich bough overshades the

ramus humum. tuque o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
diva parens." sic effatus vestigia pressit,
observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aëra lapsae
sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos:
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
intexunt latera, et feralis ante cupressos
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et ungunt. FMPR
fit gemitus. tum membra toro defleta reponunt
purpureasque super vestis, velamina nota,
coniciunt. pars ingenti subiere feretro,
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
aversi tenuere facem. congesta cremantur
turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.

200 acies M^1. sequentur P^1.
203 geminae R.
224 faces $P\gamma^1$.
225 dapes] ferunt P^1: ferent P^2: dape ferunt γ.

fruitful ground! And thou, O goddess-mother, fail not my dark hour!" So speaking, he checked his steps, marking what signs they bring, whither they direct their course. They, as they fed, advanced in flight just so far as a pursuer's eyes could keep them within ken; then, when they came to the jaws of noisome Avernus, they swiftly rise and, dropping through the buxom air, settle on the site longed for, the twofold tree, whence, with diverse hue, shone out amid the branches the gleam of gold. As in winter's cold, amid the woods, the mistletoe, sown of an alien tree, is wont to bloom with strange leafage, and with yellow fruit embrace the shapely stems: such was the vision of the leafy gold on the shadowy ilex, so rustled the foil in the gentle breeze. Forthwith Aeneas plucks it and greedily breaks off the clinging bough, and carries it beneath the roof of the prophetic Sibyl.

212 No less meanwhile on the beach the Teucrians were weeping for Misenus and paying the last dues to the thankless dust. And first they raise a huge pyre, rich with pitchy pine and oaken logs. Its sides they entwine with sombre foliage, set in front funereal cypresses, and adorn it above with gleaming arms.[1] Some heat water, setting cauldrons a-bubbling on the flames, and wash and anoint the cold body. Loud is the wailing; then, their weeping done, they lay his limbs upon the couch, and over them cast purple robes, the familiar dress. Some shouldered the heavy bier—sad ministry! and in ancestral fashion, with averted eyes, held the torch below. The gifts are piled up in the blaze—frankincense, flesh, viands, and bowls of flowing oil. After the ashes fell in and

[1] Probably the arms of his comrades. His own arms are mentioned in 233 below.

postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
at pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
imponit, suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,
monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.
His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
tendere iter pinnis : talis sese halitus atris
faucibus effundens super ad convexa ferebat
[unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon]. R
quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvencos FMPR
constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas
ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem.
supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem
succipiunt pateris. ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
ense ferit sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
pingue super oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus

231 viros] domos P^1R. 241 supera FM^2P^2.
242 *omitted FMP: placed before* 241 *in* γ. Avernum *R:* aornum γ.
249 succipiunt *FP, Servius:* suscipiunt *MR.*
254 superque *best MSS.:* super *late MSS.* infundens *M.*
255 limina *FM.*

uitful ground! And thou, O goddess-mother, fail
t my dark hour!" So speaking, he checked his
ps, marking what signs they bring, whither they
ct their course. They, as they feed, advanced in
t just so far as a pursuer's eyes could keep
within ken; then, when they came to the jaws
some Avernus, they swiftly rise and, dropping
h the buxom air, settle on the site longed for,
ofold tree, whence, with diverse hue, shone
d the branches the gleam of gold. As in
cold, amid the woods, the mistletoe, sown
en tree, is wont to bloom with strange
nd with yellow fruit embrace the shapely
h was the vision of the leafy gold on the
ex, so rustled the foil in the gentle breeze
Aeneas plucks it and greedily breaks off
bough, and carries it beneath the roof
etic Sibyl.

meanwhile on the beach the Teucrians
for Misenus and paying the last dues to
dust. And first they raise a huge pyre,
y pine and oaken logs. Its sides they
mbre foliage, set in front funeral
dorn it above with gleaming arms.
setting caldrons a-bubbling on
and anoint the cold body. Loud
their weeping done, they lay
couch, and over throw purple

l
lf
ie
nd
the
and
cing
upon
ound
ter of

sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram
adventante dea. "procul o, procul este, profani,"
conclamat vates, "totoque absistite luco;
tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum:
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo."
tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto;
ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes
et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna,
quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci MPR
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus
et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum
ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens,
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

[267] altas M^1.
[270] incertum F^1 : inceptam bc^2, *Servius, who knows* incertam.
[273] primis in *P*. [281] innixa *R*.

[1] Hecate, who comes to open the way.
[2] The realm of Pluto is conceived as being approached through an entrance court, at the far side of which is the threshold (*limen*, 279), with the doors (*fores*, 286), admitting

rumbled underfoot, the wooded ridges began to quiver, and through the gloom dogs seemed to howl as the goddess[1] drew nigh. "Away! away! unhallowed ones!" shrieks the seer, "withdraw from all the grove! And do thou rush on the road and unsheathe thy sword! Now, Aeneas, thou needest thy courage, now thy stout heart!" So much she said, and plunged madly into the opened cave; he, with fearless steps, keeps pace with his advancing guide.

264 Ye gods, who hold the domain of spirits! ye voiceless shades! Thou, Chaos, and thou, Phlegethon, ye broad, silent tracts of night! Suffer me to tell what I have heard; suffer me of your grace to unfold secrets buried in the depths and darkness of the earth!

268 On they went dimly, beneath the lonely night amid the gloom, through the empty halls of Dis and his phantom realm, even as under the grudging light of an inconstant moon lies a path in the forest, when Jupiter has buried the sky in shade, and black Night has stolen from the world her hues. Just before the entrance,[2] even within the very jaws of Hell, Grief and avenging Cares have made their bed; there pale Diseases dwell, and sad Age, and Fear, and ill-counselling Famine, and loathly Want, shapes terrible to view; and Death and Distress; next, Death's own brother Sleep, and the soul's Guilty Joys, and, on the threshold opposite, the death-bearer War, and the Furies' iron cells, and savage Strife, her snaky locks entwined with bloody fillets.

to the interior. Once within the *fores*, Aeneas finds a vast domain, divided into several parts. He first follows a path leading to Acheron.

In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,
Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes
et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae,
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert;
et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
inruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges
aestuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat harenam.
portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cumba,
iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum;
quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo

300 flammae M^1PR: flamma M^2P (*before correction*). *Servius on* I. 646.

[1] *i.e.* Geryon, a giant with three bodies, slain by Hercules.
[2] The *portitor* (from *portus*) is properly the harbour-master, who watches over the port (cf. *flumina servat*) and collects the *portoria*, or port-tolls. But this official must occasionally

282 In the midst an elm, shadowy and vast, spreads her boughs and aged arms, the home which, men say, false Dreams hold in throngs, clinging under every leaf. And many monstrous forms besides of various beasts are stalled at the doors, Centaurs and double-shaped Scyllas, and the hundredfold Briareus, and the beast of Lerna, hissing horribly, and the Chimaera armed with flame, Gorgons and Harpies, and the shape of the three-bodied shade.[1] Here on a sudden, in trembling terror, Aeneas grasps his sword, and turns the naked edge against their coming; and did not his wise companion warn him that these were but faint, bodiless lives, flitting under a hollow semblance of form, he had rushed upon them and vainly cleft shadows with the steel.

295 Hence a road leads to the waters of Tartarean Acheron. Here, thick with mire and of fathomless flood, a whirlpool seethes and belches into Cocytus all its sand. A grim warden[2] guards these waters and streams, terrible in his squalor—Charon, on whose chin lies a mass of unkempt, hoary hair; his eyes are staring orbs of flame; his squalid garb hangs by a knot from his shoulders. Unaided, he poles the boat, tends the sails, and in his murky craft convoys the dead—now aged, but a god's old age is hardy and green. Hither rushed all the throng, streaming to the banks; mothers and men and bodies of high-souled heroes, their life now done, boys and unwedded girls, and sons placed on the pyre before their fathers' eyes; thick as the leaves of the forest that at autumn's first frost dropping fall, and thick as the

have acted as a ferryman, as Charon certainly does, and the idea that he was primarily a ferryman was probably furthered by the resemblance of the word to *portare*. After Virgil the original meaning faded away.

lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
ast alios longe submotos arcet harena.
Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
"dic," ait, "o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas
hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?"
olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
"Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti;
nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt."
constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
multa putans sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.
cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentis
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
quos simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,

320 vertunt *P*.
321 animo *PR*: animi *M* (*with final* i *erased* M^2).
324 Orontem *MR*: Oronten *P*.
325 ab P^1: a MP^2R.
329 haec] hi P^1.
336 virumque P^1.

birds that from the seething deep flock shoreward, when the chill of the year drives them overseas and sends them into sunny lands. They stood, pleading to be the first ferried across, and stretched out hands in yearning for the farther shore. But the surly boatman takes now these, now those, while others he thrusts apart, back from the brink. Then aroused and amazed by the disorder, Aeneas cries: "Tell me, O maiden, what means the crowding to the river? What seek the spirits? or by what rule do these leave the banks, and those sweep the lurid stream with oars?" To him thus briefly spake the aged priestess: "Anchises' son, true offspring of gods, thou seest the deep pools of Cocytus and the Stygian marsh, by whose power the gods fear to swear falsely. All this crowd thou seest is helpless and graveless; yonder warden is Charon; those whom the flood carries are the buried. Nor may he bear them o'er the dreadful banks and hoarse-voiced waters ere their bones have found a resting-place. A hundred years they roam and flit about these shores; then only are they admitted and revisit the longed-for pools."

331 Anchises' son paused and stayed his steps, pondering much, and pitying in soul their cruel lot. There he espies, doleful and reft of death's honour, Leucaspis and Orontes, captain of the Lycian fleet, whom, while voyaging together from Troy over windy waters, the South overwhelmed, engulfing alike ship and sailors.

337 Lo! there passed the helmsman, Palinurus, who of late, on the Libyan voyage, while he marked the stars, had fallen from the stern, flung forth in the midst of the waves. Him, when at last amid the deep gloom he knew the sorrowful form, he first accosts

sic prior adloquitur: "quis te, Palinure, deorum
eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit?
dic age. namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
qui fore te ponto incolumem finisque canebat
venturum Ausonios. en haec promissa fides est?"
ille autem: "neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
namque gubernaclum multa vi forte revolsum,
cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
praecipitans traxi mecum. maria aspera iuro
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
paulatim adnabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam,
ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum,
prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis,
ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset.
nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.
quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
inice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos;
aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divum
flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem),
da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas,
sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam."

349 vi forte] vix arte *P.*
350 gerebam *P.*
352 illum M^1 : nullum γ.
356 *punctuation after* adnabam *preferred by Servius.*

thus: "What god, Palinurus, tore thee from us and plunged beneath the open ocean? O tell me! for Apollo, never before found false, with this one answer tricked my soul, for he foretold that thou wouldst escape the sea and reach Ausonian shores. Lo! is it thus his promise holds?" But he: "Neither did tripod of Phoebus fail thee, my captain, Anchises' son, nor did a god plunge me in the deep. For by chance the helm to which, as my charge, I clung, steering our course, was violently torn from me, and I, dropping headlong, dragged it with me. By the rough seas I swear that not for myself felt I such fear as for thy ship, lest, stripped of its gear and reft of its helmsman, it might fail amid such surging waves. Three stormy nights over the measureless seas the South drove me wildly on the water; scarce on the fourth dawn, aloft on the crest of a wave, I sighted Italy. Little by little I swam shoreward, and even now was grasping at safety, but as, weighted by dripping garb, I caught with bent fingers at the rugged cliff-peaks, the barbarous folk assailed me with the sword, in ignorance deeming me a prize. Now the wave holds me, and the winds toss me on the beach. Oh, by heaven's sweet light and air, I beseech thee, by thy father, by the rising hope of Iülus, snatch me from these woes, unconquered one! Either do thou, for thou canst, cast earth on me [1] and seek again the haven of Velia; or if there be a way, if thy goddess-mother shows thee one—for not without divine favour, I ween, dost thou essay to stem these great streams and the Stygian mere—give thy hand to one so unhappy, and take me with thee across the waves, that at least in death I may find a quiet resting-place!"

[1] The sprinkling of three handfuls of earth upon a dead body was regarded as a burial.

talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
"unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
Eumenidum aspicies ripamve iniussus adibis?
desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus:
nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt
et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit."
his dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terrae.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
sic prior adgreditur dictis atque increpat ultro:
"quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae;
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
accepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque, FMPR
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit,
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti."
quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:

375 abibis *preferred by Servius.*
385 conspexit *M.*
388 tendes *P.*
388 terra *Servius.*
387 adloquitur *R.*
390 est] et *R.*

372 So had he spoken, and the soothsayer thus began: "Whence, O Palinurus, this wild longing of thine? Shalt thou, unburied, view the Stygian waters and the Furies' stern river,[1] and unbidden draw near the bank? Cease to dream that heaven's decrees may be turned aside by prayer. But hear and remember my words, to solace thy hard lot; for the neighbouring people, in their cities far and wide, shall be driven by celestial portents to appease thy dust, and shall stablish a tomb, and to the tomb pay solemn offerings; and for ever the place shall bear the name of Palinurus."[2] By these words his cares are banished, and grief is driven for a space from his gloomy heart; he rejoices in the land bearing his name.

384 So they pursue the journey begun, and draw near to the river. But when, even from the Stygian wave, the boatman saw them passing through the silent wood and turning their feet towards the bank, he first, unhailed, accosts and rebukes them: "Whoso thou art that comest to our river in arms, O tell me, even from there, why thou comest, and check thy step. This is the land of Shadows, of Sleep and drowsy Night; living bodies I may not carry in the Stygian boat. And in truth it brought me no joy that I took Alcides in his journey o'er the lake, or Theseus and Pirithoüs, though sons of gods and invincible in valour. The one by force sought to drag into chains, even from the monarch's throne, the warder of Tartarus, and tore him off trembling; these essayed to carry off our queen from the chamber of Dis." Thereto the Amphrysian[3] soothsayer spake

[1] *i.e.* the Cocytus.

[2] The reference is to Capo Palinuro.

[3] The Sibyl is so called because she is a servant of Apollo, the "shepherd of Amphrysus" (*Georg.* III. 2).

" nullae hic insidiae tales (absiste moveri),
nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens ianitor antro
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras;
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
at ramum hunc " (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)
" adgnoscas." tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
nec plura his. ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat.
inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
deturbat laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
ingentem Aeneam. gemuit sub pondere cumba
sutilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
obicit. ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit
fusus humi totoque ingens extenditur antro.
occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto MPR
evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae.

Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens
infantumque animae flentes, in limine primo
quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos

[428] vita P^2.

briefly : "No such trickery is here ; be not troubled ; our weapons offer no force ; the huge doorkeeper may from his cave with endless howl affright the bloodless shades ; Proserpine may in purity keep within her uncle's threshold. Trojan Aeneas, famous for piety and arms, descends to his father, to the lowest shades of Erebus. If the picture of such piety moves thee in no wise, yet know this bough!"—and she shows the bough, hidden in her robe. Thereon, after his anger, his swelling breast subsides. No more is said ; but he, marvelling at the dread gift, the fateful wand so long unseen, turns his blue barge and nears the shore. Then other souls that sat on the long thwarts he routs out, and clears the gangways ; the while he takes aboard giant Aeneas. The seamy craft groaned under the weight, and through its chinks took in a marshy flood. At last, across the water, he lands seer and soldier unharmed on the ugly mire and grey sedge.

417 These realms huge Cerberus makes ring with his triple-throated baying, his monstrous bulk crouching in a cavern opposite. To him, seeing the snakes now bristling on his necks, the seer flung a morsel drowsy with honey and drugged meal. He, opening his triple throat in ravenous hunger, catches it when thrown and, with monstrous frame relaxed, sinks to earth and stretches his bulk over all the den. The warder buried in sleep, Aeneas wins the entrance, and swiftly leaves the bank of that stream whence none return.

426 At once are heard voices and wailing sore—the souls of infants weeping, whom, on the very threshold of the sweet life they shared not, torn from the breast, the black day swept off and plunged in bitter

abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:
quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi
proiecere animas. quam vellent aethere in alto
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
fas obstat tristisque palus inamabilis undae
alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
Lugentes Campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.
hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
his Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen,
crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,
Euadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia
it comes et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido
errabat silva in magna. quam Troius heros
ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras
obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est:
"infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
funeris heu! tibi causa fui? per sidera iuro,

433 consilium *P.* 436 quas M^2.
438 fata obstant M^2, *Augustinus*, *Servius.* tristi *Servius.* palus et M^2. unda M^2R^2, *Servius.*
442 peremit M^1. 449 revocata *R.*
452 umbram *M.* 455 dimisit *M.*

death.[1] Near them were those on false charge condemned to die. Yet not without lot, not without a judge, are these places given: Minos, presiding, shakes the urn; 'tis he calls a court of the silent, and learns men's lives and misdeeds. The region thereafter is held by those sad souls who in innocence wrought their own death and, loathing the light, flung away their lives. How gladly now, in the air above, would they bear both want and harsh distress! Fate withstands; the unlovely mere with its dreary water enchains them and Styx imprisons with his ninefold circles.

440 Not far from here, outspread on every side, are shown the Mourning Fields; such is the name they bear. Here those whom stern Love has consumed with cruel wasting are hidden in walks withdrawn, embowered in a myrtle grove; even in death the pangs leave them not. In this region he sees Phaedra and Procris, and sad Eriphyle, pointing to the wounds her cruel son had dealt, and Evadne and Pasiphaë. With them goes Laodamia, and Caeneus, once a youth, now a woman, and again turned back by Fate into her form of old. Among them, with wound still fresh, Phoenician Dido was wandering in the great forest, and soon as the Trojan hero stood nigh and knew her, a dim form amid the shadows —even as, in the early month, one sees or fancies he has seen the moon rise amid the clouds—he shed tears, and spoke to her in tender love: "Unhappy Dido! then was the tale brought me true, that thou wert no more, and hadst sought thy doom with the sword? Was I, alas! the cause of death to thee?

[1] As Henry says, infants are placed in the very entrance of Hades, because they had died at the entrance of life. Their place is one neither of punishment nor of joy.

per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est."
talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat
nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur,
quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.
Inde datum molitur iter. iamque arva tenebant
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago.
hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyboeten,
Idaeumque etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
circumstant animae dextra laevaque frequentes.
nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari

474 respondit *R.*
475 percussus *R.*
476 lacrimas M^1: lacrimans M^2.
477 tenebat *P.*
481 hi *M.*
484 Polyboten P^1.
486 frementes *P.*

By the stars I swear, by the world above, and whatever is sacred in the grave below, unwillingly, O queen, I parted from thy shores. But the gods' decrees, which now constrain me to pass through these shades, through lands squalid and forsaken, and through abysmal night, drove me with their behests; nor could I deem my going thence would bring on thee distress so deep. Stay thy step and withdraw not from our view. Whom fleest thou? The last word Fate suffers me to say to thee is this!"

467 With such speech amid springing tears Aeneas would soothe the wrath of the fiery, fierce-eyed queen. She, turning away, kept her looks fixed on the ground and no more changes her countenance as he essays to speak than if she were set in hard flint or Marpesian rock. At length she flung herself away and, still his foe, fled back to the shady grove, where Sychaeus, her lord of former days, responds to her sorrows and gives her love for love. Yet none the less, dazed by her unjust doom, Aeneas attends her with tears afar and pities her as she goes.

477 Thence he toils along the way that offered itself. And now they gained the farthest fields,[1] where the renowned in war dwell apart. Here Tydeus meets him; here Parthenopaeus, famed in arms, and the pale shade of Adrastus; here, much wept on earth above and fallen in war, the Dardan chiefs; whom as he beheld, all in long array, he moaned—Glaucus and Medon and Thersilochus, the three sons of Antenor, and Polyboetes, priest of Ceres, and Idaeus, still keeping his car, still his arms. Round about, on right and left, stand the souls in throngs. To have seen him once is not enough; they delight to linger on, to pace

[1] *i.e.* of the neutral region, neither Elysium nor Tartarus.

exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit."
Deiphobus contra: "ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.
i decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis."
tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra
moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare
verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
constitit Aeneas strepituque exterritus haesit.
"quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare: quibusve MPR
urgentur poenis? quis tantus clangor ad auras?"
tum vates sic orsa loqui: "dux inclute Teucrum,
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna
castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri,
quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra

547 torsit] pressit *MR*γ (*in margin*).
553 bello] ferro *M*.
556 insomnis *R*.
559 strepitumque *FP*^{1}*R*, *Servius*. hausit *F*^{2}*P*^{1}γ, *Servius*.
561 qui *P*^{1}*R*. clangor *P*γ, *Servius*: plangor *MR*. auris *P*.
562 tunc *P*. sic] hinc *PR*.
571 turtos *P*^{1}.

wicked, and sends them on to pitiless Tartarus." Thereto Deiphobus: "Be not wroth, great priestess; I will go my way; I will fill up the tale [1] and get me back to the darkness. Go thou, our glory, go; enjoy a happier fate!" Thus much he said and, as he spoke, turned his steps.

548 Suddenly Aeneas looks back, and under a cliff on the left sees a broad castle, girt with triple wall and encircled with a rushing flood of torrent flames—Tartarean Phlegethon, that rolls along thundering rocks. In front stands the huge gate, and pillars of solid adamant, that no might of man, nay, not even the sons of heaven, may uproot in war; there stands the iron tower, soaring high, and Tisiphone, sitting girt with bloody pall, keeps sleepless watch o'er the portal night and day. Therefrom are heard groans and the sound of the savage lash; withal, the clank of iron and dragging of chains. Aeneas stopped, rooted to the spot in terror of the din. "What forms of crime are these? Say, O maiden! With what penalties are they scourged? What cry so loud uprises?" Then the seer thus began to speak: "Famed chieftain of the Teucrians, no pure soul may tread the accursed threshold; but when Hecate set me over the groves of Avernus, she taught me the gods' penalties and guided me through all. Gnosian Rhadamanthus holds here his iron sway; he chastises, and hears the tale of guilt, exacting confession of crimes, whenever in the world above any man, rejoicing in vain deceit, has put off atonement until death's late hour. Straightway avenging Tisiphone, girt with the lash, leaps on the guilty to scourge them,

[1] A metaphorical expression. The ghosts are flocks, which Hades, as shepherd, counts. Deiphobus will return to the fold, filling up the place he had left vacant.

intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
panduntur portae. cernis, custodia qualis
vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
saevior intus habet sedem. tum Tartarus ipse
bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
adgressi superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas,
dum flammas Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
ibat ovans, divumque sibi poscebat honorem, FMPR
demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
at pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,

[580] proles *R*. [586] flammam *P*.
[591] cursu F^2M^2R. simularat F^2.
[595] omnipotentis F^1M^1, *Nonius*.
[597] abunco *FRc*: aduncо *P*γ.

[1] Tisiphone.
[2] To dwellers below, this region of light, our world, would

and with left hand brandishing her grim snakes, calls on her savage sister band. Then at last, grating on harsh, jarring hinge, the infernal gates open. Seest thou what sentry [1] sits in the doorway? what shape guards the threshold? The monstrous Hydra, still fiercer, with her fifty black gaping throats, dwells within. Then Tartarus itself yawns sheer down, stretching into the gloom twice as far as is yon sky's upward view [2] to heavenly Olympus. Here the ancient sons of Earth, the Titan's brood, hurled down by the thunderbolt, writhe in the lowest abyss. Here, too, I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, giant in stature, whose hands essayed to tear down high Heaven and thrust down Jove from his realm above. Salmoneus, too, I saw, who paid a cruel penalty while aping Jove's fires and the thunders of Olympus. He, borne by four horses and brandishing a torch, rode triumphant through the Greek peoples and his city in the heart of Elis, claiming as his own the homage of deity. Madman! to mimic the storm-clouds and inimitable thunder with brass and the tramp of horn-footed horses! But the Father Almighty amid thick clouds launched his bolt—no firebrands he, nor pitch-pines' smoky glare—and drave him headlong with furious whirlwind. Likewise one might see Tityos, nursling of Earth, the universal mother. Over nine full acres his body is stretched, and a monstrous vulture with crooked beak gnaws at his deathless liver and vitals fruitful for anguish; deep within the breast he lodges and gropes for his feast; nor is any respite given to the filaments that grow anew. Why tell of the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithoüs, over whom hangs a black crag

be a sort of *caelum*, a sky; *cf.* 719 and 896 below. More commonly, *caeli suspectus* is taken as "man's skyward gaze," which makes *ad aetherium Olympum* redundant. Some editors connect *caeli* with *Olympum*.

quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
imminet adsimilis? lucent genialibus altis
aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta
accubat et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
exsurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
hic quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis
nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),
quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
inclusi poenam exspectant. ne quaere doceri,
quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit
infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
'discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos.'
vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos:
ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
non mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprendere formas,
omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim."

Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,
"sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus;

602 quod F^1: quo *R*. -que *omitted* $R\gamma$.
604 paternae *R*.
607 increpat *P*.
609 et] aut *c*, *Nonius*, *Servius*.
629 et iam *M*.

that now, yea now, would seem to slip and fall?[1] High festal couches gleam with frames[2] of gold, and before their eyes is spread a banquet in royal splendour. Yet, reclining hard by, the eldest Fury stays their hands from touch of the table, springing forth with uplifted torch and thunderous cries.

608 "Here were they who in lifetime hated their brethren, or smote a sire, and entangled a client in wrong; or who brooded in solitude over wealth they had won, nor set aside a portion for their kin—the largest number this; who were slain for adultery; or who followed unholy warfare,[3] and feared not to break faith with their lords—all these, immured, await their doom. Seek not to learn that doom, or what form of crime, or fate, o'erwhelmed them! Some roll a huge stone, or hang outstretched on spokes of wheels; hapless Theseus sits and evermore shall sit, and Phlegyas, most unblest, gives warning to all and with loud voice bears witness amid the gloom: *Be warned; learn ye to be just and not to slight the gods!* This one sold his country for gold, and fastened on her a tyrant lord; he made and unmade laws for a bribe. This forced his daughter's bed and a marriage forbidden. All dared a monstrous sin, and what they dared attained. Nay, had I a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths, and voice of iron, I could not sum up all the forms of crime, or rehearse all the tale of torments."

628 So spake the aged priestess of Phoebus; then adds: "But come now, take thy way and fulfil the task in hand. Let us hasten. I descry the ramparts

[1] The punishment here assigned to Ixion and Pirithoüs is usually referred to Tantalus.

[2] The *fulcra* correspond to the heads of our modern sofas.

[3] *i.e.* those engaged in warfare against their own country.

acceleremus," ait. "Cyclopum educta caminis
moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona."
dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.
occupat Aeneas aditum corpusque recenti
spargit aqua ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
Fortunatorum Nemorum sedesque beatas.
largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor.
arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis;
stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
per campum pascuntur equi; quae gratia currum
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaque per herbam
vescentis laetumque choro paeana canentis
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

630 ducta *FPR*.
640 campus F^1R: campis P^1.
651 mirantur *FM*. 652 terrae *F*.

reared by Cyclopean forges and the gates with fronting arch, where they bid us lay the appointed gifts." She ended, and advancing side by side along the dusky way, they haste over the mid-space and draw nigh the doors. Aeneas wins the entrance, sprinkles his body with fresh water, and plants the bough full on the threshold.

637 This at length performed and the task of the goddess fulfilled, they came to a land of joy, the green pleasaunces and happy seats of the Blissful Groves. Here an ampler ether clothes the meads with roseate light, and they know their own sun, and stars of their own. Some disport their limbs on the grassy wrestling-ground, vie in sports, and grapple on the yellow sand; some trip it in the dance and chant songs. There, too, the long-robed Thracian priest[1] matches their measures with the seven clear notes,[2] striking them now with his fingers, now with his ivory quill. Here is Teucer's olden line, family most fair, high-souled heroes born in happier years—Ilus and Assaracus and Dardanus, Troy's founder. From afar he marvels at their phantom arms and chariots. Their lances stand fixed in the ground, and their steeds, unyoked, browse freely over the plain. The selfsame pride in chariot and arms that was theirs in life, the selfsame care in keeping sleek steeds, attends them when hidden beneath the earth. Lo! others he sees, to right and left, feasting on the sward, and chanting in chorus a joyous paean within a fragrant laurel grove, whence, in the world above, the full flood of the Eridanus rolls amid the forest.[3]

[1] *i.e.* Orpheus, a priest of Apollo.

[2] These are the notes of the scale, corresponding to the lyre's seven strings.

[3] The Eridanus, or Po, has an underground course of about two miles near its source, and so was said to spring from the lower world.

hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi,
quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
quique sui memores aliquos fecere merendo:
omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.
quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla,
Musaeum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba
hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:
"dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo
venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis."
atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
"nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
incolimus. sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
hoc superate iugum, et facili iam tramite sistam."
dixit et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentis
desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes
fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
effusaeque genis lacrimae et vox excidit ore:
"venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti

661 maneret *Nonius*. 664 alios F^2.
685 alacris] lacrimans P^1.

660 Here is the band of those who suffered wounds, fighting for fatherland; those who in lifetime were priests and pure, good bards, whose songs were meet for Phoebus; or they who ennobled life by truths[1] discovered and they who by service have won remembrance among men—the brows of all bound with snowy fillet. These, as they streamed round, the Sibyl thus addressed, Musaeus before all; for he is centre of the vast throng that gazes up to him, as with shoulders high he towers aloft: "Say, happy souls, and thou best of bards, what land, what place holds Anchises? For his sake are we come, and have sailed across the great rivers of Erebus."

672 And to her the hero thus made brief reply: "Fixed home hath none. We dwell in shady groves, and live on cushioned river-banks and in meadows fresh with streams. But ye, if the wish in your heart so inclines, surmount this ridge, and soon I will set you on an easy path." He spake and stepped on before, and from above points out the shining fields. Then they leave the mountain-tops.

679 But, deep in a green vale, father Anchises was surveying with earnest thought the imprisoned souls that were to pass to the light above, and, as it chanced, was telling the full tale of his people and beloved children, their fates and fortunes, their works and ways. And he, as he saw Aeneas coming towards him over the sward, eagerly stretched forth both hands, while tears streamed from his eyes and a cry fell from his lips: "Art thou come at last, and hath the love thy father looked for vanquished the

[1] The word *artis* here does not refer merely, or even mainly, to material inventions. It applies rather to the principles of philosophy, including natural science, as understood by the ancients; *cf.* Servius: *significat philosophos, qui aliquid excogitaverunt, unde vita coleretur.*

vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri, FGMPR
nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?
sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!"
ille autem: "tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago
saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit;
stant sale Tyrrheno classes. da iungere dextram,
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro."
sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum,
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae
Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
ac veluti in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
tum pater Anchises: "animae, quibus altera fato
corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta."

[702] *omitted P.*
[704] reclusum *R.* silvis FM^2.
[707] velut *PR.*
[718] Italiam . . : repertam F^1R.

toilsome way? Is it given me to see thy face, my son, and hear and utter familiar tones? Even so I mused and deemed the hour would come, counting the days thereto, nor has my yearning failed me. O'er what lands, what wide seas hast thou journeyed to my welcome! What dangers have tossed thee, O my son! How I feared the realm of Libya might work thee harm!"

695 But he: "Thy shade, father, thy sad shade, meeting me so oft, drove me to seek these portals. My ships ride the Tuscan sea. Grant me to clasp thy hand, grant me, O father, and withdraw thee not from my embrace!"

699 So he spoke, his face wet with flooding tears. Thrice there he strove to throw his arms about his neck; thrice the form, vainly clasped, fled from his hands, even as light winds, and most like a winged dream.

703 Meanwhile, in a retired vale, Aeneas sees a sequestered grove and rustling forest thickets, and the river of Lethe drifting past those peaceful homes. About it hovered peoples and tribes unnumbered; even as when, in the meadows, in cloudless summertime, bees light on many-hued blossoms and stream round lustrous lilies and all the fields murmur with the humming. Aeneas is thrilled by the sudden sight and, knowing not, asks the cause—what is that river yonder, and who are the men thronging the banks in such a host? Then father Anchises: "Spirits they are, to whom second bodies are owed by Fate, and at the water of Lethe's stream they drink the soothing draught and long forgetfulness. These in truth I have long yearned to tell and show thee to thy face, yea, to count this, my children's seed, that so thou mayest rejoice with me the more at finding Italy."

"o pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
sublimis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti
corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?"
"dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,"
suscipit Anchises atque ordine singula pandit.
"Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis
lucentemque globum lunae Titaniaque astra FMPR
spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque volantum,
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum
supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes
suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto
infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni;

719 est *omitted in* FG^1. 721 cupido est F^1.
723 suspicit F^2MP. 724 terram F^1PR.
725 lucentem] ingentem M^1. luna F^1.
731 corpora noxia *P*. 733 hic M^1.
734 despiciunt *most MSS.*: respiciunt $a^2b^2c^2$, *Servius*.
735 relinquit F^1. 742 aut] adque *F*.

719 "But, father, must we think that any souls pass aloft from here to yon sky,[1] and return a second time to sluggish bodies? What means, alas! this their mad longing for the light?" "I will surely tell thee, my son, nor hold thee in doubt," replies Anchises, and reveals each truth in order.

724 "First, the heaven and earth, and the watery plains, the shining orb of the moon and Titan's star,[2] a spirit within sustains, and mind, pervading its members, sways the whole mass and mingles with its mighty frame. Thence[3] the race of man and beast, the life of winged things, and the strange shapes ocean bears beneath his glassy floor. Fiery is the vigour and divine the source of those life-seeds, so far as harmful bodies clog them not, nor earthly limbs and mortal frames dull them. Hence[4] their fears and desires, their griefs and joys; nor discern they the light, pent up in the gloom of their dark dungeon. Nay, when at their last day life is fled, still not all the evil, alas! not all the plagues of the body quit them utterly; and it must needs be that many a taint, long linked in growth, should in wondrous wise become deeply ingrained. Therefore are they schooled with penalties, and for olden sins pay punishment: some are hung stretched out to the empty winds; from some the stain of guilt is washed away under swirling floods or burned out in fire. Each of us

[1] For *caelum* see note on 579 above.

[2] *i.e.* the sun, called Titan in IV. 119.

[3] *i.e.* from this mind or spirit, the *anima mundi*, which is of the nature of fire, and is the source of all life.

[4] The meaning is that human emotions are due to this union with the body, which disturbs the normal tranquillity of the soul.

et Capys et Numitor et, qui te nomine reddet,
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis
egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
qui iuvenes! quantas ostentant, aspice, viris,
atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu!
hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
"Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
educet. viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae
et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?
en huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater
invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva

[776] terrae] gentes M^1.
[787] super alta M^1PR: superata γ^1.
[793] arva] annos R.

---

[1] He is said to have been kept out of his kingdom for half a century.
[2] The garland of the "civic oak" was given to one who saved the life of a citizen in battle.
[3] Referring to the double-plumed helmet worn by Mars.
[4] *i.e.* for earth. [5] *cf. Geor.* II. 535.

and Numitor, and he who shall renew thy name, Silvius Aeneas, like thee peerless in piety or in arms, if ever he win the Alban throne.[1] What youths! What mighty strength, lo! they display, and bear brows shaded with the civic oak![2] These, I tell thee, shall rear Nomentum and Gabii and Fidenae's city; these shall crown hills with Collatia's turrets, with Pometii, and the Fort of Inuus, with Bola and Cora. These shall then be names that now are nameless lands.

777 "Nay more, a child of Mars shall join his grandsire, even Romulus, whom his mother Ilia shall bear of the blood of Assaracus. Seest thou how the twin plumes stand upon his crest,[3] and how his father himself by his own token even now marks him for the world above?[4] Lo! under his auspices, my son, that glorious Rome shall bound her empire by earth, her pride by heaven, and with a single city's wall shall enclose her seven hills,[5] blest in her brood of men: even as the Berecyntian Mother,[6] turret-crowned, rides in her car through the Phrygian cities, glad in her offspring of gods, and clasping a hundred of her children's children, all denizens of heaven, all tenants of the heights above. Hither now turn thy two eyes: behold this people, thine own Romans. Here is Caesar, and all Iülus' seed, destined to pass beneath the sky's mighty vault.[7] This, this is he, whom thou so oft hearest promised to thee, Augustus Caesar, son of a god,[8] who shall again set up the Golden Age amid the fields where

[6] Cybele, the *Magna Mater* of the gods, appears in works of art wearing a mural crown, *i.e.* one representing walls and battlements, she having first taught men to fortify cities.

[7] *i.e.* destined to appear on earth, in the world above. See 780, with note.

[8] *i.e.* son of Julius Caesar, who was deified after death. Augustus was his adopted son.

Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
proferet imperium (iacet extra sidera tellus,
extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum):
huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus,
et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.
et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
"Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? nosco crinis incanaque menta
regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
missus in imperium magnum. cui deinde subibit
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
agmina. quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus
auris.
vis et Tarquinios reges, animamque superbam
ultoris Bruti fascisque videre receptos?
consulis imperium hic primus saevasque securis

803 pacaret M^1R: placarit b^2c.
806 virtutem . . . factis M, *Servius*: virtute . . . vires *PRc*: virtutem . . . vires γ^1.
819 primum M.

Saturn once reigned, and shall spread his empire past Garamant and Indian, to a land that lies beyond the stars, beyond the paths of the year and the sun,[1] where heaven-bearing Atlas turns on his shoulders the sphere, inset with gleaming stars.[2] Against his coming even now the Caspian realms and Maeotian land shudder at Heaven's oracles, and the mouths of sevenfold Nile are in tumult of terror. Nor, in truth, did Alcides range o'er such space of earth, though he pierced the brazen-footed deer,[3] or brought peace to the woods of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble at his bow; nor he who guides his car with vine-leaf reins, triumphant Liber, driving his tigers down from Nysa's lofty crest. And do we still hesitate to enlarge our prowess by deeds, or does fear forbid our settling on Ausonian land?

808 "But who is he apart, crowned with olive-sprays, and bearing the sacrifice? I know the locks and hoary chin of that king of Rome, who, called from the poor land of lowly Cures to sovereign might, shall base the infant city on his laws.[4] To him shall then succeed Tullus, who shall break his country's peace, and rouse to arms a slothful folk and ranks long unused to triumphs. Hard on him follows over-boastful Ancus, even now rejoicing overmuch in the people's breath. Wilt thou see, too, the Tarquin kings, and the proud soul of avenging Brutus, and the fasces regained? He shall be first to win a consul's

[1] The phrase "beyond the stars" means "beyond the signs of the zodiac," *i.e.*, as further explained, beyond the path followed by the sun in his annual course. To this path in the heavens corresponds a great tract of earth, beyond which the Roman empire shall extend. [2] *cf.* IV. 482.

[3] The reference is to the fourth labour of Hercules, his capture of the wonderful Arcadian deer.

[4] This is Numa, second king of Rome.

accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores:
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
"Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu! quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,
aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois!
ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris;
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
proice tela manu, sanguis meus!
"Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis;
eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
ultus avos Troiae, templa et temerata Minervae.
quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem

824 Drusos] Brutos *R.* 827 prementur *P*[1]*R.* 830 Achillei *P.*

[1] The father put his sons to death for plotting to restore the Tarquins.

[2] The reference is to Caesar and Pompey, who married Julia, Caesar's daughter. Caesar passed from Gaul into Italy; Pompey's troops came largely from Greece and Asia Minor.

power and cruel axes, and when his sons stir up new war, the father, for fair freedom's sake, shall call them to their doom—unhappy he, howe'er posterity extol that deed! Yet love of country shall prevail, and boundless passion for renown.[1]

824 "Nay, see apart the Decii and Drusi, and Torquatus of the cruel axe, and Camillus bringing home the standards. But they whom thou seest gleaming in equal arms, souls harmonious now, while wrapped in night, alas! if they but reach the light of life, what mutual war, what battles and carnage shall they arouse! the father coming down from Alpine ramparts, and the fortress of Monoecus, his daughter's spouse arrayed against him with the armies of the East.[2] O my sons, make not a home within your hearts for such warfare, nor upon your country's very vitals turn her vigour and valour! And do thou first forbear, thou who drawest thy race from heaven; cast from thy hand the sword, thou blood of mine!

836 "Yonder is one [3] who, triumphant over Corinth, shall drive a victor's car to the lofty Capitol, famed for the Achaeans he has slain. Yon other [4] shall uproot Argos and Agamemnon's Mycenae, yea and even one born of Aeacus, seed of Achilles the strong in battle, taking vengeance for his Trojan sires and Minerva's outraged temple. Who would leave thee in silence, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Gracchan race, or the pair of Scipio's line, two thunderbolts of war, the bane of Libya? or thee,

[3] Mummius, who destroyed Corinth, 146 B.C.

[4] L. Aemilius Paulus defeated Perseus, the last king of Macedon, at Pydna, 168 B.C. Perseus claimed to be descended from Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus. Argos and Mycenae, ancient seats of Greek power, represent Greece as a whole.

Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es,
unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
(credo equidem), vivos ducent de marmore voltus;
orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent:
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
(hae tibi erunt artes) pacique imponere morem,
parcere subiectis et debellare superbos."
Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
"aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.
hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
sistet eques, sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem, FMPR
tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino."
Atque hic Aeneas (una namque ire videbat
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
sed frons laeta parum et deiecto lumina voltu):
"quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?

[845] tun P^1. [846] restitues *R*. [848] cedo P^1.
[852] haec P^1. pacis *Servius; see note 2 (below) and* Proceedings of the American Philological Association, *vol.* 38, *p. xxxviii.*

[1] This verse (846) is a close reproduction of one in the *Annals* of Ennius, referring to Q. Fabius Maximus, the opponent of Hannibal, who by his tactics earned the surname of *Cunctator*.

[2] The poet has in mind the beneficent rule of Augustus, who brought peace to the world, and then to that peaceful world gave the blessings of law and order. With the common

Fabricius, poor, yet a prince? or thee, Serranus, sowing the seed in thy furrow? Whither do ye hurry my weary steps, O Fabii? Thou art he, the mightiest, who singly, by delaying, restorest our state.[1] Others, I doubt not, shall beat out the breathing bronze with softer lines; shall from marble draw forth the features of life; shall plead their causes better; with the rod shall trace the paths of heaven and tell the rising of the stars: remember thou, O Roman, to rule the nations with thy sway—these shall be thine arts—to crown Peace with Law,[2] to spare the humbled, and to tame in war the proud!"

854 Thus father Anchises, and, as they marvel, pursues: "Lo! how Marcellus advances, glorious in his splendid spoils,[3] and towers triumphant over all! The Roman realm, when upheaved in utter confusion, he, a knight,[4] shall support; he shall strike down Carthaginian and insurgent Gaul, and a third time hang up the captured arms to father Quirinus!"

860 And hereon Aeneas, for he saw coming with him a youth[5] of wondrous beauty and brilliant in his arms—but his face was sad and his eyes downcast: "Who, father, is he who thus attends him on his

reading *pacis* (for which there is slight authority) the meaning is "to impose (on the conquered) the law of peace."

[3] The *spolia opima* were the spoils taken "when the general slew the general of the enemy." M. Claudius Marcellus won them at Clastidium in 222 B.C., when he slew the chief of the Insubrian Gauls. His only predecessors in this feat were Romulus and Cossus (841).

[4] The battle of Clastidium was mainly a cavalry engagement. It was also under Marcellus that the Romans won their first victory over Hannibal at Nola.

[5] This is the young Marcellus, son of the Emperor's sister Octavia. He was adopted by Augustus and chosen as his successor, but died in 23 B.C., in his twentieth year, universally lamented.

intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva soro ...entique
tum demum horrisono stridentes cardin ...is
panduntur portae. cernis, custodia qu ...ratae
vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina se
quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus
saevior intus habet sedem. tum T... mensas,
bis patet in praeceps tantum tendit ...onat ore.
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspect ...nebat,
hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titan ...ienti,
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur i ...tis
hic et Aloidas geminos immania ...ima turba est),
corpora, qui manibus magnum r ...ue arma secuti
adgressi superisque Iovem detr ...ere dextras,
vidi et crudelis dantem Salmo ...quaere doceri,
dum flammas Iovis et sonitus ...viros fortunave mersit.
quattuor hic invectus equis e ...iisque rotarum
per Graium populos mediae ...numque sedebit
ibat ovans, divumque sibi p ...que miserrimus omnis
demens, qui nimbos et no ...voce per umbras:
aere et cornipedum pulsu ...non temnere divos.'
at pater omnipotens den ...dominumque potentem
contorsit, non ille faces ...tio atque refixit;
lumina, praecipitemque ...tae vetitosque hymenaeos:
nec non et Tityon, Te ...ausoque potiti.
cernere erat, per tot ...ntum sint oraque centum,
porrigitur, rostroque ...erum comprendere formas,
immortale iecur ton ...currere nomina possim."
viscera, rimaturque ...dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,
pectore, nec fibris ...viam et susceptum perfice munus;
quid memorem L ...

580 prol ...que omitted Rγ.
591 curs ...
595 om ...
597 al ...
607 increpat *P.*
629 et iam *M.*

[1] Tisiphone.
[2] To dwellers ... Nonius, Servius.

m to slip and fall?[1]
ı frames[2] of gold, and
anquet in royal splen-
, the eldest Fury stays
ıe table, springing forth
nderous cries.
.ıo in lifetime hated their
, and entangled a client in
in solitude over wealth they
a portion for their kin—the
ho were slain for adultery; or
.arfare,[3] and feared not to break
–all these, immured, await their
learn that doom, or what form
'erwhelmed them! Some roll a
ıang outstretched on spokes of
Theseus sits and evermore shall sit,
ost unblest, gives warning to all and
: bears witness amid the gloom: *Be*
ye to be just and not to slight the gods!
.ıis country for gold, and fastened on her
; he made and unmade laws for a bribe.
his daughter's bed and a marriage for-
.ll dared a monstrous sin, and what they
ıined. Nay, had I a hundred tongues, a
mouths, and voice of iron, I could not sum
.e forms of crime, or rehearse all the tale of
.s."

›o spake the aged priestess of Phoebus; then
: "But come now, take thy way and fulfil the
in hand. Let us hasten. I descry the ramparts

[1] The punishment here assigned to Ixion and Pirithoüs is
:ally referred to Tantalus.
[2] The *fulcra* correspond to the heads of our modern sofas.
[3] *i.e.* those engaged in warfare against their own country.

munere." sic tota passim regione vagantur
aëris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.
quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit
incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminae Somni portae; quarum altera fertur
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris,
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
his ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna;
ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit;
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

889 venientis] melioris *M*.
897 his ubi] hibi P^1 : his ibi FP^2R.
901 *omitted in* $M^1P^1R^1$.

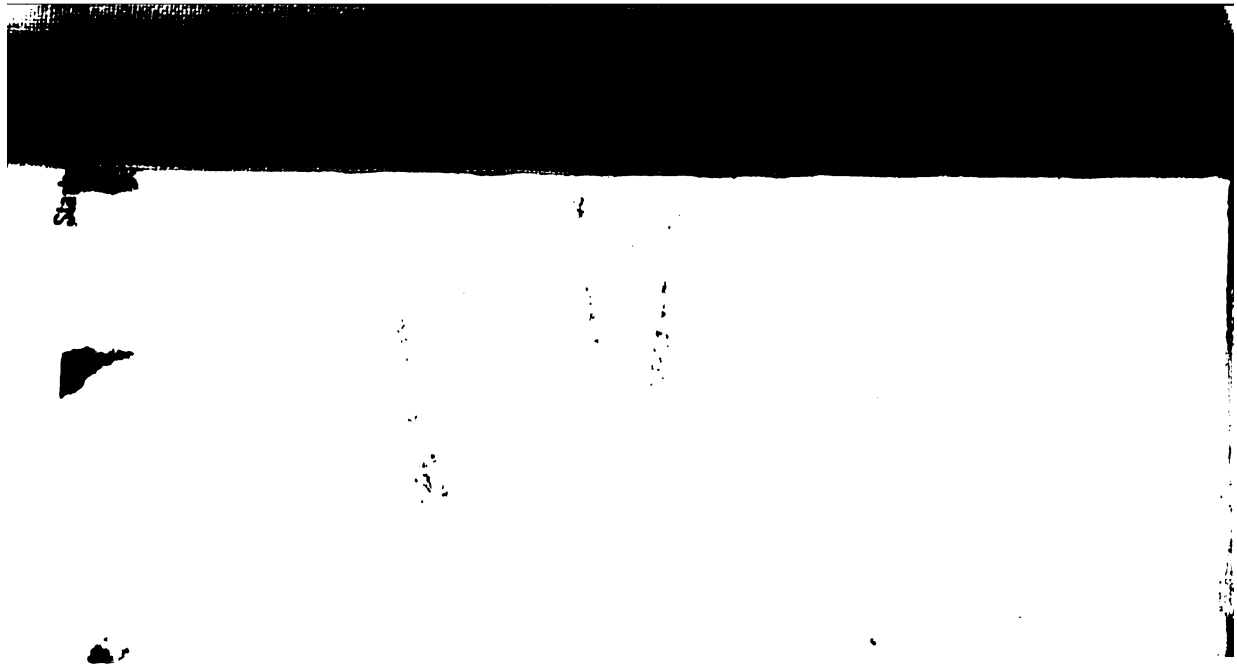
Cyclopean forges and the gates with
h, where they bid us lay the appointed
ended, and advancing side by side along
way, they haste over the mid-space and
the doors. Aeneas wins the entrance,
his body with fresh water, and plants the
l on the threshold.

is at length performed and the task of the
fulfilled, they came to a land of joy, the
pleasances and happy seats of the Blissful
. Here an ampler ether clothes the meads
oseate light, and they know their own sun, and
of their own. Some disport their limbs on the
y wrestling-ground, vie in sports, and grapple on
yellow sand; some trip it in the dance and chant
gs. There, too, the long-robed Thracian priest[1]
ches their measures with the seven clear notes,[2]
iking them now with his fingers, now with his
ory quill. Here is Teucer's olden line, family most
ir, high-souled heroes born in happier years—Ilus
nd Assaracus and Dardanus, Troy's founder. From
far he marvels at their phantom arms and chariots.
Their lances stand fixed in the ground, and their
steeds, unyoked, browse freely over the plain. The
selfsame pride in chariot and arms that was theirs
in life, the selfsame care in keeping sleek steeds,
attends them when hidden beneath the earth. Lo!
others he sees, to right and left, feasting on the
sward, and chanting in chorus a joyous paean within
a fragrant laurel grove, whence, in the world above,
the full flood of the Eridanus rolls amid the forest.[3]

[1] i.e. Orpheus, a priest of Apollo.

[2] These are the notes of the scale, corresponding to the lyre's seven strings.

[3] The Eridanus, or Po, has an underground course of about two miles near its source, and so was said to spring from the lower world.



Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 005 414 433
JF
V.1

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

APR 28 1994
MAY 28 1994
DOC JUL 20 1994
AUG 05 1994
1995
DOC OCT 27 1994
JAN 24